BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 20

The Sack of Constantinople

Niketas Choniates

ΧΡΟΝΙΚΗ ΔΙΗΓΗΣΙΣ

The Sack of Constantinople

The Last Books of the History of Niketas Choniates

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

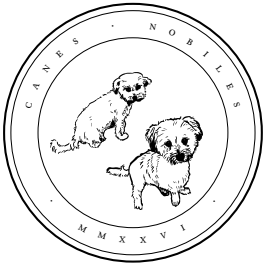


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 20 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows Immanuel Bekker's edition,
Nicetae Choniatae Historia (Bonn, 1835), pp. 665–868

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text is Bekker's, with his punctuation and capitals. The chapters are his, numbered within each of his five books. The earlier books of the History are printed in Byzantine Greek 67–69, The History of Niketas Choniates.

CONTENTS

ALEXIOS III, BOOK THREE

I · Chrysos at Prosakos 7
II · Ivanko's Revolt 19
III · The Eucharist Dispute 32
IV · Ivanko Seized; the Empress 38
V · Riots in the City 47
VI · John the Fat 56
VII · Eudokia; Varna 66
VIII · The Young Alexios Escapes 76
IX · The Crusade Sets Out 81
X · The Flight of Alexios III 89

ISAAC II AND ALEXIOS IV

I · Isaac Restored 101
II · The Great Fire 108
III · Father and Son 115
IV · The People Rise 123
V · Mourtzouphlos Seizes the Throne 129

ALEXIOS V MOURTZOUPHLOS

I · The New Emperor 133
II · The City Falls 138
III · The Sack Begins 145
IV · Crusaders and Saracens 151
V · Lament for the City 156
VI · The Historian Falls Silent 162

AFTER THE CAPTURE

I · Solon's Warning 168
II · Plunder and Flight 174
III · Leaving the City 179
IV · Farewell to the Walls 185
V · Exile at Selymbria 188
VI · The Lots and the Election 193
VII · Baldwin and Boniface 198
VIII · Henry in Asia; Sgouros 207
IX · Sgouros and Boniface 218
X · The Battle of Adrianople 227
XI · Serres and Thessalonike 237
XII · The Siege of Adrianople 246
XIII · Rival Emperors; Philippoupolis 256
XIV · The Cumans in Thrace 264
XV · The Ruin of Thrace 273
XVI · Laskaris and the Latins 281
XVII · Homer's Coward; Henry's Raid 294

ON THE STATUES

The Bronzes Melted Down 300

I · CHRYSOS AT PROSAKOS

Alexios marches from Kypsella against Chrysos, a Vlach who holds Strumitza and has made Prosakos, a fortress on sheer rocks above the Axios, his seat. The veterans advise taking the lesser towns first; the eunuch chamberlains, longing for the Propontis, urge an assault. The Romans storm the outwork, but no mattocks or ladders come in time, and Chrysos's engines and a night raid on the protovestiarios's tent shame them. Alexios makes terms, cedes Prosakos and Strumitza, and sends Chrysos a bride.

Καὶ τῇδε μὲν καὶ ταῦτα συμβέβηκε, βασιλεὺς δ'
and here indeed also these(-things) have-happened (the)-emperor and
ἀπάρας ἐκ τῶν Κυψέλλων τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ ἐφίσταται,
having-set-out from — Kypsella — at-Thessalonike arrives
κἀκεῖθεν ἀναστὰς κατὰ τοῦ Χρύσου ὁρμᾷ. οὗτος γὰρ
and-thence having-risen against — Chrysos rushes this(-man) for
τὴν Στρούμμιτζαν ἰδιωσάμενος, Βλάχος ὢν τὸ γένος,
— Strumitza having-appropriated Vlach being the race
καὶ φρούριόν τι ἀπολαβὼν λεγόμενον Πρόσακον ἐς
and fort some having-seized called Prosakos into
τυραννεῖον ἑαυτῷ κατεσκεύασε, κρατύνας παντοίως
tyrant's-seat for-himself fitted-out having-strengthened in-every-way
τὸ ἔρυμα, ὅπερ ἡ μὲν φύσις ἀρχῆθεν φιλοτίμως
the stronghold which the indeed nature from-the-beginning lavishly
ἐξεῦρέ τε καὶ ἀνέδωκε· πέτραι γάρ εἰσιν ἀπορρῶγες
devised both and produced rocks for are sheer
δισχιδεῖς, συνεπτυγμέναι ἀλλήλαις, μία δ' ἐς αὐτάς ἐστιν
cleft folded-together with-each-other one and to them is
ἄνοδος στενὴ καὶ βίαιος καὶ ἀμφίκρημνος, ἡ δὲ λοιπὴ
ascent narrow and steep and precipitous-all-round the and remaining

περίμετρος τῶν πετρῶν αἰγίλιψ ἅπασα καὶ ἀπρόσβατος,
circuit of-the rocks goat-forsaken all and inaccessible
καὶ ποταμὸς βαθυδίνης ὁ Ἀξιὸς ἀμφιπερικλώμενος
and river deep-eddying the Axios winding-around
ἐπιτειχίζει ταύτας παραλογώτερον· ἐλθοῦσα δ' εἰς ὕστερον
walls-in them beyond-expectation having-come and to later
ἡ τέχνη ἀνθαμιλλήτρια τῇ φύσει ἀναλώτους αὐτὰς μικροῦ
the art rival to-the nature impregnable them by-little
ἐτεκτήνατο· τείχη γὰρ ἀρραγῆ διειληφυῖα κατὰ τὴν
made walls for unbreakable having-drawn-across at the
ἐνδοθεῖσαν ἄνοδον ὑπερφυὲς τετέλεκεν ὁρμητήριον. ἀλλὰ
granted ascent marvelous it-has-made base but
τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔρυμα τὸν Πρόσακον Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν πάλαι
the such stronghold — Prosakos (the)-Romans indeed long-ago
παρεῖδον, Βουλγάρων ἀφροντιστοῦντες, καὶ κατέλιπον
overlooked of-(the)-Bulgarians heedless and left
ἔρημον, ὁ δὲ Χρύσος ἐπιποιήσας εἶχε κατὰ Ῥωμαίων
deserted — and Chrysos having-built-on held against (the)-Romans
ἀπρόσμαχον οἰκητήριον, πᾶν ὅτι περ ὅπλοις τρόφιμον
unassailable dwelling all what — in-arms bred
ἐκεῖσε συνηλικώς, ἀφετήριά τε ὄργανα περιστήσας καὶ τὰ
there having-gathered launching both engines having-set-around and the
πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἐνθέμενος ἄφθονα, ποίμνιά τε καὶ βουκόλια
for the to-live having-stored abundant flocks both and herds
κατ' ἀγέλας ταῖς ἀκρωνυχίαις ἀνεὶς νέμεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ
by droves on-the ridges having-let-loose to-graze not for
εὐπερίληπτος ἡ τοῦ φρουρίου τοῦδε περίμετρος, ἀλλ'
easily-encompassed the of-the fort this circuit but
ἐς ὅτι πλεῖστον εὐρύνεται καὶ μηκύνεται, καὶ ἄλσεσιν
to what most it-widens and lengthens and with-groves
ἐξ ὄμβρων κομᾷ, καὶ χωρίοις δρυμώδεσι βέβριθεν. ἑνὸς
from rains it-is-leafy and with-places wooded it-is-laden of-one

δέ τινος καλοῦ, καὶ τούτου ἀπαραιτήτου, καλλίστου
and certain good and this indispensable most-beautiful
καὶ κρατίστου τὸ φρούριον στέρεται· οὐδὲ γὰρ βραχεῖά
and best the fort is-deprived not-even for small
τις ὕδατος λιβὰς ἐκεῖ που ἐκδίδωσιν, οὐδὲ φρεάτιά
a of-water trickle there anywhere issues nor wells
εἰσιν ὀρυκτά, ἀλλὰ δεῖ ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν κατιέναι καὶ
are dug but (one)-must to the river go-down and
ὑδρίαις ἀρύσασθαι τὸν ποτόν. τοιούτου τοίνυν ἐρύματος
with-pitchers draw the drink of-such therefore stronghold
ἐγκρατὴς ὁ Χρύσος γενόμενος πρὸς οὐδὲν ὅτι κατ᾽
master — Chrysos having-become at nothing that against
αὐτοῦ βασιλεὺς ἔπεισιν ἐτετάρακτο, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἀντιταξόμενος
him (the)-emperor comes had-been-troubled but as to-oppose
ἡτοιμάσατο. τοῖς μὲν οὖν ἐν πείρᾳ πολέμου Ῥωμαίοις,
prepared to-the indeed then in experience of-war (the)-Romans
εἴ τίς που τέως καὶ ὑπολέλειπτο, καὶ οἷς ἡ
if anyone anywhere till-then also had-been-left and to-whom the
τῶν ἐκεῖσε θέσις χωρῶν οὐδαμῶς ἠγνόητο, δέον
of-the there position of-places in-no-way had-been-unknown needful
ἐκρίνετο καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ συνεβούλευον παραλλάξαι μὲν
it-was-judged and to-the emperor they-advised to-pass-by indeed
τὸν Πρόσακον, μετελθεῖν δὲ τὰ λοιπὰ πολίσματα καὶ
— Prosakos to-go-after and the remaining towns and
τὰς κώμας ὁπόσαι κατήκοοι Χρύσῳ γεγόνασι, μετὰ
the villages as-many-as subject to-Chrysos have-become after
δὲ τὴν τούτων χείρωσιν τῷ Προσάκῳ παρεμβαλεῖν·
and the of-these subjugation — at-Prosakos to-encamp
οὕτω γὰρ ἐσεῖσθαι καὶ τὸ στράτευμα εὐθαρσέστερον,
thus for would-be also the army bolder
τὰ εὐχείρωτα καταστρεψάμενον πρότερον καὶ λείαν
the easily-taken having-subdued first and booty

ἐκεῖθεν περιβαλόμενον, καὶ αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν Χρύσον τῇ
thence having-gathered and himself too — Chrysos by-the
βίᾳ τῶν πραγμάτων ἀγχόμενον μεταβουλεύσασθαί τι
force of-the affairs being-strangled to-rethink something
χρηστότερον, ἐνδόντα τοῦ ἄγαν ἢ καὶ ἀπογνόντα
better having-yielded from-the too-much or even having-despaired
τῶν καθ' αὑτόν. τοῦ δέ γε κατὰ τὴν πρώτην
of-the(-things) concerning himself the and at-least at the first
ὁρμὴν τοῖς ἀπροσμάχοις εὐθὺς προσβαλεῖν καὶ πρὸς ὄρη
onset the unassailable at-once to-attack and against mountains
διαμιλλᾶσθαι ἀπότομα, μὴ καὶ εἶναι μάταιον ἔλεγον,
to-contend sheer lest also to-be vain they-said
καὶ ἄλλως ἱδρῶτας ὁρᾶν αἱματόεντας καὶ προσκείμενον
and otherwise sweats to-see bloody and lying-ahead
πόνον πολύν, καὶ φαντάζεσθαι κόρσας ἀναύχενας τῶν
toil much and to-picture heads neckless of-the
μαχουμένων ἀνδρῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα παρῄνουν,
fighting men and some indeed these(-things) advised
ἀντέστησαν δὲ γενναιότερον οἱ μὴ ἐνόρχαι τοῦ βασιλέως
opposed but more-nobly the not uncastrated of-the emperor
πρόκοιτοι, ὧν ἐπρωτίστευεν ὁ Οἰναιώτης Γεώργιος,
chamberlains of-whom was-chief — Oinaiotes George
καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς θεραπείας λειογένεια μειράκια. οὗτοι γὰρ
and the over the service smooth-chinned lads these for
περιστάντες τὸν βασιλέα παλαιοὶ καὶ πανδέξιοι ἔπεισαν
having-stood-around the emperor veterans and all-skilled persuaded
ἐς τὸν Πρόσακον εὐθυώρως ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν, καὶ κατ'
to — Prosakos straightaway to-lead the army and against
αὐτοῦ τοῦ Χρύσου ἀντίον τὰ ὅπλα ἄγειν καὶ τὸ δόρυ
himself — Chrysos opposite the arms to-bear and the spear
διαγκωνίζεσθαι, ὡς „εἰ οὗτος ἁλώσεται, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις ἐς
to-wield as if this will-be-taken not there-is who into

τὸ ἐξῆς ἀντιστήσεται. καὶ ἄλλως δὲ τί τὸ προσιστάμενον
the future will-resist and otherwise too why the resisting
μὴ κατὰ τοῦ καιρίου μέρους αὐτίκα χωρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐκ
not against the vital part at-once to-advance but from
περιόδων καὶ κύκλων μετέρχεσθαι τὸ πολέμιον; πρὸς δὲ
circuits and circles to-pursue the enemy besides and
τούτοις τίς ἂν ἀνέξεται ὅλως ταῖς βαρβαρικαῖς ταύταις
these who — will-endure at-all in-the barbarous these
καὶ ἀχαριτώτοις χώραις διατρίβειν ἐπὶ πολὺ δι' οὐδὲν ἢ
and graceless lands to-spend-time for long for nothing or
μικρὸν ὄφελος, τῆς τῶν συκίων καὶ τῶν πεπόνων ὥρας
small profit the of-the figs and of-the melons season
ἐφισταμένης καὶ τῶν ἄλλων περκαζόντων ὡραίων τῆς
being-at-hand and of-the other ripening fruits of-the
γῆς, οἷς ὑπερβέβριθε Προποντὶς ὅσα καὶ παράδεισος
earth with-which abounds (the)-Propontis just-as also paradise
χειρὶ θεοῦ φυτευθείς. εἴθε ὑπὸ πλακὶ Ῥηγίου γενοίμεθα
by-hand of-God planted would-that under (the)-plain of-Rhegion we-might-be
καὶ Ἀφάμειαν θεασαίμεθα, ὅπως προσείποιμεν τὴν ἱερὰν
and Aphameia might-behold that we-might-greet the holy
Κωνσταντινούπολιν, κἀκεῖθεν ἐς τὰ τοῦ πρὸ τοῦ Πόντου
Constantinople and-thence to the of-the before the Pontus
τρυφερὰ χωρία προσαναπλεύσαιμεν, ἔνθα πραεῖά τις αὔρα
delicate places might-sail-on where gentle a breeze
βόρειος καὶ ζωογόνος προσβάλλει διὰ παντός, καὶ ἰχθύες
northern and life-giving blows through all and fishes
νεαλεῖς περισκαίρουσι, καὶ δελφῖνες ἥδιστον ἀναθρώσκουσι
fresh leap-around and dolphins most-sweetly spring-up
λουτρῶν τε χάριτες διαγελῶσιν ἁπανταχῇ, καὶ ἀργύρεα
of-baths and charms laugh everywhere and silvery
πλανώμενα ὕδατα τὸν θεατὴν διαχέουσι, καὶ τὰς ἀκοὰς
wandering waters the beholder gladden and the ears

τῶν δεῦρο κἀκεῖσε περιφοιτώντων ἑστιῶσι κατακηλοῦσαι
of-the hither and-thither roaming feast enchanting
κωτίλλουσαι χελιδόνες καὶ μελεάζουσαι ἀηδόνες καὶ πᾶν
twittering swallows and singing nightingales and every
ἕτερον ἄλλῃ καὶ ἄλλῃ τρύζον ἐν ταῖς λόχμαις καὶ
other here and there murmuring in the thickets and
τιτυβίζον μουσικὸν πτερόν." ὅλῳ τοίνυν ῥυτῆρι πρὸς
chirping musical wing with-whole therefore rein to
τὸν Πρόσακον φέρεται βασιλεύς, εἴπερ ἐς ἴσον αὐτῷ
— Prosakos is-borne (the)-emperor if-indeed to equal for-him
κατέστη τῇ θέᾳ ὁ λόγος. ὅθεν τινὰ μὲν ἐρύματα
stood with-the sight the talk whence some indeed strongholds
πάρεργον ὁδοῦ κατεστράφησαν, θημωνίαι τε καρπῶν
by-the-way of-(the)-road were-overthrown stacks both of-fruits
καὶ λήϊα πυροφόρα κατηθαλώθησαν, καὶ παρὰ Περσῶν
and crops wheat-bearing were-burned-to-ash and by (the)-Persians
ἑάλωσαν Βλάχοι δορύκτητοι, οὓς ὁ τῆς πόλεως Ἀγκύρας
were-captured Vlachs spear-won whom the of-the city of-Ankyra
σατράπης ἐπικούρους ἀπέσταλκε βασιλεῖ, ὅτε καὶ τὸ
satrap as-allies has-sent to-(the)-emperor when also the
μὲν περὶ τὴν ὀρθόδοξον πίστιν ὑγιὲς καὶ θερμότερον τὸν
indeed about the orthodox faith sound and warmer the
βασιλέα ἐξελιπάρησε μὴ συγχωρῆσαι ὅλως τοῖς Τούρκοις
emperor besought not to-allow at-all the Turks
οἴκαδε ἀνθρώπους μετενεγκεῖν θεὸν ὃν ἡμεῖς πρεσβεύομεν
homeward men to-carry-off God whom we honor
σεβομένους, ἵνα μὴ τὴν πίστιν ἄκοντες μεταθέμενοι τὸ θεῖον
worshiping that not the faith unwilling having-changed the divine
κατὰ τῶν ἐκδόντων ἐκμήνωσιν, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν Βλαχικὸν
against those having-surrendered they-enrage but the indeed Vlach
αἰχμάλωτον ἐς οἰκετικὸν ἀποδοθῆναι Ῥωμαίοις, αὐτοὺς
captive(-throng) into servitude to-be-given to-(the)-Romans themselves

δὲ τοὺς χειρωσαμένους Πέρσας φιλοφρονηθῆναι δεξιώσεσιν
and the having-captured Persians to-be-favored with-gifts
ἑτέραις βασιλικαῖς· ὁ δὲ οὐδ' ὅλως ἐπένευσεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ
other imperial he but not at-all assented when and also
ἐς αὐτὸν ἐφθάκει τὸν Πρόσακον, βαλὼν ἐκεῖ που
to itself he-had-come — Prosakos having-pitched there somewhere
στρατήγιον ἔγνω τοῦ φρουρίου αὐτίκα πειράσασθαι. καὶ
headquarters he-resolved of-the fort at-once to-make-trial and
ἦν ἔργα πρὸς Ῥωμαίων τηνικαῦτα τελούμενα κατιδεῖν
it-was deeds by (the)-Romans then being-done to-behold
γέρατος καὶ θαύματος ἄξια· ὑπὲρ γὰρ ἐλπίδας διηγωνίσαντο.
of-honor and of-wonder worthy beyond for hopes they-fought-it-out
οἱ μὲν γὰρ θυρεοῖς καὶ γυμνοῖς φραξάμενοι ξίφεσιν,
some indeed for with-shields and with-bare having-fenced-themselves swords
οἱ δὲ τόξα καὶ βέλη φέροντες περὶ τὰ ἀνάντη τοῦ
others and bows and darts bearing about the steep of-the
φρουρίου ἀνερριχῶντο γεώλοφα, καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ τειχῶν
fort clambered-up hillocks and at-those from (the)-walls
καὶ τῆς ἄκρας μαχομένοις ἐπεγχρίπτοντες ἔβαλλον. ἀμέλει
and the citadel fighting closing-in shot indeed
καὶ μετὰ κάματον καὶ φόνον πολὺν ἐξέκρουσαν τοὺς
and after toil and slaughter much they-drove-out the
βαρβάρους τοῦ προτειχίσματος, ὅπερ προφύλαγμα τῶν
barbarians from-the outwork which (as)-guard of-the
ἐκεῖσε πυλῶν ἐπῳκοδόμητο νεωστί. ἦσαν δ' οἳ καὶ
there gates had-been-built recently there-were and who also
διὰ τῶν κρημνωδῶν ἀνιμώμενοι ἀνόδων ἠκροβάτουν
through the precipitous hauling-themselves-up ascents went-on-tiptoe
ὡς αἴγαγροι, πειρώμενοι γενέσθαι εἴσω τειχῶν καὶ πρὸς
like wild-goats trying to-get inside (the)-walls and to
αὐτὴν τὴν ἄκραν ἀναδραμεῖν. ἀλλ' ὅτε τι διανύσαι ἔργον
itself the citadel to-run-up but when some to-accomplish deed

ᾠήθησαν σωτήριόν τε ἅμα καὶ κάλλιστον, τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν
they-thought saving both at-once and most-fine those on the
τειχῶν ἀμυνομένους τρεψάμενοι καὶ εἴσω συγκλείσαντες,
walls defending having-routed and inside having-shut
τότε εἰκαίως διαπονούμενοι ἔγνωσαν· αἰτήσαντες γὰρ
then in-vain toiling they-learned having-asked for
σκαπάνας εἰς τὴν τῶν περιβόλων καθαίρεσιν οὐδένα
mattocks for the of-the ramparts demolition no-one
εἶχον τὸ αἰτηθὲν ὅπλον προσάγοντα. ἐπιμένοντες δὲ καὶ
they-had the requested tool bringing persisting and also
οὕτω τῷ μόχθῳ καὶ κατὰ τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν
thus in-the labor and against those over the imperial
ὅπλων ἀγανακτοῦντες, χερσί τε καὶ ξίφεσιν ὡς ἀμάλαις
arms being-indignant with-hands both and swords as crowbars
χρώμενοι, τοὺς λίθους ἀπέσπων τῆς ἁρμογῆς καὶ τὰ
using the stones tore-out of-the fitting and the
θωράκια καθῄρουν ἀναθορνύμενοι. σχολαίτερον δὲ τοῦ
parapets pulled-down leaping-up more-slowly and the
ἔργου προβαίνοντος, καὶ αὐτῶν προσπασχόντων κακῶς
work advancing and themselves suffering-besides badly
ἐκ τῶν ἐπικειμένων ἄνωθεν ἀντιπάλων, ὀψὲ καὶ βραδέως
from the pressing from-above adversaries late and slowly
ὁ τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐφεστὼς Θλαδίας ἀφίκετο, σκαπάνας
the over-the arms set Thladias arrived mattocks
κομίζων εἰς ἕνα ὁρμαθὸν διὰ μηρίνθου συμβεβλημένας.
bringing into one bundle by cord tied-together
δέον οὖν αὐτίκα καταποντισθῆναι τὸν ἐπίρρητον, ἢ
it-being-needful then at-once to-be-drowned the accursed(-man) or
γοῦν δυσφόρως καὶ χαλεπῶς τὸν κρατοῦντα ὑπενεγκεῖν
at-any-rate with-displeasure and harshly the ruler to-bear
τὸ πραχθὲν εἰς βραχεῖαν ἀνάψυξιν τῶν μάχῃ καὶ
the deed for brief relief of-those by-battle and

δίψει καὶ πνίγει κακουχουμένων διὰ τὸν ἐξ ἡλίου
by-thirst and by-stifling-heat being-afflicted because-of the from (the)-sun
καύσωνα, ὁ δὲ μόνῃ ἐπιπλήξει, καὶ ταύτῃ ἀκκισμῷ
heat he but with-only rebuke and that with-coyness
κατεχούσῃ, καὶ τῇ περιψοφήσει τῶν χειλέων τὸν
holding-back and with-the smacking of-the lips the
ἀγανακτοῦντα ὑποκρινάμενος κατέβαλεν οὕτω τὰ τῶν
indignant(-man) having-played cast-down thus the of-the
γενναίων ἐκείνων ἀνδρῶν φρονήματα. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ καὶ
noble those men spirits upon and this also
κλίμακας αἰτησάμενοι, ὅπως δι' αὐτῶν ἐς τὰ ἄνω
ladders having-asked that through them to the top
γένωνται τῶν τειχῶν, οὐδὲ τούτων αὐτίκα ηὐμοίρησαν.
they-might-get of-the walls not-even these at-once they-were-granted
ὅθεν μὴ ἐπ' ἀνηνύτοις εἰσέτι μογεῖν ἀνεχόμενοι
whence not on unaccomplishable(-things) any-longer to-toil enduring
μετέβησαν ἐκεῖθεν οὐχ ἑκοντί. ἐκ τοῦ ἀναμφιλέκτου δ' ἄν,
they-moved thence not willingly from the indisputable and —
ὡς οἱ τειχομαχούμενοι Βλάχοι διετείνοντο ὕστερον, ἑάλω
as the besieged Vlachs maintained later was-taken
τὸ φρούριον καὶ ὁ Χρύσος συνείληπτο καὶ Ῥωμαίοις
the fort and — Chrysos had-been-seized and for-(the)-Romans
εὔφημον τὸ ἔργον τόδε γεγένητο καὶ πολλῶν ἐσέπειτα
auspicious the deed this had-become and of-many thereafter
καμάτων ἀναίρεσις, εἰ τὰ πρὸς τὴν καθαίρεσιν τοῦ
toils removal if the for the demolition of-the
τείχους ὄργανα προητοίμαστο καὶ κατὰ καιρὸν αἰτουμένοις
wall tools had-been-prepared and in season to-those-asking
παρείχετο. νῦν δὲ ἡ τῶν καθηκόντων ἀμέλεια ἢ καὶ
had-been-supplied now but the of-the duties neglect or also
θεὸς αὐτὸς (ἀλλ' ἡμῖν ἱλήκοι θεός, εἰ ἐμπλήκτως
God himself but to-us may-be-gracious God if rashly

τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἐπιβάλλομεν κρίμασι) μὴ ἐν τοῖς τότε
upon-the his we-lay-hands judgments not in the then
ἀνθρώποις ἐπευδοκῶν προσέστη τοῖς ἀγωνίσμασι. καὶ κατ᾽
men being-well-pleased opposed the struggles and on
ἐκείνην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν οὕτω Ῥωμαῖοι διημιλλήθησάν
that indeed the day thus (the)-Romans contended
τε καὶ διελύθησαν, τὴν δ᾽ ἐπιοῦσαν αὖθις πρὸς
both and broke-off the and following(-day) again to
δευτέραν ἐξῆεσαν συμπλοκήν, εὗρον δὲ μετὰ φρονήματος
second they-went-out engagement they-found and with spirit
καὶ κόμπου τὸ ἀνθιστάμενον ἁμιλλώμενον διὰ τὰ
and boast the resisting(-side) vying because-of the
συνενεχθέντα χθιζά. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ πετροβόλα μηχανήματα
having-happened yesterday's but also the stone-throwing engines
οἷς ἐχρῶντο οἱ βάρβαροι ἀνῄρουν οὐχὶ βραχεῖς, ἐπιτυχῶς
which used the barbarians killed not few with-good-aim
καὶ ἀφ᾽ ὕψους τοὺς λίθους διακοντίζοντες· ἦν γὰρ
and from height the stones hurling there-was for
καὶ ὁ ταῖς τῶν πετρῶν ἀφέσεσιν ἐφεστὼς καὶ τὸν
also the over-the of-the stones launchings set and the
λύγον περιάγων καὶ τὴν σφενδόνην διατιθεὶς ἐν
withe turning and the sling arranging among
μηχανουργοῖς ἄριστος, Ῥωμαίοις μὲν ἐπὶ μισθῷ τὰ
engineers best to-(the)-Romans indeed for pay at-the
πρῶτα ὑπηρετούμενος, τότε δὲ πρὸς Χρύσον ἀπονοστήσας
first serving then but to Chrysos having-gone-over
ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ἔχειν τὸν μισθὸν χορηγούμενον. οὐ μόνον
from the not to-have the pay supplied not only
δὲ οἱ ἐξ ἀφετηρίων ἀποσφενδονούμενοι σφαιρωτοὶ
and the from catapults being-slung round
λίθοι κακῶς ἐτίθουν τὸ στράτευμα, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ κατὰ
stones badly treated the army but also those down

πρανοῦς ἐπικυλιόμενοι ἄνωθεν. ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ τὰ
(a)-slope rolling from-above in many and also the
μὴ ἐφικνούμενα σωμάτων ἐκ τῶν μηχανῶν χερμάδια εἰς
not reaching bodies from the engines stones to
θάνατον κατῆγον οἷς προσεπέλαζον· ταῖς γὰρ ἀνεστηκυίαις
death brought-down whom they-approached on-the for standing-up
πέτραις προσαρασσόμενα, εἶτα τῇ τοῦ ἀφεικότος βέλους
rocks dashing then by-the of-the having-launched missile
σφοδρότητι πρὸς πλεῖστα διαιρούμενα τμήματα, τῇδέ
force into very-many being-split pieces here
τε κἀκεῖσε διακριδὸν σκεδαννύμενα θανατηφόρον ἦσαν
both and-there apart being-scattered deadly were
κακόν. καὶ νυκτὸς δὲ λάθρᾳ τοῦ ἐρύματος ἐξιόντες
evil and by-night too secretly from-the stronghold going-out
οἱ βάρβαροι τάς τε μηχανὰς διέλυσαν ἃς ἐπὶ τῶν
the barbarians the both engines broke-up which on the
ἐκεῖσε γηλόφων διέστησαν Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ τὸ νυκτοφυλακοῦν
there hillocks set-up (the)-Romans and the night-watching
διαθροήσαντες στράτευμα τῇ τοῦ πρωτοβεστιαρίου
having-alarmed army at-the of-the protovestiarios
Ἰωάννου σκηνῇ φεῦγον ἐπικατέλαβον, ὡς καὶ τοῦτον
John tent fleeing they-overtook so-that also him
θορυβηθέντα ἐξαναστῆναί τε αὐτίκα τοῦ λέχους, ὡς εἶχε
alarmed to-leap-up both at-once from-the bed as he-was
καταδαρθάνων, καὶ δρασμῷ χρήσασθαι ὡρακιῶντα καὶ
sleeping and flight to-use fainting and
ὑπὸ δέους βαλλόμενον. ἀμέλει καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ
by fear being-struck indeed and the(-things) in the tent
διελόμενοι, ἐν οἷς ἦν καὶ τὰ βατράχεια τὸ χρῶμα
having-divided among which were also the frog-green the color
πέδιλα τοῦ πρωτοβεστιαρίου, ὅλην ἐκείνην τὴν νύκτα
sandals of-the protovestiarios whole that the night

ἐν μωκείᾳ καὶ γέλωτι τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐτίθεσαν πράγματα.
in mockery and laughter the of-(the)-Romans they-held affairs
ἔτι δὲ καὶ οἴνων δοχεῖα τυμπανοειδῆ ἐκ λύγων διάκενα
still and also of-wines vessels drum-shaped of withes empty
διαχαλῶντες ἄνωθεν ἐξίστων τῷ δούπῳ τὸ στράτευμα,
letting-down from-above they-startled with-the thud the army
μὴ εἰδὸς ὡς ἐν σκότει τὸ γινόμενον. ταύτῃ τοι καὶ
not knowing as in darkness the happening(-thing) hence surely also
βασιλεὺς τὰ κατὰ σκοπὸν οὐχ ὁρῶν περαινόμενα,
(the)-emperor the(-things) according-to aim not seeing being-accomplished
ἄλλως τε μηδὲ χρονοτριβεῖν ἐκεῖσε προθέμενος, ἐς
besides — not-even to-waste-time there having-intended to
ξυμβάσεις τρέπεται. τοῦ τε οὖν Προσάκου καὶ τῆς
agreements turns — both then of-Prosakos and —
Στρουμίτζης καὶ τῶν χωρῶν τῶν πέριξ Χρύσῳ ἐξίσταται,
of-Strumitza and of-the lands the around to-Chrysos he-gives-up
καὶ μίαν τῶν ἐκ τοῦ γένους συνευνάσαι οἱ συντίθεται,
and one of-the from the family to-bed with-him he-agrees
μὴ γυναικὸς σπανίζοντι. ἀμέλει καὶ εἰσιὼν τὸ Βυζάντιον
not of-wife lacking indeed and entering — Byzantium
τὴν τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος θυγατέρα τοῦ συνοικοῦντος
the of-the protostrator daughter from-the cohabiting(-husband)
ἀπέζευξε, καὶ τῷ Χρύσῳ ταύτην ἐκπέπομφε, νυμφαγωγὸν
he-separated and — to-Chrysos her sent-off bride-escort
ἀναδείξας τὸν σεβαστὸν Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν Ῥαδεινόν.
having-appointed the sebastos Constantine the Radenos
τελεσθέντων δὲ τῶν νυμφευμάτων καὶ τῆς γαμηλίου
having-been-completed and the nuptials and the wedding
δαιτὸς παρατεθείσης ὁ μὲν Χρύσος ἐζωροπότει καὶ ἤσθιε
feast having-been-served — indeed Chrysos drank-neat and ate
τονθευόμενος, ἡ δὲ γυνὴ τὸν τῶν νεονύμφων αἰδουμένη
grunting the but wife the of-the newly-wed respecting

νόμον ἐγκρατῶς εἶχε τῶν παρακειμένων. ἐπιταχθεῖσα
custom with-restraint held from-the(-dishes) set-before having-been-bidden
δὲ πρὸς τοῦ νυμφίου συμμετέχειν ἐκείνῳ βρώσεως, καὶ
and by the bridegroom to-share with-him of-food and
μὴ οὕτως αὐτίκα δράσασα, εἰς ὀργὴν ἐκμαίνει τὸν ἄνδρα.
not thus at-once having-done into anger maddens the husband
ἀμέλει καὶ πλεῖστα καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὑποβαρβαρίσας καὶ
indeed and most to himself having-muttered-barbarously and
θυμομαχήσας ἐφ' ἱκανόν, μεθ' ὑπεροψίας ἔφησεν ὕστερον
having-raged for long with disdain he-said later
„μὴ φάγῃς μηδὲ πίῃς" Ἑλληνίδι φωνῇ.
not eat nor drink in-Greek voice

II · IVANKO'S REVOLT

The Scythians raid Macedonia and plunder the monasteries of Ganos. Alexios gives his daughters Irene and Anna to Alexios Palaiologos and Theodore Laskaris and celebrates with games at Blachernai, where a eunuch official, costumed as the City's eparch, plays the race starter and is kicked by a young noble. Then Ivanko, betrothed to the emperor's granddaughter Theodora, revolts at Philippopolis. He traps the protostrator Manuel Kamytzes with a bait of herds, overruns the land toward Abdera, and butchers captives at his feasts; Alexios seizes Kamytzes' estate.

Τότε δὲ καὶ Σκυθῶν ἔφοδος ἐγεγένητο μεγίστη τε
then and also of-Scythians incursion had-happened greatest both
καὶ φρικαλεωτέρα τῶν πρότερον· εἰς γὰρ τέσσαρα
and more-terrible than-the earlier into for four
διαιρεθέντες στρατεύματα πᾶσαν τὴν Μακεδονίαν ἐπῆλθον,
having-been-divided armies all — Macedonia they-overran
ἀποπειρασάμενοι καὶ πόλεων εὐτειχίστων καὶ κορυφὰς
having-made-trial both of-cities well-walled and peaks

ἐπανιόντες ὀρῶν, ὥστε καὶ τὸ Γάνος τὸ ὄρος
climbing of-mountains so-that even — Ganos the mountain
διερευνησάμενοι πολλὰ φροντιστήρια ἐσκύλευσαν καὶ
having-searched many monasteries they-plundered and
μονάζοντας ἀπέκτειναν, μηδενὸς εἰς χεῖρας τολμῶντος
monks they-killed no-one into hands daring
ἰέναι διὰ δέος, ὅτι καὶ μετ᾽ ἐλαττόνων ἔμελλον πρὸς
to-come because-of fear that even with fewer they-would against
πλείους συμπλέκεσθαι καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἐρᾶν
more engage and because-of this the their-own to-love
οὐκ εἶχον ψυχῆς.
not could life
Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τὰς θυγατέρας ὁρῶν ὀργάδας ἐπὶ λέχος
the and emperor the daughters seeing ripe for bed
δεύτερον διὰ νεότητα καὶ ὥραν σώματος ἐφιλοκρίνει
second because-of youth and bloom of-body was-choosy-about
τοὺς συζευξομένους αὖθις αὐταῖς, ὥστε καὶ δυνάστας
those to-be-yoked again to-them so-that even rulers
ἐθνῶν ἐξελέγετο τὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν πρεσβεύοντας,
of-nations be-picked-out the(-things) of-the Christians professing
οὓς ὡς πολεμίους ἦν δεδιώς. ὀψὲ δὲ τῶν τοιούτων
whom as enemies was having-feared late but from-the such
σκεμμάτων μεθαρμοσθεὶς Ῥωμαίοις αὐτὰς ἐκδέδωκε,
schemes having-changed-course to-(the)-Romans them he-gave
τὴν μὲν Εἰρήνην συνάψας τῷ Παλαιολόγῳ Ἀλεξίῳ,
— indeed Irene having-joined — to-Palaiologos Alexios
διαζευχθέντι πρότερον ἥτις ἐννόμως αὐτῷ ἐγινώσκετο,
divorced earlier who lawfully to-him was-known
ὥρας εὖ ἔχουσα, τὴν δ᾽ Ἄνναν συνηρμόκει Θεοδώρῳ
of-beauty well having — and Anna he-had-joined to-Theodore
τῷ Λάσκαρι, νεανίᾳ τολμητίᾳ καὶ ῥαγδαίῳ πρὸς ἔργα
the Laskaris youth daring and vehement for deeds

πολέμια. ἦν δ' ὁ καιρὸς καθ' ὃν αὗται γεγόνασιν
warlike was and the time at which these have-taken-place
αἱ συνάφειαι ἐγγίζοντος ἀπόκρεω, καὶ τοῦ κηδεστοῦ
the unions approaching (the)-Carnival and the father-in-law
βασιλέως οὔκουν ἐνσχολάσαι προθεμένου σταδιοδρόμων
emperor not-then to-take-leisure intending of-racing
ἵππων ἁμίλλαις οἱ νεόγαμοι ἐνέκειντο θέατρα ἐξαιτούμενοι.
horses in-contests the newlyweds pressed shows demanding
διαιτῶν τοίνυν καὶ βασιλεὺς ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς γαμβροῖς
arbitrating therefore also (the)-emperor for-himself both and for-the sons-in-law
εἰς μὲν τὸ μέγα παλάτιον οὐδαμῶς ἀφικνεῖται, οὔτε
into indeed the great palace in-no-way comes nor
μὴν ἐσάνεισι τὸ στάδιον, τὰς δ' ἱππικὰς ἄντυγας εἰς
indeed goes-up-to the stadium the but horse rails into
τὸ ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀρχεῖον προστάξας ἐνεχθῆναι σχεδιάζει
the in Blachernai residence having-ordered to-be-brought improvises
θέατρον. καὶ δὴ αἱ μὲν φῦσαι τῶν πολυαύλων ὀργάνων
theater and indeed the indeed bellows of-the many-piped organs
κατὰ τὴν ἐκεῖσε αὔλειον εἰς καμπτῆρας διατίθενται,
along the there courtyard as turning-posts are-set-out
εἰς δ' ἔπαρχον τῆς βασιλίδος διασχηματίζεται πόλεως
into and eparch of-the queen is-dressed-up city
ἐκτομίας τις· τὸ δὲ ὄνομα ἑκὼν παραδράμοιμι, πλούτῳ
eunuch a the and name willingly I-would-pass-over in-wealth
δ' ἦν οὗτος περιβριθὴς καὶ μεγίστας χειρίζων ἀρχὰς
and was this(-man) laden and greatest handling offices
καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὴν βασίλειον γραφὴν ἐγγραφόμενος.
and among-those about the imperial register enrolled
πλεγμάτιον τοίνυν ἐκ λύγων συγκείμενον, ὅ φησιν ἡ
little-wicker-frame therefore of withes composed which calls the
δημώδης φράσις ὄνον ξύλινον, χρυσοπάστῳ σάγῳ ζῳωτῷ
popular speech donkey wooden with-gold-spangled cloak figured

ἐς τὸ διαμπερὲς σκεπόμενον διαζωσάμενος τὸ σχέδιον
to the throughout covered having-girded-on the improvised
ἐκεῖνο θέατρον εἴσεισιν, ὅτε καὶ ἦν τὸν αὐτὸν
that theater enters when also it-was-possible the same
ὁρᾶν καὶ ὡς ἀναβάτην μεγαλοπρεπευόμενον καὶ ἵππον
to-see both as rider swaggering and horse
εὐήνια προποδίζοντά τε καὶ χρεμετίζοντα· μετὰ βραχὺ δὲ
obediently prancing both and neighing after short and
κατὰ τοὺς πάλαι τῶν δραμάτων ὑποκριτάς, τὸν ἔφιππον
like the of-old of-the dramas actors the mounted
ἀποδυσάμενος ἔπαρχον, τὸν μαπτάριον ὑποκρίνεται. ἦσαν
having-stripped-off eparch the starter plays were
δὲ οἱ τὸν γυμνικὸν ὑποδύντες ἀγῶνα οὐ τῶν ἐξ
and those the gymnastic having-undertaken contest not of-the from
ἀγορᾶς καὶ τριόδων τινές, ἀλλ' εὐπατρίδαι νεανίαι,
(the)-market and crossroads some but well-born youths
πρώτως φύοντες γένειον. ἐθεᾶτο γοῦν τὰ σκηνικὰ
first growing beard watched at-any-rate the stage
ταῦτα καὶ γελοιώδη ὁ βασιλεὺς παίγνια καὶ ἡ βασιλίς,
these and laughable the emperor games and the empress
καὶ ὅσον αὐτοῖς τοῦ γένους ἐπίσημον, καὶ τὸ τῆς
and as-much-as to-them of-the family distinguished and the of-the
θεραπείας εὐπαρρησίαστον· τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις πᾶσα πάροδος
service free-spoken to-the but others every entrance
ἀποκέκλειστο. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐφειστήκει καιρὸς καθ' ὃν
had-been-shut when and had-come (the)-moment at which
ἔδει πρὸς τὸ τρέχειν γενέσθαι τοὺς τὸν γυμνικὸν
it-was-needful for the to-run to-be those the gymnastic
ἐκτελέσοντας δίαυλον, ὁ μὲν ὑποδὺς τὸν μαπτάριον
about-to-run double-course the indeed having-assumed the starter
εὐνοῦχος, τὴν μέσην εἰληχὼς χώραν, εἰς βραχίονας τὰς
eunuch the middle having-got place to (the)-arms the

χεῖρας ἀνεκάλυψε, καὶ τὸ καταντυγῶδες ἀργύρεον κάλυμμα
hands bared and the rim-shaped silver covering
τῇ κεφαλῇ περιθέμενος ἐκ τρίτου ἦν εἰς τὸ θέειν τὰ
on-the head having-put-on for (the)-third(-time) was to the to-run the
μειράκια προσκαλούμενος· ἑστὼς δέ τις ἐξόπισθεν νεανίσκος
lads calling standing and a behind young-man
εὐγενής, ἀξιώματι λαμπρῷ περίβλεπτος, τοσαυτάκις αὐτὸν
well-born for-rank brilliant admired so-many-times him
τοῦ ποδὸς τῷ πλατεῖ κατὰ τῶν πυγῶν καὶ τῶν
of-the foot with-the flat on the rump and the
γλουτῶν ἔτυπτεν εἰς ἐξάκουστον ὁσάκις συνιζάνων
buttocks struck to audible as-many-times-as squatting
ἐκεῖνος τὸ τοῦ δρόμου παρείχετο σύνθημα.
he the of-the race gave signal
Ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω ἀκριβῶς διηγώνιστο τὰ μειρακιώδη ταῦτα
but not-yet fully had-been-played-out the childish these
ἀθύρματα, καὶ οἰκτρά τις ἀγγελία τὴν ἐν τούτοις διαδέχεται
toys and pitiful a report the in these succeeds
χαρμονήν. ἡ δὲ ἦν τὸ ἀποστῆναι τὸν Ἰβαγκὸν κατὰ τὴν
delight it and was the to-revolt — Ivanko at —
Φιλιππούπολιν. ὡς γὰρ ἄνωθεν εἴπομεν, μετονομασθεὶς
Philippopolis as for above we-said having-been-renamed
ὅδε Ἀλέξιος καὶ γαμβρὸς ἐπὶ θυγατρόπαιδι τῷ
this-man Alexios and son-in-law through (a)-granddaughter to-the
βασιλεῖ γεγονὼς καὶ πλείω τῆς δεούσης ἰσχὺν ὑποδὺς
emperor having-become and more than-the needful power having-assumed
στρατηγεῖν εἰλήφει καὶ προεστάναι τῶν τάξεων αἳ τοῖς
to-command had-received and to-preside-over the ranks which to-the
ὁμογενέσιν αὐτῷ Βλάχοις περὶ τὴν Φιλίππου ἐπαρχίαν
kindred to-him Vlachs about the of-Philip province
ἀντεκάθηντό τε καὶ ἀντεφέροντο. ἀμέλει καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖσε
faced both and opposed indeed and of-the there

χωρῶν φανεὶς κύριος ἦγε τὰ πάντα καὶ ἔφερεν,
lands appearing lord he-drove the all and carried
ἀγχίστροφος ὢν καὶ δραστήριος πρὸς ἅπαν σύνδρομον
quick-turning being and active for every concurrent
ἔργον τοῖς ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ κινήμασι καὶ βουλεύμασιν. ἤσκει
deed with-the in the soul movements and plans he-trained
τε εἰς πόλεμον τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν ὁμόφυλον, δωρεαῖς πιαίνων
and for war the about him kindred(-host) with-gifts fattening
καὶ ὁπλισμοῖς κρατύνων, καὶ φρουρίων ἐρυμνῶν ἀνεγέρσεσι
and with-armaments strengthening and of-forts strong with-buildings
τὰ ἀντικείμενα τῷ Αἵμῳ ὄρει ἀνεπιχείρητα μικροῦ
the(-parts) facing to-the Haimos mountain unassailable by-little
ἀπειργάζετο. βασιλεὺς μὲν οὖν ἐπήνει ταῦτα μανθάνων,
made (the)-emperor indeed then praised these(-things) learning
καὶ δι᾽ αἰδοῦς ἐτίθετο τὸν Ἀλέξιον, πολλαῖς καὶ μεγίσταις
and in respect held — Alexios many and greatest
φιλοφρονούμενος αὐτὸν δωρεαῖς, ἡδέως τε αὐτοῦ ἤκουε,
honoring him with-gifts gladly both him heard
καὶ τὰς αἰτήσεις ἐξεπέραινε ῥᾳδιον· τὰ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ
and the requests fulfilled easily the(-things) but by the
ἀνδρὸς τοῦδε πραττόμενα οἱ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα συνορῶντες
man this being-done those about the emperor observing
καλὰ μὲν ἀπεφαίνοντο εἶναι καὶ ἀρίστως ἔλεγον δρᾶσθαι,
fine indeed declared to-be and excellently said to-be-done
οὐ μὴν καὶ ἐπὶ σκοπῷ Ῥωμαίοις συνοίσοντι παρὰ τοῦ
not however also with aim to-(the)-Romans going-to-profit by the
πράττοντος γίνεσθαι, ὅθεν καὶ παραινέσεις εἰσῆγον τῷ
doer to-be-done whence also exhortations they-brought to-the
αὐτοκράτορι παραλῦσαι τῆς ἀρχῆς τὸν Ἀλέξιον· μηδὲ
autocrat to-release from-the command — Alexios not-even
γὰρ ἂν βάρβαρον ἄνδρα μὴ πάνυ πρώην Ῥωμαίοις
for — barbarian man not very long-ago to-(the)-Romans

πολεμιώτατον οὕτως ἐξαίφνης μεταπεσεῖν εἰς ἀκραιφνῆ
most-hostile thus suddenly to-change to pure
διάθεσιν, ὡς φρούρια καὶ πολίχνια ἐν τοῖς ἐπικαίροις
disposition as forts and towns in the strategic
νεουργεῖν τόποις, καὶ αὔξειν μὲν τὸ ἐμφύλιον αὐτῷ
to-build-new places and to-increase indeed the kindred to-him
στράτευμα, σμικρύνειν δὲ τὸ Ῥωμαϊκόν, ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ καὶ ὡς
army to-diminish and the Roman(-army) in-places and also as
δύσχρηστον τιθέναι ἀπόμαχον, εἰ μή τις αὐτῷ ἐνέσπαρτο
unserviceable to-render unfit-for-battle if not some in-him had-been-sown
τῇ τυραννίδι ἐπιβαλεῖν ἔννοια, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ τά τινων
on-the tyranny to-lay-hands thought since not-even the of-some
ἐννοήματα φιλεῖν πως ἀεὶ ὡς διὰ πυλῶν τῶν χειλέων
thoughts to-tend somehow always as through gates of-the lips
ἐκφέρεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν πολλοῖς καὶ φωνῆς τρανότερον ὅσα
to-be-carried-out but in many(-cases) even than-voice more-clearly as-much-as
κέκευθεν ἡ φρὴν αἱ πράξεις ἐξαγγέλλουσιν. οὐ μὴν
has-hidden the mind the deeds announce not however
εἰς ὦτα ἀκουόντων τὰς σοφὰς ταύτας γνώμας ἦσαν
into ears of-(those)-hearing the wise these counsels were
εἰσηγούμενοι· ὁ γὰρ βασιλεὺς ἐχέγγυον εἰς πίστιν τὸν τῆς
proposing the for emperor pledge for loyalty the of-the
υἱωνοῦ Θεοδώρας γάμον καθάπαξ ὑπολαβὼν οὐκ ἔστιν
granddaughter Theodora marriage once-for-all having-supposed not it-is
ὅπως ἐπὶ πᾶσιν οὐκ ἀσφαλῆ τὰ πρὸς εὔνοιαν καὶ
how in all not secure the(-things) toward goodwill and
ἀπρόσκοπον ἔκρινε τὸν Ἀλέξιον, καταγοητευούσης, οἶμαι,
blameless judged — Alexios bewitching I-think
κἀνταῦθα τῆς κακοποιοῦ δυνάμεως τῆς ἐπὶ τὸ κάταντες
here-too the evil-working power the to the downward
ἀεὶ φερούσης τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα. ὡς δ᾽ οὐ πολλῷ
always bearing the of-(the)-Romans affairs when but not by-much

ὕστερον εἰς ἔργον τὸ δέος ἐκβέβηκεν, ἐννεὸς ἐπὶ τοῖς
later into deed the fear came-out dumbfounded at the(-things)
ἠκουσμένοις φανεὶς καὶ μὴ ἔχων ὅ τι καὶ δράσειεν
heard appearing and not having what — even he-should-do
ὡς ἀναρραγέντος τοῦδε τοῦ κακοῦ ἀπροόπτως, καὶ ὅτι
as having-burst-out this the evil unforeseeably and that
τῶν στρατευμάτων ἐργώδης ἡ συλλογή, ἐν μὲν τῷ
of-the armies laborious the gathering in indeed the
παραυτίκα στέλλει πρὸς τὸν ἀποστάτην Θλαδίαν τινά, τὰ
immediate he-sends to the rebel Thladias one the
πρῶτα τῶν ᾠκειωμένων αὐτῷ, ὑπομνήσοντα τοῦτον τῶν
first of-the intimates to-him to-remind him of-the
συνθηκῶν καὶ τοῦ μηδέν τι πώποτε παθεῖν ἀηδὲς καὶ
agreements and of-the nothing — ever to-suffer unpleasant and
τῶν ἐλπίδων ἀνάξιον, ἐξ ὅτου περ αὐτῷ προσκεχώρηκεν·
of-the hopes unworthy from when — to-him he-had-come-over
οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν ἀπογινώσκων τὴν τῆς γνώμης μεταβολήν.
not for was despairing-of the of-the mind change
τοῦ δὲ κατόπιν καὶ οἱ νεόνυμφοι γαμβροὶ τοῦ βασιλέως
him and behind also the newly-wed sons-in-law of-the emperor
συνεξήεσαν μετά γε παντὸς τοῦ οἰκιδίου καὶ συγγενικοῦ
went-out-together with at-least all the household and kindred
πληρώματος καὶ τῶν τότε ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ εὑρισκομένων
company and of-the then in the palace found
στρατιωτῶν. ἀφιγμένος οὖν ὁ βέβηλος εὐνοῦχος πρὸς
soldiers having-arrived then the profane eunuch to
τὸν Ἀλέξιον οὐ μόνον οὐδέν τι πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ὡράθη
— Alexios not only nothing — toward the purpose was-seen
διαπραξάμενος, ἀλλὰ καὶ προσεπέρρωσε μᾶλλον ἐκεῖνον
having-accomplished but also strengthened more him
τῇ ἰδίᾳ παρουσίᾳ εἰς ἔργον τὸ ἐν χερσί, προσημάνας
by-the own presence for (the)-work the in hand having-forewarned

προπετῶς τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὅσον οὐδέπω
rashly the against him of-the Romans as-much not-yet
ἐπέλευσιν, καὶ διδάξας οἷς εἴρηκεν ἀποσχέσθαι μὲν
attack and having-taught by-what he-said to-keep-away indeed
τῶν πεδινῶν ἐπιλαβέσθαι δὲ τῶν ὀρεινῶν, ὡς ἐκείνων
from-the plains to-seize and the mountains as those
σώζειν ἐχόντων καὶ τὸ συναποστὰν ὁμόφωνον σύνταγμα.
to-save being-able also the joining-the-revolt like-speaking corps
οἱ δὲ περὶ τοὺς γαμβροὺς τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τὸν
those and about the sons-in-law of-the emperor and the
πρωτοστράτορα Μανουὴλ τὸν Καμύτζην ἐδίωξαν μὲν
protostrator Manuel the Kamytzes pursued indeed
ὀπίσω ἱκανῶς τοῦ ἀντάρτου, καὶ ἦν θαυμαστή τις ἡ
behind sufficiently the rebel and was wonderful some the
προθυμία, καὶ πρωταγωνιστεῖν ἠβούλοντο ξύμπαντες· τὴν
eagerness and to-take-the-lead wished all the
δὲ τοῦ καιροῦ ῥοπὴν ἀπολέσαντες ἐκ τοῦ διασοβηθῆναι τὸ
but of-the moment turn having-lost from the to-be-scared-off the
θήραμα τὸ πρόθυμον ἔσχασαν. τοῖς μὲν οὖν θερμοτέροις
quarry the eagerness slackened to-the indeed then hotter
ἐπιδιώκειν καὶ οὕτως ἐδόκει καὶ διερευνᾶν ἐφέποντας οἷ
to-pursue even thus seemed-good and to-search following where
τῶν ὀρέων ἀπέδρα Ἀλέξιος, τοῖς δ᾽ ἀσφαλεστέροις οὐχ
of-the mountains escaped Alexios to-the but more-cautious not
ἥνδανεν ὅλως ἀετοῦ ἴχνη ἀναδιφᾶν ἐπιποτωμένου πάγοις
it-pleased at-all of-eagle tracks to-search-out flying-over crags
καὶ ὄρεσιν, ἢ μεταλλᾶν ἑρπυσμὸν ὄφεως ἐπὶ πέτραν, ἢ
and mountains or to-explore creeping of-snake on rock or
ἐκμαίνειν εἰς συμπλοκὴν χαυλιόδοντα μονιόν, πολλάκις
to-madden into fight tusked boar often
τὸ στῆθος εἰς διακόντισιν προτεινάμενον, περιελθεῖν δὲ
the breast to spear-thrust offering to-go-around and

τὰ πολίχνια ὁπόσα ἐπεσκεύασε καὶ ἀνήγειρεν ὁ Ἀλέξιος,
the towns as-many-as repaired and raised — Alexios
καὶ θέσθαι βασιλεῖ κατήκοα. καὶ τῆς βουλῆς ταύτης
and to-make to-(the)-emperor subject and the plan this
ὡς ἀμείνονος κυρωθείσης, τῷ φρουρίῳ προσβάλλουσιν
as better having-been-ratified the fort they-attack
ὃ καθ' ὑπόβασιν ὄρους ἐν τόπῳ Κριτζιμῷ λεγομένῳ
which at (the)-foot of-mountain in place Kritzimos called
ἐδομήσατο ὁ Ἀλέξιος· ἔνθα καὶ πλεῖστα Ῥωμαῖοι καμόντες
built — Alexios where also very-much (the)-Romans having-toiled
καὶ φιλοκινδύνως ἁμιλλησάμενοι οὐκ ὀλίγους ἄνδρας
and venturously having-striven not few men
ἀγαθοὺς ἐν τῷ προσάγειν τῷ τείχει τὰς κλίμακας
good in the to-bring-up to-the wall the ladders
ἀπεβάλοντο, ὧν ἦν πρώτιστος ὁ Παλαιολόγος Γεώργιος.
lost of-whom was foremost — Palaiologos George
ὀψὲ δ' ἐξελόντες τὸ ἔρυμα καὶ ἕτερ' ἄττα πολίσματα
late but having-taken the stronghold and other some towns
ἐπὶ τῷδε συναφῶς ἐχειρώσαντο, πῇ μὲν μεθ' αἵματος
upon this in-succession they-subdued here indeed with blood
πῇ δὲ καὶ ὁμολογίᾳ τούτων περιγινόμενοι. εὐμήχανος δ'
there and also by-agreement them overcoming resourceful but
ὢν ὁ Ἀλέξιος καὶ πολύχους εἰς ἔργα πολέμια ἄλλα τε
being — Alexios and fertile for deeds warlike others both
πλεῖστα κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἔργα στρατηγικῆς ἐμπειρίας πλήρη
very-many against (the)-Romans deeds of-generalship experience full
μαχόμενος ἐπεδείξατο, τέλος δὲ καὶ τοιόνδε τι μεθόδευμα
fighting displayed finally and also such a stratagem
μετιὼν δεξιώτατον σὺν ἄλλοις καὶ αὐτὸν χειροῦται τὸν
pursuing most-clever with others also himself he-subdues the
πρωτοστράτορα. πλεῖστα γὰρ ὅσα τῶν ἀγελαίων ζώων
protostrator very-many for as-many-as of-the herd animals

ἐκ τῶν περιωπῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον μετενεγκών, καὶ ταῦτα
from the heights into the plain having-brought and these(-things)
παραδοὺς τοῖς πρὸς Αἷμον ἀπάξουσιν ὁμοφύλων
having-handed-over to-the to (the)-Haimos going-to-lead-away of-kinsmen
μετὰ καὶ μοίρας αἰχμαλώτων Ῥωμαίων ὥσπερ τι σκύλων
with also portion of-captive (the)-Romans as-if some of-spoils
ἀφαίρεμα καὶ ἀπόδασμα τῷ ἄρχοντι τῆς Ζαγορᾶς Ἰωάννῃ
first-fruits and portion to-the ruler — of-Zagora John
καὶ χάριν ἀμοιβὸν ἐσόμενα, ἐπεὶ καὶ σπεισάμενος Ἀλεξίῳ
and favor in-return going-to-be since also having-made-treaty with-Alexios
ἐκεῖνος κατὰ Ῥωμαίων διαθήκας διέθετο, λόχους ἔκτοτε
he against (the)-Romans compacts made ambushes thereafter
ὑποκαθίσας Ῥωμαίους ἐπάλευεν· ἤδει γὰρ τὸ ἁρπαλέον
having-set (the)-Romans he-decoyed he-knew for the greedy
καὶ πρὸς κέρδος ἑτοιμοτρεχὲς τῶν ἀνδρῶν, οὐδ' ἦν
and toward gain ready-running of-the men nor was
ἀγνοῶν ὡς αὐτίκα μάλα τοῖς φιλικοῖς ἐντυχόντες σφίσι
unaware that at-once very upon-the friendly(-things) coming to-them
Ῥωμαῖοι τὰς ψυχὰς αὐτοῖς ἐπιθήσουσιν ἐξερεθισθέντες
(the)-Romans the souls on-them will-set aroused
καὶ μηδένα λόγον τῆς σωτηρίας ἑαυτῶν ποιησάμενοι.
and no account of-the safety of-themselves having-made
ἀμέλει καὶ εἶχε Ῥωμαίους μετὰ μικρὸν αὐτὰ ταῦτα
indeed and he-had (the)-Romans after little themselves these(-things)
διαπραττομένους, ὁπόσα κατὰ νοῦν ἔστρεφεν. ὁ γὰρ δὴ
doing as-many-as in mind he-turned the for indeed
πρωτοστράτωρ ἅμα τῇ ἀκοῇ τῶν δρωμένων ἐκ
protostrator at-once with-the hearing of-the(-things) being-done from
τοῦ Βατραχοκάστρου ἀπάρας, ἔνθα ἦν σκηνούμενος, ἐς
— Batrachokastron setting-out where he-was encamped to
τὸ Βακτούνιον παραγίνεται. καὶ τῷ φαινομένῳ προσσχών,
— Baktounion arrives and to-the apparent attending

τὸ δὲ σόφισμα τοῦ Ἀλεξίου παραδραμών, τὰ ἐν
the but trick — of-Alexios overlooking the(-things) in
ὀφθαλμοῖς σκυλεύειν διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ αὐτὸς
eyes to-plunder let-go the army and himself
δὲ μὴ πολεμιστηρίῳ ἵππῳ ἔποχος ὢν ἐπιπαριὼν ἐθεᾶτο
too not war horse riding being riding-past watched
τὰ δρώμενα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τῶν λόχων ἀνακύψας
the(-things) being-done from and this the ambushes having-emerged
Ἀλέξιος ὡς ἐς κύκλωμα τὸν πρωτοστράτορα περίεισι,
Alexios as into ring the protostrator surrounds
καὶ ὥσπερ ἀμφίβληστρον ἢ σαγήνην τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν
and like casting-net or dragnet the about him
ἐκτείνας ὁπλιτικὸν αὐτόν τε τὸν στρατηγοῦντα ζωγρεῖ,
having-spread heavy-armed(-force) himself both the commanding(-man) takes-alive
καὶ τὸ κλέμμα τοῦτο τοῦ ἀποστάτου καὶ διανόημα τὴν
and the theft this of-the rebel and device the
μὲν περιλειφθεῖσαν Ῥωμαϊκὴν στρατιὰν ἐξενεύρισε τέλεον,
indeed surviving Roman army hamstrung completely
τὸ δ' ἀποστατικὸν ἐπτέρωσε πλήρωμα. οὐκέτι γοῦν
the and rebel winged force no-longer at-any-rate
ηὐχρήστουν Ῥωμαῖοι ἢ γοῦν ἀπεθάρρουν ἀντιμέτωποι
were-fit (the)-Romans or at-any-rate dared face-to-face
στῆναι τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ κατὰ μάχην ἀγχώμαλοι, ἀλλὰ περὶ
to-stand — against-Alexios in battle evenly-matched but around
τὴν Φιλίππου στρεφόμενοι ἠγάπων εἰ μὴ καὶ ταύτην
the of-Philip(-city) turning were-content if not even this
Ἀλέξιος παραστήσεται. ὁ δὲ πρὸς τὸ δοκοῦν οἱ
Alexios will-bring-over he and to the seeming to-him
καταστησάμενος ὅσα πολισμάτιά τε καὶ φρούρια εἰς
having-settled as-many-as small-towns both and forts on
ὀρῶν ὑπερβολὰς ἀνεστήκασιν ἀντικαθιστάμενα τῷ
of-mountains heights stand set-opposite to-the

Αἷμῳ καὶ ἀνυψούμενα καὶ ταῖς δυσχωρίαις οὐχ ἧττον
Haimos and lifted-high and in-the rough-terrain not less
φιλοτιμούμενα, οὐδὲ τὰ λοιπὰ μένειν ἐπὶ χώρας κατέλιπεν,
priding-themselves not-even the rest to-stay in place he-left
ἀλλ' ἦν ὑπονοθεύων καὶ ἀφιστῶν Ῥωμαίων ὁπόσα ἐς
but was corrupting and detaching from-(the)-Romans as-many-as toward
Μοσυνόπολιν ἐπινένευκε, μέχρι καὶ Ξανθείας αὐτῆς, καὶ
Mosynopolis incline as-far-as even Xantheia itself and
πρὸς ὄρος τὸ Πάγγαιον καὶ ἐπ' Ἄβδηρα παρατείνουσιν.
toward mountain — Pangaion and to Abdera extend
ἀμέλει καὶ τὸ θέμα τῶν Σμολένων ὑπεποιήσατο, καὶ τὰ
indeed also the theme of-the Smolenoi he-won-over and the
ὅμορα ἐπενέμετο κατὰ καχέκτημα διαδόσιμον, ἐξαιρῶν
bordering(-lands) he-overran like disease spreading removing
μὲν Ῥωμαίους καὶ ἀναιρῶν, ἀπ' ἐνίων δὲ καὶ λύτρα
indeed (the)-Romans and slaying from some and also ransoms
διαλαμβάνων, τοὺς δ' ὁμογενεῖς ἐκείνῳ προστιθεμένους
taking the and kinsmen to-him joining
ἑκόντας ἐπὶ τῶν σφετέρων μένειν ἐῶν. καὶ ὁ μὲν
willing on the their-own to-remain allowing and he indeed
ἐμπλατυνόμενος ἦν ἀεὶ καὶ μακρῷ κακίων τῶν πρώην
spreading-wide was ever and by-far worse than-the earlier
ἀποστατῶν, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐς τοσοῦτον ὠμότητος ἤλασεν, ἣν
rebels since also to such-a-degree of-cruelty he-drove which
ἀνδρείαν οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν βαρβάρων οἴονται, ὡς τοὺς ἐν
courage the most of-the barbarians think as the in
πολέμῳ ζωγρουμένους Ῥωμαίους κατὰ πότον μελιστὶ
war captured (the)-Romans at drinking limb-from-limb
διαιρεῖν· ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς, ὡς ἐξ ὧν ἔδρασε καθυπέδειξεν,
to-divide the and emperor as from what he-did showed
ἔρμαιόν τε καὶ χάριεν καὶ κάλλιστον τύχης βράβευμα τὴν
windfall both and pleasant and finest of-fortune prize the

τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος ᾠήθη κατάσχεσιν, ὅθεν τῇ τοῦ
of-the protostrator thought detention whence upon-the of-the
ἀνδρὸς ἐπιθέμενος οὐσίᾳ ῥυηφενεῖ καὶ τυραννικῇ ἄντικρυς
man having-set estate wealthy and tyrannical outright
οὔσῃ, καὶ μηδὲν αὐτῆς ἀναψηλάφητον ἢ ἀνεξερεύνητον
being and nothing of-it unfingered or unsearched
ἀφεικώς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τὸν υἱὸν ὑποδικάσας
having-left but also the wife and the son having-sentenced
φρουρᾷ, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι δοκοῦν, ἔαρος ὑπολήγοντος ἔξεισι
to-prison not I-know what — seeming spring ending goes-out
καὶ ἄπεισιν εἰς τὰ Κύψελλα,
and goes-off to — Kypsella

III · THE EUCHARIST DISPUTE

A dispute over the Eucharist divides the faithful and is argued in the markets. Begun under the patriarch George Xiphilinos by the false monk Sikidites, it should have been cut out by his successor John Kamateros, who instead argues it in sermons. One side holds that the body received is incorruptible, as after the resurrection, and received whole, like a seal's impression or a voice heard by many; the other, that it is a sacrifice only, corruptible and received in part.

ὅτε καὶ τὸ περὶ τῶν θείων μυστηρίων ἀνακαλυφθὲν δόγμα
when also the about the divine mysteries uncovered doctrine
πρὸς μοίρας ἐναντίας διέστησε τὸ Χριστώνυμον, καὶ
into parties opposed divided the Christ-named(-people) and
λαμπρῶς ἐπ' ἀγορᾶς καὶ τριόδων παρὰ τοῦ βουλομένου
openly in (the)-market and crossroads by the wishing
παντὸς τὰ τιμῆς ὁμοῦ καὶ σιγῆς ἐξεφαυλίζετο ἄξια.
everyone the(-things) of-honor together and of-silence were-cheapened worthy

Μετὰ γὰρ τὸν Ξιφιλῖνον Γεώργιον, ὃς ἔτεσιν ἑπτὰ τὴν
after for — Xiphilinos George who for-years seven the
ἐκκλησίαν διεκυβέρνησεν, ὁ Καματηρὸς Ἰωάννης τὸν
church governed — Kamateros John the
πατριαρχικὸν εἴληφε θρόνον, καὶ δέον τὸ ἐπὶ τῶν
patriarchal received throne and it-being-needful the in the
ἡμερῶν τοῦ Ξιφιλίνου ἀρξάμενον ὑπολαλεῖσθαι καὶ φύεσθαι
days — of-Xiphilinos having-begun to-be-whispered and to-grow
δόγμα πρόρριζον ἐκτεμεῖν, καὶ καθυποβαλεῖν μὲν ἀναθέματι
doctrine by-the-roots to-cut-out and to-subject indeed to-anathema
τὸν γεννήτορα τούτου τὸν ψευδομόναχον Σικιδίτην ὡς
the begetter of-it the false-monk Sikidites as
αἱρεσιάρχην καὶ νέα ἐπεισάγοντα δόγματα, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους
heresiarch and new introducing doctrines the and others
ἐχεμυθεῖν πεῖσαι τῷ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὑποδείγματι ὡς
to-keep-silent to-persuade by-the according-to himself example so-that
εἶναι τὸ μυστήριον αὖθις μυστήριον, ὁ δὲ λογικαῖς μεθόδοις
to-be the mystery again mystery he but logical methods
ἐχρῆτο καὶ ἀποδείξεσι βιαζομέναις εἰς συγκατάθεσιν τὸν
used and proofs forcing into assent the
προσδιαλεγόμενον ἐν τοῖς ὑπερφυέσι καὶ μηδὲν ἔξωθεν
interlocutor in the supernatural(-things) and nothing from-outside
δεομένοις ἐπιτεχνήσεως. ἀλλὰ καὶ κατηχητηρίους συντιθεὶς
needing of-contrivance but also catechetical composing
λόγους τὴν τῶν νηστίμων ἡμερῶν προθεσμίαν ἐφεστάναι
discourses the of-the fasting days appointed-time to-be-at-hand
προκαταγγέλλοντας καὶ τοὺς τῆς πνευματικῆς πάλης
forewarning and those of-the spiritual wrestling
πρὸς τὸν ἀγῶνα ὑπαλείφοντας, ἐν μέρει μνημονεύων τοῦ
for the contest anointing in part mentioning the
δόγματος ὅπως μὲν συνεζητήθη καὶ τίνα τὰ παρ'
doctrine how indeed it-was-debated and what the(-things) by

αὐτοῦ δοξαζόμενα καὶ ἅ φασιν οἱ ἀντίφρονες σιωπῇ
him held and what say the opponents in-silence
παρεδίδου, οἶμαι τὴν ἀντίφασιν ἐκτρεπόμενος, τῷ δὲ
he-passed-over I-think the contradiction avoiding the but
δόγματι ἐπιβάλλων ἐκεῖνα κινῶν κατηγόρευεν ἃ οὐδ'
doctrine assailing those(-things) moving he-charged which not
ὅλως ᾔδεσαν οὐδ' ἐβάλλοντό ποτε κατὰ νοῦν. ζητήσεως
at-all they-knew nor considered ever in mind question
γὰρ οὔσης εἰ τὸ μεταλαμβανόμενον ἅγιον σῶμα Χριστοῦ
for being whether the partaken holy body of-Christ
ἄφθαρτόν ἐστιν ὁποῖον μετὰ τὸ πάθος καὶ τὴν ἀνάστασιν,
incorruptible is such-as after the passion and the resurrection
εἴτε μὴν φθαρτὸν ὡς πρὸ τοῦ πάθους, οἱ μὲν ἔλεγον
or indeed corruptible as before the passion some indeed said
ἄφθαρτον· ὁμολογίαν γάρ τινα καὶ ἀνάμνησιν εἶναι τοῦ
incorruptible confession for a and remembrance to-be of-the
τεθνάναι τε καὶ ἀναβιῶναι δι' ἡμᾶς τὸν κύριον τὴν
to-have-died both and to-have-come-to-life for us the Lord the
τῶν θείων μυστηρίων μετάληψιν κατὰ τὸν μέγαν ἐν
of-the divine mysteries partaking according-to the great in
θεολογίᾳ Κύριλλον, καὶ ὡς ὃ ἂν μέρος τις δέξηται,
theology Cyril and that whatever — part anyone receives
ἐκεῖνον εἰσδέχεται ὅλον τὸν παρὰ τοῦ Θωμᾶ ψηλαφηθέντα,
that he-receives whole the by — Thomas touched
καὶ ὡς ἐσθίεται μετὰ τὴν ἀνάστασιν, καθὼς ὁ χρυσοῦς
and that it-is-eaten after the resurrection as the golden
τὴν γλῶτταν Ἰωάννης φησὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἑπομένοις „ὦ
the tongue John says besides the following O
τοῦ θαύματος, ὁ ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ πατρὸς καθήμενος
the wonder the(-one) on (the)-right of-the father sitting
ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἡμῶν εὑρίσκεται τῶν ἁμαρτωλῶν" καὶ
in the hands our is-found of-the sinners and

πάλιν „ἤνθησεν ἐν τῷ νόμῳ, ηὔξησεν ἐν τοῖς προφήταις,
again it-blossomed in the law it-grew in the prophets
ὡρίμασεν ἐν τῷ σταυρῷ, ἐσθίεται μετὰ τὴν ἀνάστασιν,"
it-ripened on the cross it-is-eaten after the resurrection
καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ὡς οὐδὲν ἕτερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἐκεῖνο τὸ
and besides these that nothing other it-is than that the
σῶμα ὃ τοῦ θανάτου κρεῖττον ἐδείχθη καὶ τῆς ζωῆς
body which than-the death stronger was-shown and of-the life
ἡμῶν προκατήρξατο· καθάπερ γὰρ μικρὰ ζύμη, καθά φησιν
our began-before just-as for little leaven as says
ὁ ἀπόστολος, ὅλον τὸ φύραμα πρὸς ἑαυτὴν ἐξομοιοῖ καὶ
the apostle whole the lump to itself assimilates and
ἰσάζει, οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἀθανατισθὲν τοῦ θεοῦ σῶμα ἐν τῷ
equalizes thus also the immortalized — of-God body in the
ἡμετέρῳ γενόμενον σώματι ὅλον πρὸς ἑαυτὸ μεταποιεῖ
our having-come body whole to itself transforms
καὶ μετατίθησιν. κἀκεῖνα δὲ τῶν τοῦ λαμπτῆρος τῆς
and changes and-those and of-the(-words) of-the lamp of-the
ἐκκλησίας Εὐτυχίου προὐτίθεσαν ἕτεροι „ὅλον οὖν τὸ ἅπαν
church of-Eutychios put-forward others whole then the entire
ἅγιον σῶμα καὶ τὸ τίμιον αἷμα τοῦ κυρίου δέχεται, κἂν
holy body and the precious blood of-the Lord receives even
εἰ μέρος τις τούτων δέξηται· μερίζεται γὰρ ἀμερίστως ἐν
if part anyone of-these receives it-is-divided for indivisibly in
ἅπασι διὰ τὴν ἔμμιξιν, καθὼς καὶ σφραγὶς μία πάντα τὰ
all because-of the mingling as also seal one all the
ἐκτυπώματα αὐτῆς καὶ μορφώματα τοῖς μεταλαμβάνουσιν
impressions its and forms to-those partaking
μεταδίδωσι, καὶ μία μένει καὶ μετὰ τὴν μετάδοσιν, οὐκ
imparts and one remains even after the imparting not
ἐλαττουμένη οὐδὲ ἀλλοιουμένη πρὸς τὰ μετέχοντα, κἂν
being-diminished nor being-altered toward the partaking(-things) even-if

ᾖ τῷ ἀριθμῷ πλείονα, ἢ καὶ ὡς μία φωνὴ ὑπό τινος
they-be in-the number more or also as one voice by someone
προαχθεῖσα καὶ εἰς ἀέρα χεθεῖσα καὶ ἐν τῷ ταύτην
brought-forth and into air poured and in the(-one) it
προεμένῳ πᾶσα μένει καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀέρι γενομένη πᾶσα
having-uttered all remains and in the air having-come all
ταῖς ἀκοαῖς πάντων ἐναπετέθη, οὐδενὸς πλεῖον ἢ ἔλαττον
in-the hearings of-all was-deposited no-one more or less
τοῦ ἑτέρου τῶν ἀκουσάντων εἰσδεχομένου, ἀλλὰ ὅλη
than-the other of-the hearers receiving but whole
ἐστὶν ἀδιαίρετος καὶ ὁλόκληρος παρὰ πᾶσι, κἂν μύριοι
it-is undivided and entire with all even-if ten-thousand
τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἢ πλείους ὦσιν οἱ ἀκούσαντες, καίτοι σῶμα
the number or more be the hearers although body
ὑπάρχουσα· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἕτερόν ἐστι φωνὴ ἢ πεπληγμένος
being nothing for other is voice than struck
ἀήρ. μηδεὶς οὖν ἀμφιβολίαν ἐχέτω, τὸ ἄφθαρτον μετὰ
air no-one then doubt let-have the incorruptible after
τὴν μυστικὴν ἱερουργίαν καὶ τὴν ἁγίαν ἀνάστασιν καὶ
the mystical rite and the holy resurrection and
ἀθάνατον καὶ ἅγιον καὶ ζωοποιὸν αἷμα τοῦ κυρίου τοῖς
immortal and holy and life-giving blood of-the Lord in-the
ἀντιτύποις ἐντιθέμενον διὰ τῶν ἱερουργιῶν ἔλαττον τῶν
antitypes being-placed through the rites less than-the
προειρημένων παραδειγμάτων τὰς οἰκείας ἐναπομόργνυσθαι
aforesaid examples the own to-imprint
δυνάμεις, ἀλλ᾽ ὅλον ἐν ὅλοις εὑρίσκεσθαι.” τῶν μὲν οὖν
powers but whole in wholes to-be-found of-some indeed then
ταῦτα προτεινομένων καὶ μαρτυρίας ἄλλας πλείστας
these(-things) putting-forward and testimonies other very-many
τῆς ἐκκλησίας παραγαγόντων, τῶν δ᾽ ἐκ τῆς ἑτέρας
of-the church adducing of-others and from the other

μοίρας φασκόντων μὴ καὶ ἀναστάσεως ὁμολογίαν ἀλλὰ
party asserting not also of-resurrection confession but
θυσίαν μόνην τὸ τελούμενον εἶναι, καὶ φθαρτὸν ἀκολούθως
sacrifice alone the being-performed to-be and corruptible consequently
καὶ ἄνουν καὶ ἄψυχον, μηδὲ τὸν τῇ μεταλήψει προσιόντα
and mindless and soulless nor the to-the partaking approaching
ὅλον δέχεσθαι τὸν Χριστὸν ἀλλὰ μέρος ὡς καὶ μέρους
whole to-receive — Christ but part as also of-part
μεταλαμβάνοντα· εἰ γὰρ ἦν, φησίν, ἄφθαρτον καὶ ἔννουν
partaking if for it-were be-says incorruptible and minded
καὶ ἔμψυχον, ἦν ἂν καὶ ἀναφὲς καὶ ἀθέατον, μηδ' ὀδοῦσι
and ensouled it-would-be — also intangible and invisible nor by-teeth
κειρόμενον καὶ ἀληθόμενον, οὐδ' ἐν τῷ τμᾶσθαι μηδαμῶς
being-cut and being-ground nor in the to-be-cut in-no-way
δυσχεραῖνον καὶ ὀδυνώμενον, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὡς εἰ τῶν σωμάτων
being-vexed and feeling-pain since also as if of-the bodies
ἠθέτουν τὴν ἔγερσιν, ἔφασκον (εἰδεῖεν δ' ἂν ὅπως)
they-rejected the rising they-claimed they-may-know and — how
ἐκεῖνοι ἐσεῖσθαι ἡμᾶς μετὰ τὴν ἀνάστασιν ἁφῇ τε καὶ
those to-be-going-to-be us after the resurrection to-touch both and
ὁράσει καὶ σχήματι ἀνθρωπείῳ μηδαμῶς ὑποπίπτοντας,
to-sight and to-form human in-no-way subject
ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰς ἀσωμάτους σκιὰς ἀΐσσοντας, καὶ τὴν διὰ
but like the bodiless shades darting and the through
τῶν κεκλεισμένων θυρῶν εἰσέλευσιν τοῦ Κυρίου μὴ θαῦμα
the shut doors entrance of-the Lord not miracle
ἰσχυρίζοντες εἶναι ἀλλά τι προσφυὲς καὶ ἐφάρμοστον
insisting to-be but something natural and fitting
τοῖς ἀνισταμένοις ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν. τοιοῦτον μὲν ἐν τοῖς
to-those rising from the dead such indeed in the
γραφεῖσιν οὐκ ἔστιν ὅλως εὑρεῖν οὐδέν, καταδρομὴν δέ
writings not is-possible at-all to-find anything invective but

τινα ἀναιδῆ καὶ ἀμάρτυρον, ὡς οἷα λεγόντων ἐξ αὐτῆς
some shameless and unwitnessed as such-as saying from (the)-very
ἑνώσεως καὶ κοινωνίας ἠφθαρτίσθαι τὸν κυριακὸν
union and communion to-have-been-made-incorruptible the Lord's
ἄνθρωπον καὶ ἀναλυθῆναι εἰς θεότητα, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
man and to-have-been-dissolved into godhead and because-of this
φρονοῦντες καὶ τὸ μεταλαμβανόμενον ἄφθαρτον.
thinking also the partaken incorruptible

IV · IVANKO SEIZED; THE EMPRESS

Helpless at Orestias, Alexios moves into the province of Philippopolis and takes Stenimachos, but cannot master Ivanko, so he grants his terms and, once the oaths are sworn, seizes him through his son-in-law and recovers his cities. In Byzantium the empress Euphrosyne has broken a conspiracy but turned to divination, mutilating the Hippodrome's bronzes to the people's scorn. Kaichosroes of Ikonion seeks Roman help in vain, is driven out by his brother Roukratinos, is refused by Lebounes of Armenia, and returns to the Romans, again for little.

Ὅ γε μὴν βασιλεὺς τῇ κρείττονι προστεθεὶς δόξῃ
the at-least indeed emperor to-the better having-attached-himself opinion
παραγέγονεν, ὡς ἔφην, ἐς τὰ Κύψελλα, καὶ τὸ συναθροισθὲν
arrived as I-said to — Kypsella and the gathered
ἐκεῖσε παρειληφὼς στράτευμα ἄνεισιν εἰς Ὀρεστιάδα· ἔνθα
there having-taken-over army goes-up to Orestias where
καὶ πλείους ἡμέρας ἐνδιατρίψας ἀμηχανίᾳ συνείληπτο, τὸν
also several days having-lingered by-helplessness was-seized the
μὲν ἀποστάτην ὁρῶν δυσμαχώτατον, τὸ δὲ συνὸν αὐτῷ
indeed rebel seeing hardest-to-fight the and being-with him
στράτευμα ἀντιθέτως ἔχον καὶ πρὸς μόνην ἐκθνῆσκον
army contrary being and at only fainting

τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ἐνήχησιν. τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς καὶ ὄνομα
the of-the enemies sounding to-the and many even name
χλευαζόμενον ἡ βασίλειος ἐκεῖθεν ἀνελογίζετο ἄφιξις, καὶ
mocked the imperial thence was-reckoned arrival and
μηδέν τι μηδαμῶς χρηστὸν κατορθοῦν, καὶ τὸν βάρβαρον
nothing — in-any-way useful achieving and the barbarian
μᾶλλον ἐν τῷ ὑποστέλλεσθαι προσεπαίρεσθαι εἰς θρασύτητα.
rather in the to-hold-back to-be-lifted-further into boldness
ὁ δὲ τὸ τῶν πραγμάτων ἄγριον καὶ δυσπρόσιτον, ὡς
he but the of-the affairs wild and hard-to-approach as
ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου, περιποππίζων καὶ διασαίνων παντοίως
the occasion allowed coaxing and fawning every-way
ἐγίνετο, καὶ τοὺς αὐτῷ οἰκειοτάτους βιβλιοφόρους ἔπεμπε
he-became and the to-him most-intimate letter-carriers he-sent
πρὸς Ἀλέξιον, ἐς συμβάσεις αὐτὸν προσκαλούμενος. ἔστι
to Alexios to agreements him summoning there-is
δ' ὅπῃ καὶ δολοφονίας ἐφρόντιζε, μηδὲ τοῦ πολέμου
and where also of-murder he-took-thought nor from-the war
παντάπασι μεθιστάμενος. τῷ τοι καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν
altogether withdrawing for-that surely also the army
ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τὴν Φιλίππου ἐπαρχίαν καταλαβὼν περὶ
having-taken-up and the of-Philip province having-occupied about
τὸ φρούριον στρατοπεδεύεται τὸν Στενίμαχον, εἰς ὃ
the fort encamps — Stenimachos into which
πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων συνέφυγον, καὶ διειληφὼς αὐτὸ
many of-the barbarians had-fled and having-surrounded it
τοῖς στρατεύμασιν ἑξεῖλέ τε κατὰ κράτος καὶ τοὺς
with-the armies he-took both by force and those
ἐνόντας ἠνδραποδίσατο. ὁ δ' ἀποστάτης ἀφικέσθαι μὲν
inside enslaved the but rebel to-come indeed
ἐς βασιλέα οὐδαμῶς συνετίθετο, ἀλλὰ μηδ' ἂν ἑτέρως
to (the)-emperor in-no-way agreed but not-even — otherwise

σπείσασθαι διετείνετο, εἰ μὴ χωρῶν καὶ πόλεων ἐγγράφως
to-make-terms insisted if not lands and cities in-writing
αὐτῷ βασιλεὺς ὑπεκσταίη ὁπόσας αὐτὸς ἐχειρώσατο, καὶ
to-him (the)-emperor should-give-up as-many-as himself be-had-subdued and
τὴν κατηγγυημένην αὐτῷ Θεοδώραν μετὰ τῶν ἀρχικῶν
the betrothed to-him Theodora with the of-office
ἐκπέμψειε παρασήμων. τῶν δὲ συνθηκῶν ὀψέ ποτε καὶ τῶν
should-send insignia the and agreements late at-last and the
ὅρκων τετελεσμένων ὡς ἠτεῖτο Ἀλέξιος, βουλεύεταί τι
oaths having-been-completed as asked Alexios plans something
μετέπειτα βασιλεὺς οὐκ οἶδα εἰ στρατηγοῖς καὶ βασιλεῦσιν
afterward (the)-emperor not I-know whether for-generals and emperors
ἁρμόδιον, οἷς παρὰ πᾶν ἕτερον τὸ εὐορκεῖν τιθέναι
fitting for-whom beyond every other the to-keep-oaths to-set
περὶ πλείστου χρεών· τὸν γὰρ Ἀλέξιον θείων ἀκουσμάτων
at most it-is-needful — for Alexios of-divine sayings
ἀποστολαῖς διὰ τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου τῶν γαμβρῶν Ἀλεξίου
by-sendings through the elder of-the sons-in-law Alexios
πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐφελκυσάμενος μετὰ τὴν τῶν ὅρκων, ὡς
to himself having-drawn after the of-the oaths as
ἔφην, συμπλήρωσιν, συνειληφὼς εἶχεν ἐν δεσμοῖς, τὴν
I-said completion having-seized held in bonds the
„μετὰ ὁσίου ὅσιος ἔσῃ καὶ μετὰ στρεβλοῦ διαστρέψῃς"
with (the)-holy holy you-shall-be and with (the)-perverse you-shall-pervert
Δαβιδικὴν φωνὴν οὐχ ὡς ἐρρέθη ἐπενεγκών. κἀκ τοῦδε
Davidic saying not as it-was-said having-applied and-from this
τῶν τε πόλεων καὶ φρουρίων ἀπονητὶ περιγίνεται ὧν
the both cities and forts without-toil be-masters which
ἦρχεν Ἀλέξιος, καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ Μῖτον φυγάδα
ruled Alexios and the brother his Mitos fugitive
τίθησι. καὶ τοιαῦτα δράσας ἐπάνεισιν ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον.
makes and such(-things) having-done returns to — Byzantium

Εὑρίσκει δὲ καὶ τὴν σύνευνον Εὐφροσύνην μὴ πάντῃ
he-finds and also the consort Euphrosyne not wholly
τὴν οἰκουρίαν ἀσπασαμένην, ἀλλὰ κατὰ στασιαστῶν
the housekeeping having-embraced but against seditious(-men)
καὶ δημοκόπων κἀκείνην ἀνδρισαμένην καὶ ὡς μίτον
and demagogues and-her having-played-the-man and like thread
Πηνελόπειον ἀναλύσασαν τὰ παρά τινος Κοντοστεφάνου
Penelopean having-unraveled the by a Kontostephanos
ἐξυφανθέντα συστρέμματα. ἦν δ' ἂν οὐκ ἀσπούδαστα
woven conspiracies would-have-been and — not unworthy-of-zeal
ταῦτα οὐδὲ τοῦ ἄγασθαι πόρρωθεν, ὡς ὑπὸ γυναικὸς
these(-things) nor of-the to-be-admired far-off as by (a)-woman
κατορθούμενα, εἴπερ ἤδεσαν μέτρα καὶ ὅροις ὑπήγοντο.
being-achieved if-indeed they-knew measures and to-bounds were-subjected
νῦν δὲ τὸ ἄγαν τυφομανὲς καὶ πολυσπερχὲς τῆς δεσποίνης
now but the excessive arrogant-frenzy and impetuosity of-the mistress
καὶ τὸ δοκοῦν ἴσως δεόντως ἀκριβωθῆναι ἠχρείου τε
and the seeming perhaps fittingly to-have-been-perfected spoiled both
καὶ διέφθειρεν, ὡς νέφεσιν ἥλιος, τοῖς ἐπιγινομένοις
and corrupted as by-clouds (the)-sun by-the following
ἀπευκταίοις ἀφαυρούμενα. τραπομένη γὰρ ἐς προγνώσεις
execrable(-things) being-weakened having-turned for to foreknowledge
τῶν γινομένων ἀρρητουργίαις καὶ μαντείαις προσέκειτο καὶ
of-the happening(-things) to-unspeakable-rites and divinations she-was-devoted and
πολλὰ τῶν ἀθεμίτων εἰργάζετο, ὥστε καὶ τοῦ Καλυδωνίου
many of-the unlawful(-things) did so-that even of-the Calydonian
συὸς τὸ ῥύγχος ἀπέτεμεν, ὃς ἐν τῷ ἱππικῷ χαλκοῦς
boar the snout she-cut-off which in the Hippodrome bronze
ἱστάμενος φρίσσει τὴν λοφιὰν καὶ χωρεῖ χαυλιόδους πρὸς
standing bristles the mane and advances tusked against
λέοντα, καὶ τὸν καλλίνικον Ἡρακλῆν τοῦ Λυσιμάχου ἔργων
(a)-lion and the glorious-victor Herakles — of-Lysimachos of-works

τὸ κάλλιστον ὄντα, χειρὶ βαλόντα τὴν κεφαλὴν τῆς λεοντῆς
the finest being on-hand having-laid the head the lion-skin
ὑπεστρωμένης κοφίνῳ καὶ τὰς ἰδίας τύχας ὀλοφυρόμενον,
having-been-spread-under on-basket and the own fortunes lamenting
πολλαῖς κατὰ νώτου ξᾶναι διενοεῖτο. Ἡράκλεις τοῦ
with-many(-strokes) on (the)-back to-flog she-intended Herakles of-the
ἀτοπήματος, καὶ παπαὶ τῶν ἐπὶ σοὶ τολμωμένων,
outrage and alas of-the(-things) against you being-dared
ἥρως ἄλκιμε καὶ μεγαλόθυμε. τίς σοι Εὐρυσθεὺς τοιοῦτον
hero valiant and great-hearted what to-you Eurystheus such
πώποτε προὔθηκεν ἆεθλον; ἢ τίς Ὀμφάλη, ἐπίτριμμα
ever set labor or what Omphale old-hand
ἐρώτων καὶ κακότεχνον γύναιον, οὕτω σοι ὑπερηφάνως
of-loves and mischief-working woman thus to-you arrogantly
προσενήνεκται; οὐ ταῦτα δὲ μόνον ἀναιδῶς διεπράττετο,
has-behaved not these(-things) and only shamelessly she-did
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλων ἀνδρεικέλων ἀφῄρει μόρια, καὶ σφυρῶν
but also of-other statues took-off parts and of-hammers
καρατομαῖς ἐκαρατόμει ἕτερα. τὸ δὲ τῆς πόλεως πλῆθος
with-beheadings beheaded others the and of-the city multitude
ἐπὶ τούτοις τί μὲν δυσχεραῖνον ἀπρεπὲς οὐκ ἐφθέγγετο,
at these what indeed being-vexed unseemly(-thing) not uttered
ποίαις δ' οὐκ ἐπέπλυνε τὴν ταῦτα πράσσουσαν ὕβρεσιν;
with-what and not reviled the these(-things) doing insults
ἔνιοι δὲ τῶν ἀγοραίων καὶ τὰ μιμηλὰ τῶν πτηνῶν, καὶ
some and of-the market-folk even the mimicking of-the birds and
ὅσα ἡ φύσις ἐστόμωσε πρὸς μουσουργίαν, ἀεὶ μίαν
as-many-as the nature gave-mouth for music-making always one
ὑποβάλλοντες μάθησιν, καὶ ταύτην κοινόλεκτον, ᾄδειν ἐπὶ
suggesting lesson and this in-common-speech to-sing in
στενωπῶν καὶ τριόδων „πολιτικὴ τὸ δίκαιον" ἐξεπαίδευσαν.
alleys and crossroads public-woman the due they-taught

ἡ δ᾽ αὐτὴ καὶ δορὰν χρυσόπαστον ἐγχείριον ἔχουσα
the and same also hide gold-spangled glove having
διεσχισμένην ἐς δάκτυλον, κυνητίναν εἶχεν ὄρνιθα, καὶ
split into finger hunting she-had bird and
ἐξιοῦσα πρὸς θήραν ἐπέκλωζέ τε καὶ ἐπεθώϋξε, καὶ τοὺς περὶ
going-out to hunt clucked both and hallooed and those about
τὴν θεραπείαν τούτων καὶ κομιδὴν ἱκανοὺς εἶχεν ἑφεπομένους.
the care of-these and keeping many she-had following
Οὐ πολὺς δ᾽ ὁ ἐν μέσῳ καιρός, καὶ Καϊχοσρόης ὁ
not long and the in between time and Kaichosroes the
τοῦ Ἰκονίου σατράπης ἀπαντᾷ πρὸς βασιλέα, κυρβασίαν
— of-Ikonion satrap meets with (the)-emperor tiara
ἐπὶ κεφαλῆς ἔχων καὶ στολὴν διηνθισμένην χρυσῷ
on head having and robe flowered with-gold
ἀμπεχόμενος. ἀλλὰ μικρόν τι περὶ τοῦ γένους τοῦ Πέρσου
wearing but little a about the family of-the Persian
τοῦδε τὸ λέγειν διαλαβὸν τῆς τῶν ἑξῆς ἱστορίας αὖθις
this the to-speak having-taken-in the of-the following history again
ἅψοιτο. τῷ Ἰκονιεῖ Κλιτζασθλάν, ὃς ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις
may-touch to-the Ikonian Klitzasthlan who in the earlier times
ἠδυνήθη τὰ μέγιστα κἀπὶ πολλοῖς ἀντετάξατο τῷ βασιλεῖ
was-powerful the greatest and-in many(-things) opposed the emperor
Μανουὴλ καὶ νίκαις διαπολεμῶν ἐστεφάνωται, πλείους
Manuel and with-victories warring was-crowned several
γεγόνασιν υἱεῖς. Ἀμάσειαν μὲν οὖν καὶ Ἄγκυραν καὶ
were sons Amaseia indeed then and Ankyra and
Δορύλαιον καὶ πόλεις ἄλλας Ποντικὰς εὐδαίμονας τῷ
Dorylaion and cities other Pontic prosperous —
Μασοὺτ ἀπεκλήρωσε, Μελιτηνὴν δὲ καὶ σὺν Καισαρείᾳ
to-Masout he-allotted Melitene and also with Caesarea
Κολώνειαν, ἣ νῦν Τάξαρα λέγεται, ὁ Κοππατῖνος
Koloneia which now Taxara is-called — Koppatinos

διεῖπεν· Ἀμινσὸν δὲ καὶ Δόκειαν καὶ παράλους πόλεις
ruled Aminsos and also Dokeia and coastal cities
ἑτέρας ὁ Ῥουκρατῖνος παρείληφεν εἰς ἀρχήν· Καϊχοσρόης
other — Roukratinos received into rule Kaichosroes
δέ, οὗ πρὸ βραχέος ἐμνήσθημεν, ἡγεμόνευεν Ἰκονίου
and whom before short we-mentioned ruled Ikonion
Λυκαονίας τε καὶ Παμφυλίας προΐστατο, καὶ ὅσα
Lykaonia both and Pamphylia was-head-of and as-much-as
παρατείνει ἐς αὐτὸ Κοτυάειον. ὡς οὖν ὁ Κοππατῖνος
extends to itself Kotyaeion when then — Koppatinos
τοῦ ζῆν παρελέλυτο, περὶ τῆς σατραπείας τοῦδε
from-the to-live had-been-released about the satrapy of-this(-man)
διαμιλλῶνται ὅ τε τῆς Δοκείας κρατῶν Ῥουκρατῖνος
contend the both — of-Dokeia ruling Roukratinos
καὶ ὁ κατάρχων τῆς Ἀγκύρας Μασούτ. ἄτερος τοίνυν
and the ruling — of-Ankyra Masout one-of-two therefore
αὐτῶν ὁ Ῥουκρατῖνος τὸν ἀντιτρέχοντα ὑποφθάσας
of-them — Roukratinos the rival-runner having-anticipated
κασίγνητον τὸ νῖκος ἤρατο, δεξιωτέραν φύσιν λαχὼν καὶ
brother the victory won more-able nature having-got and
πολεμοχαρὴς διαφερόντως δεικνύμενος. ἀμέλει καὶ μείζονος
war-loving exceedingly showing-himself indeed and of-greater
εὐμοιρήσας ὁ Ῥουκρατῖνος ἐντεῦθεν δυνάμεως τὸν μὲν
having-gotten-share — Roukratinos thence power — indeed
Μασοὺτ ὑπενδόντα οἱ καὶ φίλα φρονεῖν συνθέμενον,
Masout having-yielded to-him and friendly to-think having-agreed
μέρος τῆς τοπαρχίας ἀφελόμενος, τῆς λοιπῆς χώρας ὡς
part of-the province having-taken-away of-the remaining land as
πρώην διαφῆκε προΐστασθαι, τῷ δέ γε Καϊχοσρόῃ μάλα
before allowed to-govern — but at-least on-Kaichosroes very
ἐμμανῶς ἐπεφύη, παλαιὸν ὑποτύφων Ἰκονίου ἔρωτα ὡς
madly he-fell old smoldering of-Ikonion passion as

ἀρχαίου πατρῴου, καὶ τοῦτον ὡς μητρόθεν Χριστιανὸν
of-ancient paternal(-seat) and him as on-mother's-side Christian
μυσαττόμενος. πέμπων οὖν ὑπεκστῆναί οἱ παρῄνει
loathing sending then to-withdraw for-him he-urged
τοῦ Ἰκονίου καὶ τῆς ὅλης ἀπαρεῖν δυναστείας, εἴγε
— from-Ikonion and from-the whole to-depart dominion if-indeed
βούλοιτο εὖ μάλα πράξειν αὐτός, τὰς δὲ πόλεις κατ᾽
he-wished well very to-fare himself the and cities by
ἄνδρα καὶ κατ᾽ ἔθνος ἀπειράτους μεῖναι τῶν ἐκ τοῦ
man and by nation untried to-remain of-the from the
πολέμου δεινῶν· οὕτω κεκομπασμένος ἦν καὶ ἀνυπέρβλητος
war dangers so boastful was and unsurpassable
τὸν τῦφον ὁ βάρβαρος, καὶ τὴν ὀφρὺν ὑπερνέφελος, καὶ
the conceit the barbarian and the brow above-the-clouds and
ὡς ἰὸς πολύφθορος κατὰ πλεῖστον διασκιδνάμενός τε
like poison much-destroying over most spreading both
καὶ διαχεόμενος. πρόσεισι τοίνυν Καϊχοσρόης τῷ βασιλεῖ
and diffusing approaches therefore Kaichosroes the emperor
ἐκεχειρίας γενομένης, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ τοκέα κατὰ τοῦτο
armistice having-come-about the his-own father in this
ἐζηλωκώς, ἐπεὶ κἀκεῖνος τοὺς ἀφ᾽ αἵματος ἀδικῶν καὶ
having-emulated since he-too those from blood wronging and
ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀδικούμενος μετὰ τὴν τοῦ φύσαντος ἐκεῖνον
by them being-wronged after the of-the having-begotten him
Μασοὺτ ἀποβίωσιν, ὡς εἰς ἄγκυραν ἱερὰν καὶ στερεὰν
Masout death as to anchor sacred and firm
χεῖρα δυναμένην ὑπολαβεῖν, τὸν αὐτοκράτορα προσέβλεψε
hand able to-receive the autocrat looked-to
Μανουήλ. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὐ κατόπιν ἐλήλυθε τῶν
Manuel but he indeed not behind came of-the
ἐλπίδων, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ ὑπὲρ δόκησιν ἁβραῖς αὐταῖς
hopes rather indeed then even beyond expectation lavish them

ἐντετύχηκε· Καϊχοσρόης δὲ βραχέα ἄττα φιλοφρονηθεὶς καὶ
met Kaichosroes but few some having-been-favored and
τῶν ἐν νῷ οὐδ' ὅσον εἰπεῖν ἐνδεέστερα, μήτε σύναρσιν
of-the in mind not as-much to-say less nor help
εὑρηκὼς τῆς πρὸς τὸν κασίγνητον ἀντιτάξεως ἐπανέκαμψεν
having-found of-the against the brother opposition returned
οἴκαδε· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔφθη καθαρῶς εἰσιὼν τὸ Ἰκόνιον,
homeward but not was-beforehand clearly entering — Ikonion
καὶ τοῦ Ῥουκρατίνου κατ' αὐτοῦ ἐπιόντος τῆς τε ἀρχῆς
and — Roukratinos against him coming-on from-the both rule
ἐκσφαιρίζεται καὶ φυγὰς εἰς Ἀρμενίαν παρὰ Λεβούνῃ
is-bounced and fugitive to Armenia with Lebounes
γίνεται. τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις οὐκ ἀμυδρὰ μὲν τὰ
becomes the(-things) and upon these not dim indeed the(-things)
τῆς ἐκεῖ παραδοχῆς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, ἐπαγωγὰ δὲ μᾶλλον
of-the there reception of-the man attractive and rather
καὶ ἄλλως χαρίεντα, εἰ καὶ ξυνέβη σφᾶς πολλάκις κατ'
and otherwise gracious if even it-happened they often against
ἀλλήλων ἐξενεγκεῖν πόλεμον, ἐπεὶ καὶ φιλοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι
each-other to-carry war since also are-wont men
μὴ μόνον τὸ συγγενὲς καὶ ὁμόφυλον πάσχον κακῶς ἀλλά
not only the kindred and of-one-race suffering badly but
πως καὶ τὸ ἀλλόγλωττον οὐ φανὲν πολλάκις πολέμιον
somehow also the foreign-tongued not having-seemed often hostile
προσιὸν καὶ προσπῖπτον φιλανθρωπίας καταξιοῦν· τὰ
approaching and falling-at-the-feet of-kindness to-deem-worthy the(-things)
δέ γε τῆς ἀμύνης καὶ τῆς καταγωγῆς ἐς τὴν προτέραν
but at-least of-the defense and of-the restoration to the former
ἡγεμονίαν ὁλοσχερῶς ὁ Λεβούνης ἀπείπατο, Ῥουκρατίνῳ
dominion entirely — Lebounes refused with-Roukratinos
σπείσασθαι φάσκων, καὶ μηδὲ τὴν σύναρσιν ἔχειν
to-have-made-treaty saying and nor the help to-be-able

ὁρᾶν ἀναίμακτον. διὰ ταῦτα τοίνυν ἐς βασιλέα
to-see bloodless because-of these(-things) therefore to (the)-emperor
Καϊχοσρόης μετακεχώρηκε πάλιν, συλλήψεσθαί οἱ πρὸς
Kaichosroes went-over again will-help him toward
τὴν ἀνάρρυσιν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὁπωσδήποτε φανταζόμενος. τῶν
the recovery of-the rule somehow imagining the
δὲ κατὰ σκοπὸν αὖθις διαμαρτὼν Ῥωμαίοις συνῆν,
and according-to aim again having-missed with-(the)-Romans lived
μὴ πάνυ μεταλαγχάνων θεραπείας τῷ γένει ἐπεοικυίας.
not very receiving-share of-care to-the family befitting

V · RIOTS IN THE CITY

The Vlachs and Cumans raid again, until Roman, prince of Galicia, falls on the Cumans' own land; he also defeats Rurik of Kiev. In the City the money-changer Kalomodios is seized for his wealth, and the guilds force the patriarch to win him back. Then John Lagos, the prison's warden, who frees thieves at night to rob for him, provokes a riot: the crowd storms the praetorium, wrecks a mosque, and fights the emperor's troops all day before dispersing.

Τῷ δ' ἐφεξῆς ἔτει μετὰ Κομάνων πάλιν ἐπεξιόντες οἱ
in-the and next year with (the)-Cumans again marching-out the
Βλάχοι, καὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας κείραντες, ἀσινεῖς
Vlachs and the best of-the land having-ravaged unharmed
ἐπανέλυσαν. τάχα δ' ἂν καὶ ταῖς χερσαίαις πύλαις τῆς
returned perhaps and — even the land gates of-the
βασιλίδος προσήγγισαν, ἐπ' αὐτὴν τραπόμενοι, εἰ μὴ τὸ
queen(-city) would-have-approached against it turning if not the
χριστιανικώτατον οἱ Ῥὼς γένος καὶ οἱ τούτων ἀρχικῶς
most-Christian the Rus race and the of-these as-rulers
προεδρεύοντες, τοῦτο μὲν κατ' αὐθαίρετον ὁρμὴν κινηθέντες
presiding this indeed by self-chosen impulse moved

τοῦτο δὲ ταῖς τοῦ ἀρχιποίμενος αὐτῶν λιταῖς ὑπενδόντες,
this and to-the of-the chief-shepherd their prayers yielding
ἀξιάγαστον οἷον τὸ πρόθυμον ἐπὶ τοῖς Ῥωμαίων
admirable what the eagerness for the of-(the)-Romans
ἐπεδείξαντο πράγμασι, καὶ διὰ τὸν τοῦ Χριστοῦ λαὸν
displayed affairs and because-of the — of-Christ people
τὸν κακῶς ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων πάσχοντα ταῖς τοῦ ἔτους
the badly by the barbarians suffering by-the of-the year
πολλάκις ἀπαγωγαῖς καὶ ταῖς ἀποδόσεσι τούτων εἰς ἔθνη
often carryings-off and by-the sales of-them to nations
τὰ μὴ χριστώνυμα δυσχεράναντες. ὅθεν καὶ διὰ ταχέων
the not Christ-named being-vexed whence also through speed
παρασκευασάμενος ὁ τῆς Καλίτζης ἡγεμὼν Ῥωμανός,
having-prepared the — of-Galicia ruler Roman
ἀγαθήν τε καὶ πολλὴν ἠθροικὼς στρατιάν, κατὰ Κομάνων
good both and great having-gathered army against (the)-Cumans
ἐξώρμησε, καὶ τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν κατὰ πολλὴν εὐπέτειαν ἐπιὼν
set-out and the land their with much ease attacking
ἔφθειρε καὶ ἠφάνισε. καὶ τοῦτο φιλοφρόνως εἰς καύχημα
ravaged and destroyed and this gladly for boast
καὶ μεγαλωσύνην τῆς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἀμωμήτου πίστεως
and glory of-the of-the Christians blameless faith
πολλάκις διαπραξάμενος, ἧς καὶ τὸ βραχύτατον καὶ
often having-done of-which even the smallest and
ὅσον κόκκος σινάπεως μεθίστησιν ὄρη καὶ μετατίθησι
as-much-as grain of-mustard removes mountains and transfers
τὰ μετέωρα, τὰς τῶν Κομάνων ἐφόδους ἔστησε καὶ τοῖς
the lofty(-things) the of-the Cumans incursions he-stopped and to-the
ἀνήκεστα πάσχουσι Ῥωμαίοις ἀνακωχὴν ἐβράβευσε τοῦ
incurable(-things) suffering (the)-Romans respite awarded from-the
κακοῦ, ἀνυπονόητος ἀρωγὴ καὶ ἀσυλλόγιστος συνασπισμὸς
evil unexpected aid and unreckoned shield-ally

καὶ φάλαγξ ὡς εἰπεῖν θεοσύλλεκτος ἔθνει ὁμοπίστῳ
and phalanx so-to say God-gathered to-(a)-nation of-one-faith
φανείς. πλὴν οὐδὲ τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Ταυροσκύθας
appearing however not-even the(-things) concerning the Tauroscythians
τούτους ὁ τότε χρόνος παρέδραμεν ἀστασίαστα, κατὰ δ'
these the then time ran-past without-strife for and
ὁμοφύλου σφαγῆς τὸ ξίφος ἔβαψεν ὅ τε Ῥωμανὸς οὗτος
kindred slaughter the sword dipped — both Roman this
καὶ ὁ διέπων τὸ Κίαβα Ῥούρικας· νίκην δ' ὁ Ῥωμανὸς
and the governing — Kiev Rurik victory and — Roman
ἀπενεγκάμενος, ῥωμαλέος ὢν τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὰς χεῖρας
having-carried-off strong being the body and the hands
δραστήριος, πολλοὺς καὶ τότε τῶν Κομάνων κατέτρωσεν,
active many also then of-the Cumans wounded
οἳ συνεφήψαντο τῆς μάχης τῷ Ῥούρικα, κρατίστη καὶ
who joined-in the battle — with-Rurik strongest and
γενναιοτάτη φάλαγξ περὶ αὐτὸν ὁρώμενοι.
noblest phalanx around him being-seen
Ἀλλὰ χρεὼν μηδὲ τοῦτο παριδεῖν ἀνιστόρητον. ἦν τὶς
but (it-is)-needful not-even this to-pass-over unrecorded there-was a
κολλυβιστής, Καλομόδιος τὴν προσηγορίαν. οὗτος χρήμασιν
money-changer Kalomodios the name this(-man) with-money
ἐβεβρίθει πολλοῖς, ἀργαλέας καὶ δολιχὰς ἐκδημίας κατ'
was-laden much painful and long journeys for
ἐμπορίαν πολλαχῇ στειλάμενος, κερδαλεόφρων ἄνθρωπος.
trade in-many-places having-made gain-minded man
ἀμέλει καὶ συγκαθεύδων τῷ φασκωλίῳ καὶ πρίθων τὸ
indeed even sleeping-with the purse and sawing the
κύμινον καὶ πάντα τιθεὶς τοῦ χρηματίζεσθαι δεύτερα
cumin and all(-things) putting than-the to-make-money second
δέδωκε καθ' ἑαυτοῦ πολλάκις λαβὰς τοῖς χρυσοθήραις
gave against himself often handles to-the gold-hunting

ἄρχουσιν, ἀνθρώπων εἶναι ῥυηφενέστατος καὶ ὡς κῆπος
rulers of-men to-be wealthiest and like garden
Ἀλκινόειος καὶ τῆς ὥρας τὸ ἀκαρές, οὐκ ὄχνην τρέφων
Alkinoan and of-the season the moment not pear nourishing
ἐπ᾽ ὄχνῃ σῦκόν τ᾽ ἐπὶ σύκῳ παρέχειν, χρυσὸν δὲ φέρειν
upon pear fig and upon fig to-provide gold but to-bear
ἐπὶ χρυσῷ, ἐπὶ δ᾽ ἀργυρίῳ φύειν ἀργύριον. ὁ δὲ φυτὸν
upon gold upon and silver to-grow silver he and tree
ἄντικρυς γνώσεως ἦν, ὡς ἐν Ἐδὲμ πεφυτευμένον τῇ ἀγορᾷ
outright of-knowledge was as in Eden planted in-the market
καὶ τοῖς τῆς πόλεως στενωποῖς. οὐκοῦν ὡς ἡ ἄνθη τῆς
and the of-the city alleys therefore as the bloom of-the
ὀπώρας πάλαι τοὺς γενάρχας ἐδουλαγώγησεν, οὕτω δὴ
fruit of-old the forefathers enslaved thus indeed
καὶ τοῦ χρυσίου τότε τὸ πυρωπὸν τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλείων
also of-the gold then the fiery-glow those over the palace
χρυσώνων εἰς τὴν ἐκείνου τρύγην ἐφείλκυσεν. ἀλλ᾽ ἅμα τῷ
treasuries to the his harvest drew but at-once —
Καλομοδίῳ τὰς χεῖρας ἐπέβαλλον, καὶ ἅμα τὴν πόλιν εἰς
on-Kalomodios the hands they-laid and at-once the city into
στάσιν ἀνέσεισαν, μεῖζόν τι τῶν προτέρων πεπονθότες
sedition stirred greater something than-the earlier having-suffered
δυστύχημα· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ καρποῦ δρεψάμενοι καὶ
misfortune those indeed for of-the fruit having-plucked and
μεταλαβόντες, μηδὲ τὴν λιχνείαν ἐς μόνην τὴν ὅρασιν
having-partaken nor the greed to only the sight
περιστήσαντες, τῇ δίκῃ δικαίως ὑπέπεσον, οἱ δὲ μηδ᾽
having-confined to-the justice justly fell-under those but not-even
ἐμβλέψαι τοῖς χρήμασι φθάσαντες μάτην ἠλέγχθησαν
to-look-on the money having-managed vainly were-shown
ἐγχανόντες καὶ δίψος Ταντάλειον ἔπασχον. ἔχοντες γὰρ
gaping and thirst Tantalean suffered having for

τὴν πηγὴν οὐκ εἶχον καὶ πιεῖν ἐξ αὐτῆς, ἀλλὰ συχνάκις
the spring not they-could even to-drink from it but often
ὡρμηκότες ἀρύσασθαι εὗρισκον τὸ χρυσίον τῶν οἰκείων
having-rushed to-draw they-found the gold from-the own
χειρῶν ἀφαντούμενον. οἱ γὰρ ἀγοραῖοι ἑσπέρας μαθόντες
hands vanishing the for market-folk in-(the)-evening having-learned
τὴν τοῦ Καλομοδίου κατάσχεσιν καὶ τὸ αἴτιον αὐτῆς
the — of-Kalomodios arrest and the cause of-it
ἐπιγνόντες κατὰ φατρίας ὄρθρου ἠθροίσθησαν, καὶ τὸν
having-recognized by guilds at-dawn gathered and the
τοῦ θεοῦ νεὼν εἰσιόντες καὶ τῷ πρώτῳ ἐποφθέντες
— of-God temple entering and to-the first having-shown-themselves
ἀρχιερεῖ (ἦν δὲ οὗτος ὁ Καματηρὸς Ἰωάννης) περιστάντες
high-priest was and this — Kamateros John having-surrounded
μικροῦ καὶ διασπᾶν ἠπείλουν καὶ κύμβαχον ἐκ τῆς
by-little even to-tear-apart threatened and headlong from the
ἑστίας κάτω βαλεῖν, εἰ μὴ ὅσα καὶ σύριγγι τοῖς πρὸς
hearth down to-throw if not just-as also with-pipe the to
βασιλέα χρησάμενος γράμμασιν ὡς πρόβατον ἀπολωλὸς
(the)-emperor having-used letters as sheep lost
ἢ καὶ ἀπόνομον τὸν Καλομόδιον αὐτοῖς ἐπανακαλέσεται.
or also strayed — Kalomodios to-them he-will-call-back
ὁ δὲ μόλις καταστείλας τοῦ λεὼ τὸν θόρυβον τῇ
he and with-difficulty having-calmed of-the people the uproar with-the
τῶν χειλέων περιψοφήσει καὶ τῷ λαμπρῶς ἐπὶ τούτῳ
of-the lips smacking and with-the openly over this
παθαίνεσθαι ἐπανήγαγεν αὐτοῖς ὡς ἀμνὸν τὸν ζητούμενον,
to-show-emotion brought-back to-them as lamb the sought-one
μὴ τὸν χρυσὸν ὡς δορὰν ἀποσυρέντα παρὰ τῶν συσχόντων
not the gold like fleece stripped-off by the having-seized
αὐτὸν λυκιδῶν, μηδὲ λυμανθέντα τὴν τρίχωσιν.
him wolf-cubs nor harmed the fleece

Καὶ τὸ μὲν οὕτως ἀναιμωτὶ προελήλυθεν, ἐξ αἰτίου
and the(-thing) indeed thus bloodlessly came-forth from cause
τραγικοῦ τε καὶ σκυθρωποῦ ἐς κωμικὸν κατέληξεν ἀκοὰς
tragic both and grim to comic ended ears
διαχέον ἄθυρμα καὶ σχηματίζον τὸν κλαυσιγέλωτα· οὐ
gladdening plaything and forming the tearful-laughter not
πολλαῖς δ' ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἕτερον ἀνερράγη κακόν, ὅ
many and days later another broke-out evil what
τι καὶ εἰς αἱμάτων προύκοψεν ἔκχυσιν. Ἰωάννης γάρ τις,
— also to of-blood advanced shedding John for a
Λαγὼς τὸ ἐπώνυμον, ἐκ βασιλέως εἰληφὼς προΐστασθαι
Lagos the surname from (the)-emperor having-received to-be-in-charge
τῆς τοῦ πραιτωρίου φρουρᾶς, ἤθελεν ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ
of-the of-the praetorium prison wanted for-himself both and
τοῖς προσισταμένοις ἐνθένδε πορίζειν χρήματα· φεῦ τῆς
for-the associates hence to-procure money alas the
ῥυπαρότητος τῆς γνώμης! οὐ γάρ τι πλέον ὁ τῆς
filthiness of-the mind not for anything more the of-the
ἱστορίας νόμος εἰπεῖν ἐπιτρέπει μοι. ὅθεν τὰς ψυχικὰς τῶν
history law to-say permits me whence the for-the-soul of-the
φιλοθέων οἰκειούμενος διαδόσεις, νυκτὸς ἀνίει φρουρᾶς
God-loving appropriating distributions by-night he-released from-prison
καὶ δεσμῶν τοὺς ἐπὶ κλεπτοσύνῃ διαβοήτους· οἱ δὲ λάθρᾳ
and bonds those for theft notorious they and secretly
τὰς οἰκίας διερευνῶντες προσῆγον ἐκείνῳ τὰ φώρια, καὶ
the houses searching brought to-him the loot and
ἆθλον ἀσεβείας ἐκ τῶν σύλων τοῖς νυκτιλόχοις διαδιδοὺς
prize of-impiety from the plunder to-the night-thieves distributing
τὰ λοιπὰ οἷς οὐ δέον προσέφερε, τὸν πιστὸν
the rest to-whom not it-was-right offered the faithful
ὑπηρέτην ὁ θεῷ τὸ πᾶν ἄπιστος ἐν τοῖς ἀτολμήτοις
servant the(-one) to-God the all faithless in the unheard-of(-deeds)

σχηματιζόμενος. τούτου δὴ τοῦ Λαγὼ πολλοὶ κατεῖπον
playing of-this indeed — Lagos many denounced
ἐς βασιλέα ὡς δρῶντος ἀνόσια· ὁ δὲ τὴν διόρθωσιν
to (the)-emperor as doing unholy(-things) he but the correction
ἐπαγγειλάμενος ὥσπερ οὐ δυνάμενος ἀνεβάλλετο· ὅθεν
having-promised as-if not able put-off whence
οὐδαμῶς ἐπὶ τοῖς τολμωμένοις ὑποπτήσσων ἦν ὁ Λαγώς,
in-no-way at the dared(-deeds) cowering was — Lagos
ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἀνεύθυνον χειρίζων ἀρχὴν ἀναίδην τὰ θεομισῆ
but as unaccountable handling office shamelessly the God-hated(-things)
διεπράττετο. ἐνίοτε δὲ τῶν ἀγοραίων ἕνα συνειληφώς,
he-did sometimes and of-the market-folk one having-seized
μετὰ τὸ πλῆξαι πολλὰς κατὰ νώτου τριχῶν ὑποδικάσας
after the to-strike many on (the)-back of-hairs having-sentenced
κουρᾷ, τὸ θερμότερον τῆς πόλεως καὶ τῷ παθόντι
to-shearing the hotter of-the city and with-the sufferer
ὁμότεχνον πρὸς στασιασμὸν ἀνερρίπισε. σύγχυσις οὖν τὴν
of-one-trade to sedition fanned confusion then the
πόλιν κατείληφε, καὶ πλῆθος χειρωνακτικὸν οὐκ ὀλίγον ἐς
city seized and multitude of-artisans not small to
τὸ πραιτώριον συλλεγὲν θηρεύσειν ἐπεβάλλετο τὸν Λαγών.
the praetorium gathered to-hunt undertook — Lagos
ὁ δὲ ὑπὲρ δασύποδα συντονίᾳ δρόμου χρησάμενος ἐκεῖθεν
he but beyond (a)-hare with-intensity of-running having-used thence
ἠφάνισται. ὁ μέντοι λεὼς καὶ οὕτως ἐπισυρρέοντες ὥρμων
vanished the however people even thus streaming-together rushed
τὸν μέγαν εἰσιέναι νεὼν καὶ βασιλέα ἕτερον ἀνειπεῖν.
the great to-enter temple and emperor another to-proclaim
προκαταληφθέντος δὲ τοῦ τεμένους παρὰ τῶν εἰς αὐτοῦ
having-been-seized-first but the precinct by the for its
φρουρὰν ἀπεσταλμένων πελεκυφόρων, μὴ μεθιστάμενοι
guard sent axe-bearers not leaving

τοῦ πραιτωρίου κατὰ τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἐρεσχελίας ἠφίεσαν
the praetorium against the ruler taunts they-let-fly
ἀπρεπεῖς. ὁ δὲ μὴ παρὼν τῇ πόλει, ἀλλὰ περὶ τὴν
unseemly he but not being-present in-the city but about —
Χρυσόπολιν ἐναυλιζόμενος, πέμπει μοῖραν τῶν περὶ τὴν
Chrysopolis encamping sends part of-the about the
φυλακὴν τοῦ σώματος καταληψομένην τὸ πραιτώριον.
guard of-the body to-seize the praetorium
ἵκετο δ' ἐκεῖσε καὶ ὁ τῆς πόλεως ἔπαρχος Κωνσταντῖνος
came and there also the of-the city eparch Constantine
ὁ Τορνίκης· ἡ δὲ πληθὺς καὶ πρὸς μόνην τὴν αὐτοῦ θέαν
the Tornikes the but multitude even at only the his sight
ἐκτραχυνθέντες τόν τε ἔπαρχον λαϊβολίαις ἐκτρέπονται
roused the both eparch with-stone-throwing turn-away
καὶ τοὺς σωματοφύλακας ἀποπέμπονται. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰς τοῦ
and the bodyguards send-off when and the of-the
πραιτωρίου ἀνατρέψαντες πύλας ἄνεσιν τοῖς ἔνδον διδόασι,
praetorium having-overturned gates release to-those inside they-give
σκυλεύουσί τε τὸν ἐκεῖσε Χριστιανικὸν ναόν, τὸ δὲ τῶν
they-plunder both the there Christian church the and of-the
Σαρακηνῶν συναγώγιον ἀνασπῶσιν ἐκ βάθρων αὐτῶν.
Saracens meeting-house they-tear-up from foundations themselves
καὶ ταῦτα σὺν οὐδενὶ διαπραξάμενοι λόγῳ ἐφίστανται
and these(-things) with no having-done reason they-come-upon
τῇ φρουρᾷ τῇ λεγομένῃ Χαλκῇ, κἀκεῖσε τὰ ὅμοια
the prison the called Chalke and-there the like(-things)
δράσοντες. στρατιᾶς δ' ἀφιγμένης βασιλικῆς μεθ' ἑνὸς
going-to-do army and having-arrived imperial with one
τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως γαμβρῶν (ἦν δ' οὗτος ὁ Παλαιολόγος
of-the of-the emperor sons-in-law was and this — Palaiologos
Ἀλέξιος) ἀνασειράζονται τῆς ὁρμῆς, οὐ μὴν ἀφίστανται
Alexios they-are-reined-back from-the onset not however they-withdraw

τέλεον, ἀλλὰ σώμασι γυμνοῖς, εἶτα καὶ βραχεῖς τοὺς
wholly but with-bodies bare then also few those
μεθ᾽ ὅπλων ἐφισταμένους ἔχοντες ὅλαις καταφράκτοις
with arms standing-by having with-whole armored
συμπλέκονται στρατιαῖς, πρὸς οὐδὲν ἀνύσιμον ἢ παρεκτικὸν
they-engage armies for no effective or productive
ἔργον εὐκλείας τελευτᾶν ἑλόμενοι. ἦσαν δ᾽ οἳ καὶ
deed of-glory to-die having-chosen there-were and who also
τῶν τεγῶν ὑπερφερόμενοι κεράμους κατέφερον, καὶ λίθους
the roofs mounting tiles brought-down and stones
ἔνιοι χειροπληθεῖς ἐπιπέμποντες καὶ ὀϊστεύοντες ἕτεροι
some hand-filling sending and shooting others
τῇ βασιλείῳ ἀντεμάχοντο φάλαγγι. ὅλης οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας
the imperial fought-against phalanx whole then the day
ἐκείνης μηδέν τι παραλύσαντες τῆς ὀργῆς ὑπενόστησαν
that nothing — having-relaxed of-the anger they-withdrew
πρὸς ἑσπέραν. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ οὔτε τι ἐβαττάρισαν
toward evening on-the and next-day neither anything they-babbled
ὅλως οὔτε πρὸς ἀγῶνα συνέδραμον δεύτερον.
at-all nor to contest ran-together second

VI · JOHN THE FAT

John Komnenos, called the Fat, crowns himself in the great church and seizes the Great Palace, but he guards nothing, and before dawn the emperor's men cut him down and display his head. Alexios has Constantine Frangopoulos plunder merchants on the Euxine; Roukratinos wins restitution in a new peace, but a plot to have him murdered breaks it and brings Turkish raids, while Michael, a bastard Komnenos, ravages the Maeander. Returning from the baths at Pythia, Alexios nearly drowns, and the floor before his bed collapses beneath his kin.

Ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦδε τοῦ κακοῦ παρελθόντος, ἐκ τοῦ τῶν
but also this the evil having-passed from the of-the
Κομνηνῶν τις γένους τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπανίσταται, Ἰωάννης
Komnenoi a family against-the emperor rises John
τοὔνομα· προκοίλιος δ' ὢν καὶ πιθώδης τὴν πλάσιν
by-name pot-bellied and being and jar-like the shape
τοῦ σώματος τὸν παχὺν εἰς ἐπώνυμον εἴληχεν. οὗτος
of-the body the fat(-one) for surname be-got this(-man)
τοίνυν τῷ μεγίστῳ νεῷ ἐξάπινα εἰσρυείς, καὶ
therefore into-the greatest temple suddenly having-streamed-in and
τῶν στεφανίσκων ἕνα τῇ κεφαλῇ περιθεὶς οἳ τὴν
of-the little-crowns one on-the head having-put which the
ἱερὰν ἀμφιπεριῳώρηνται τράπεζαν, ἔξεισιν ἐκεῖθεν· καὶ
holy hang-around table goes-out thence and
προσληφθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν ὁμοτῶν (πλεῖστοι δὲ ἦσαν οὗτοι, καὶ
having-been-joined by the sworn-men very-many and were these and
σχεδὸν τοῦ ἐπισήμου πάντες αἵματος), συνδραμόντων καὶ
nearly of-the distinguished all blood having-run-together also
ὄχλων οὐκ ὀλίγων πρὸς τὴν φήμην τῶν πραττομένων,
crowds not few at the rumor of-the(-things) being-done
τὸ μέγα παλάτιον εἴσεισιν εὐμαρῶς, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπὶ
the great palace enters easily and himself indeed on

θρόνου διαχρύσου καθίσας τινὰς ἐπὶ τῶν μεγίστων ὀφφικίων
throne gilded having-sat some over the greatest offices
προβάλλεται, ὁ δ' ὄχλος καὶ τοῦ συναποστάντος μέρους
appoints the and crowd and of-the joined-in-revolt party
τινές, τὰς ἀγορὰς καὶ ἀγυιὰς διόντες καὶ τὰς ἠϊόνας
some the markets and streets going-through and the shores
καταλαμβάνοντες, βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων αὐτὸν ἀνηγόρευον καὶ
occupying emperor of-(the)-Romans him proclaimed and
οἰκίας κατέσπων περιφανεῖς. νυκτὸς δ' ἐπιούσης οὔτε τῆς
houses pulled-down conspicuous night and coming-on neither of-the
φρουρᾶς, ὡς ἔδει, τῶν ἀρχείων ὁ Ἰωάννης ἐφρόντισεν
guard as was-needful of-the palace — John took-thought
οὔτε τὰς ἀνατραπείσας πύλας ἀνέστησεν· ἀλλ' ὡς ἐν
nor the overturned gates set-up but as in
τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ καθιστάμενος καὶ μηδένα ἔχων ἤδη τὸν
the safe being-established and no-one having now the(-one)
ἀνθιστάμενον, κατὰ δελφῖνας ἀναφυσῶν καὶ ὕδατος ὅλα
resisting like dolphins spouting and of-water whole
κεράμια ἐκκενῶν, δίψει ἀμάχῳ ἐχόμενος οἷα κρεωβριθής,
jars emptying by-thirst irresistible held as fleshy
ἀπέψα τοὺς ἱδρῶτας κρουνηδὸν ἀποστάζοντας καὶ θερμὸν
wiped the sweats in-streams dripping and hot
ἀπατμίζοντας. τὸ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν ὁπλιτικὸν τὴν ἱπποδρομίαν
steaming the but about him armed(-force) the hippodrome
περιὸν ἤλυε τηνάλλως ἐκεῖσε· οἱ γὰρ ὄχλοι δύναντος
going-about wandered aimlessly there the for crowds setting
ἡλίου κατ' ἀγέλας ὀρνίθων διέστησαν, τάχιον διαγελάσαι τὴν
sun like flocks of-birds dispersed sooner to-shine the
ἕω γλιχόμενοι, ὡς αὖθις συνδραμόντες τοῖς ὑπερηφάνοις
dawn longing that again running-together upon-the proud
ἐπεισπέσωσιν οἴκοις καὶ τά σφισιν ἐνόντα διαρπάσωσι.
they-might-fall houses and the(-things) in-them being-inside might-plunder

βασιλεὺς δ᾽ ὁπόσον συγγενὲς συναθροίσας καὶ τὸ περὶ
(the)-emperor but as-much-as kindred having-gathered and the about
αὐτὸν οὐκ ἀπόλεμον πέμπει κνεφαίως ἐπιθέσθαι τῷ Ἰωάννῃ·
him not unwarlike sends in-the-dark to-attack — on-John
οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν ἡμέρας διαφαυσάσης ἡσυχίαν ἀγαπήσειν τὸν
not for — day having-dawned quiet would-love the
τῆς πόλεως ὅμιλον, ἀλλὰ πλείονα πολλῷ καὶ δυσκάθεκτον
of-the city throng but more by-far and hard-to-restrain
περὶ τὸν τύραννον συνελθεῖν ὀρθριαίτερον, συλληψόμενον
around the tyrant to-gather earlier-at-dawn to-help
ἐκείνῳ τοῦ ἔργου καὶ πολυμερῶς αὐτοῖς ἀντιμαχησόμενον.
him in-the work and in-many-ways them to-fight-against
οἱ μὲν οὖν πλοίων ἐπέβησαν, καὶ τῇ ἀκτῇ προσίσχουσι
they indeed then ships boarded and at-the shore put-in
τῆς μονῆς τῶν Ὁδηγῶν, κἀκεῖθεν τοῖς πελεκυφόροις
of-the monastery of-the Hodegoi and-thence with-the axe-bearers
συμμίγνυνται τοῦ βασιλέως ὑπασπισταῖς· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν
join of-the emperor shield-bearers not for it-was-possible
ὁπλοφόρους διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως παρελθεῖν. καὶ μὴν
armed through middle of-the city to-pass and indeed
ἐξάπινα συρραγέντες τοῖς περὶ τὸ θέατρον στασιώταις
suddenly having-clashed with-the about the theater rebels
τοῦ Ἰωάννου αὐτούς τε ῥᾳδίως διασκεδάζουσι, καὶ κατὰ
— of-John them both easily scatter and with
ῥαστώνην πᾶσαν τῷ Ἰωάννῃ προσβάλλουσι, κτείνουσί
ease all — John attack kill
τε ὡς βόσκημα πανσώμους ἐπενεγκόντες πληγάς, καὶ
both like beast whole-body having-brought blows and
τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀφελόμενοι τῷ βασιλεῖ προσάγουσι. καὶ
the head having-removed to-the emperor bring and
ἡ μὲν τῇ κατὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἄψῖδι μετεωρίζεται πρὸς
it indeed on-the at the market arch is-hoisted for

θέαν πάνδημον, ἔτι τοῦ αἵματος ἀποβλύζουσα, σεσηρυῖά
sight public still of-the blood spurting grinning
τε δεινὸν καὶ μεμυκυῖα τὼ ὀφθαλμώ· ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς
both terribly and having-closed the two-eyes the and remaining
Ἰωάννης ἀρθεὶς ἐπὶ κλίνης αἴθριος προτίθεται κατὰ τὴν
John raised on bier in-the-open is-laid-out at the
μεσημβρινὴν πύλην τῶν ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀρχείων. καὶ
southern gate of-the in Blachernai palace and
βασιλεὺς τὰς ἄνωθεν αὐτῆς ἀρχικὰς διαίτας εἰσιὼν ἐθεᾶτο
(the)-emperor the above it ruling chambers entering watched
κάτωθεν, ὁμοῦ μὲν τὰς ὄψεις διδοὺς τῷ πτώματι ὑπὲρ
from-below at-once indeed the eyes giving to-the corpse beyond
βοῦν διῳδηκότι μεγαλόπλευρον, ὁμοῦ δὲ διαχεόμενος τῷ
ox swollen great-sided at-once and being-gladdened by-the
ῥεύματι καὶ καταλαζονευόμενος τὸ κατόρθωμα. μετὰ δὲ
stream and boasting-of the success afterward and
τὸ σῶμα ἐκεῖθεν ἀρθὲν κυσὶ καὶ ὄρνισι βορὰ παρατίθεται,
the body thence lifted to-dogs and birds food is-set-out
ὃ καὶ θηριῶδες μικροῦ καὶ ἀπάνθρωπον τοῖς ἅπασιν
which both bestial by-little and inhuman to-the all
ἔδοξεν· οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς συνωμότιδος μερίδος τοῦ Ἰωάννου
seemed those and from the conspiring party — of-John
συσχεθέντες, καὶ βασάνοις ὑποβληθέντες ὅπως ἐκφήνωσι
seized and to-tortures subjected that they-might-reveal
τοὺς συνίστορας, δεσμοῖς καὶ φρουραῖς παραπέμπονται.
the accomplices to-bonds and prisons are-sent
Ἀλλ' οἷον καὶ τόδ' ἔρεξεν οὗτος ὁ βασιλεύς. ἀνδρί
but what also this did this the emperor to-man
τινι παραδοὺς τριήρεις ἕξ, ᾧ ἡ μὲν κλῆσις ἦν
a having-handed-over triremes six whose the indeed name was
Κωνσταντῖνος ἡ δ' ἐπίκλησις Φραγγόπουλος, ἐς τὸν
Constantine the and surname Frangopoulos into the

Εὔξεινον Πόντον ἐξέπεμψε, τῷ μὲν δοκεῖν περὶ φορτίου
Euxine Pontus he-sent-out in-the indeed to-seem about cargo
πλοίου τινὸς ἐξετάσοντα, ἐκ Φάσιδος καταίροντος εἰς
of-ship a to-inquire from Phasis sailing to
Βυζάντιον, περὶ δὲ Κερασοῦντα ναυαγήσαντος, τῷ δὲ
Byzantium near and Kerasous wrecked in-the but
ὄντι ταῖς ἐς πόλιν τὴν Ἄμισον καταπλεούσαις ὁλκάσιν
reality the to city — Amisos sailing-down merchantmen
ἐπιθησόμενον καὶ τούτων τὰ ἀγώγιμα προνομεύσοντα.
to-attack and of-these the cargoes to-plunder
ὁ δὲ κατ᾽ ἐπίταγμα τὸ βασιλικὸν ἐς τὸν Εὔξεινον
he and according-to order the imperial into the Euxine
ἀναπλεύσας οὐδεμιᾶς φείδεται νηός, ἀλλὰ πάσας σκυλεύσας,
having-sailed-up no spares ship but all having-plundered
ὅσαι τε ἐς Βυζάντιον ἐμπορευμάτων πλήρεις κατήγοντο,
as-many-as both to Byzantium of-merchandise full were-putting-in
καὶ ὅσαι αὖθις ἀνήγοντο ἀποδιδόμεναι τὰ ἑαυτῶν
and as-many-as again were-putting-out selling the their-own
καὶ ἄλλ᾽ ἄττα ἐνθέμεναι, μετὰ δύο μῆνας ὑπέστρεψε,
and other some having-loaded after two months returned
τινὰς τῶν ἐμπόρων μαχαίρᾳ ὑποδικάσας καὶ τῷ βυθῷ
some of-the merchants to-sword having-sentenced and to-the deep
παραπέμψας, ὧν τὰ χρήματα αὐτὸς ἰδιώσατο, τοὺς δ᾽
having-sent whose the money himself appropriated the and
ἄλλους ὑπέρου γυμνοτέρους ἀποπεμψάμενος. οἱ δὲ τὴν
others than-pestle more-naked having-sent-off they and the
πόλιν εἰσιόντες πολλάκις μὲν ἱκέτευσαν ὑπὲρ ὧν παρὰ
city entering often indeed supplicated for what against
δίκην πεπόνθασιν, ἀρχείοις προσιόντες καὶ θείοις μετὰ
justice they-have-suffered to-palaces approaching and divine with
φώτων τεμένεσι παραβάλλοντες, οὐκ εἶχον δὲ τὸν βασιλέα
lights precincts frequenting not they-had but the emperor

πρὸς οἶκτον ἐπιρρεπῆ, τὰς αὐτῶν ἐμπορίας καθάπαξ
to pity inclined the their merchandise once-for-all
ἐξαργυρώσαντα καὶ τῷ αὐτοῦ ταμιείῳ ἐγκαταθέμενον. οἱ
having-turned-to-silver and in-the his treasury having-deposited the
ἐξ Ἰκονίου τοίνυν ὁρμώμενοι ἔμποροι τῷ Ῥουκρατίνῳ
from Ikonion therefore starting merchants — to-Roukratinos
προσίασι, καὶ πέμψας οὗτος ἐς βασιλέα τὰ τούτων ἀπήτει
go and having-sent he to (the)-emperor the of-these demanded
χρήματα· ἦν δὲ καὶ λόγος τότε περὶ σπονδῶν. βασιλεὺς
money was and also talk then about treaty (the)-emperor
δὲ ἀποστάτην ὀνομάζων ἑαυτοῦ τὸν Φραγγόπουλον, τῆς
but rebel naming of-himself — Frangopoulos from-the
οἰκείας γνώμης ἀπῆγεν ὅσα οὗτος ἀνοσιούργησεν, ἐπὶ
own will removed as-much-as he did-wickedly on
ψεύδει τὴν ἐλπίδα τιθέμενος καὶ τῇ ἐναργείᾳ τῶν
lie the hope placing and with-the clearness of-the
πραγμάτων ἀντιμαχόμενος. τελεσθείσης δὲ τῆς ἀγάπης
facts fighting having-been-completed and the peace
ὁ μὲν Ῥουκρατῖνος μεθ' ἑτέρων αἰτήσεως φόρων καὶ μνᾶς
— indeed Roukratinos with of-other demand of-tributes also minas
ἀργυρίου προσειλήφει πεντήκοντα εἰς ἀπόδομα ὧν οἱ
of-silver had-received-besides fifty for restitution of-what the
ἔμποροι ἀφῃρέθησαν, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς φωρᾶται μεθ' ἡμέρας
merchants were-robbed the but emperor is-caught after days
τῇ ἐκείνου ἐπιβουλεύων ζωῇ. μεγίσταις γὰρ ὑποσχέσεσι
the his plotting-against life with-greatest for promises
Χασίσιόν τινα ἐλαφρίσας, καὶ τούτῳ ἀμαθῶς, ὡς ἐς
Assassin a having-buoyed-up and to-him stupidly as in
φιλίαν ἀστάθμητος, ἐγχειρίσας γραμμάτιον ἐρυθρόγραφον,
friendship unstable having-entrusted letter red-written
ἐκπέμπει τὸν Ῥουκρατῖνον ἀναιρήσοντα. συλληφθέντος δὲ
sends — Roukratinos to-kill having-been-caught but

τοῦ Χασισίου καὶ τὸ γράμμα καὶ τὸ δρᾶμα ἐκφήναντος,
the Assassin and the letter and the deed having-revealed
παρεβάθησαν μὲν αἱ σπονδαί, πολλαὶ δ' ἐκ τῶν
were-broken indeed the treaties many and from the
Τούρκων ἐπιδρομαὶ διὰ τὴν τοιαύτην αἰτίαν ταῖς ἑῴαις
Turks raids because-of the such cause on-the eastern
ἐπανέφυσαν πόλεσι. καὶ Μιχαὴλ δέ τις ἐκ νοθείας υἱὸς
sprang-up cities and Michael too a from bastardy son
Ἰωάννου τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος, τῆς ἐπαρχίας Μυλάσσης
of-John the sebastokrator of-the province of-Mylassa
φορολόγος ἀποσταλείς, νέος ὢν καὶ αὐθάδης τοῦ
tax-collector having-been-sent young being and self-willed from-the
βασιλέως ἀφίσταται. πολέμῳ δὲ ἡττηθεὶς καὶ φυγὼν
emperor revolts in-war and having-been-defeated and having-fled
τῷ Ῥουκρατίνῳ προσρύεται, καὶ τῷ τοῦ βασιλέως μίσει
— with-Roukratinos takes-refuge and by-the of-the emperor hatred
προσδεχθεὶς ἀσμενέστατα, στρατείαν ἐξ ἐκείνου δεχόμενος,
received most-gladly army from him receiving
τὰς Μαιανδρικὰς πόλεις πολυτρόπως ἐσίνετο, χείρων τῶν
the Maeander cities in-many-ways ravaged worse than-the
ἀλλοφύλων καὶ νηλεέστερος ἀνδροφόνος δεικνύμενος. εἴ
foreigners and more-pitiless murderer showing-himself if
τι γοῦν αἰτιώτατον τοῦ τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν ἐς
anything at-any-rate most-responsible for-the the of-(the)-Romans empire to
γόνυ καταπεσεῖν καὶ χωρῶν καὶ πόλεων χειρώσεις παθεῖν,
knee to-fall and of-lands and cities subjugations to-suffer
ὕστατα δὲ καὶ αὐτὴν ἐξαπολωλέναι, τοῦτο οἱ ἐκ Κομνηνῶν
last and also itself to-have-perished this those from (the)-Komnenoi
γεγόνασιν ἀφιστάμενοι καὶ βασιλειῶντες· παρὰ γὰρ ἔθνεσι
have-been revolting and lusting-for-empire among for nations
καταλύοντες μὴ φίλια Ῥωμαίοις νοοῦσι τῆς πατρίδος
lodging not friendly to-(the)-Romans thinking of-the fatherland

ἦσαν πανώλεια, καίπερ ἐν τῷ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν μένειν πράγμασιν
were destruction although in the among us to-remain affairs
ἐγχειρήσειν ἐλεῖν τε καὶ κρατήσειν ἀνεπιτηδειότατοι ὄντες
to-undertake to-seize both and to-rule most-unfit being
καὶ πάντων ἀχρειότατοι καὶ σκαιότατοι.
and of-all most-useless and most-clumsy
Διὰ δὲ τὴν τοῦ Μιχαὴλ νεωτέρισιν περὶ μῆνα τὸν
because-of and the — of-Michael uprising about month the
φυλλοχόον ἔξεισιν εἰς ἕω Ἀλέξιος, ὑποστρέφων δ᾽
leaf-shedding goes-out to (the)-east Alexios returning and
ἐκεῖθεν παρενέβαλεν εἰς τὰ Πύθια, τοῖς θερμοῖς ἐννηξόμενος
thence encamped at — Pythia in-the hot to-swim
ὕδασιν. ὡς δ᾽ ἅλις εἶχε λουτήρων καὶ κρατήρων, ἐρᾷ
waters when and enough he-had of-baths and of-basins he-loves
καὶ μακροτέρου πλοός· διημφισβήτουν γὰρ παρὰ τῷδε τῷ
also of-longer voyage disputed for with this the
ἄνακτι καὶ ἀνὰ μέρος ἐκράτουν αἱ ἐπίγειοι καὶ ἐνάλιοι
lord and by turn prevailed the earthly and marine
χάριτες, καὶ λαμπρὰν ἀνεδοῦντο τὴν νίκην. νῆα τοίνυν
charms and brilliant bound-on the victory ship therefore
εἰσιὼν στρατηγίδα εὐθὺ τῶν νησιδίων διαπλωΐζεται
entering flagship straight-for the islets sails
ἃ ἄγχιστα τῆς Κωνσταντίνου ἀμφιρρέονται, τὸν
which nearest the(-city) of-Constantine are-washed-around the
Ἀστακηνὸν κόλπον ἀφεὶς περιπλεῖν· λαίλαπος δ᾽
Astakene gulf having-left to-sail-around squall and
ἀνεγερθείσης ἐξαίφνης καὶ μετεωρισάσης τὸ κῦμα ὀρθὸν
having-arisen suddenly and having-raised the wave upright
τὸ πλοῖον ἐκ πρώρας ἐπὶ πρύμναν αἴρεται καὶ μικροῦ
the ship from prow to stern is-lifted and by-little
καταδύεται, ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν ἐπικλυζόμενον. ἐθορύβουν
sinks on-this and on-that(-side) being-flooded were-in-uproar

μὲν οὖν οἱ πλωτῆρες καὶ ἱδρῶσι περιερρέοντο, βοαὶ δὲ
indeed then the sailors and with-sweats were-streaming cries and
τῶν ἐμπλεόντων καὶ θεοκλυτήσεις ἦσαν, οἰμωγαί τε καὶ
of-the passengers and invocations-of-God there-were wailings both and
ὀλολυγαὶ διωλύγιον ἐξηκούοντο· συνέπλεον δὲ βασιλεῖ
shrieks far-resounding were-heard sailed-with and (the)-emperor
πᾶσαί τε καὶ πάντες ἐπιτήδειοι, οἷς καὶ ποθεινὴ μὲν
all(-women) both and all(-men) intimates to-whom also longed-for indeed
ἡ γῆ τοῖς βαδίζουσι, ποθεινὴ δὲ καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει τις
the earth to-those walking longed-for and also to-them it-seemed one
ἐντυχεῖν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ παντοῖα διακινδυνεύσαντες ἀγαπητῶς
to-meet many and also various having-run-risks contentedly
καὶ μόλις περὶ τὴν Πρίγκιπον διασώζονται, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης
and barely about — Prinkipos are-saved from and this
τοῦ κύματος ἠρεμήσαντος ἐς Χαλκηδόνα καταίρουσιν· ἔνθα
the wave having-calmed to Chalcedon they-put-in where
τοῦ ἰλίγγου ἀνεθέντες καὶ τὴν ἅλμην ἀποπτύσαντες,
from-the dizziness relieved and the brine having-spat-out
καὶ λήθης βυθῷ παραδόντες τὰ χαλεπὰ τοῦ κινδύνου
and of-forgetfulness to-deep having-consigned the harsh(-things) of-the danger
καὶ φοβερά, ἐς τὸ μέγα διαπεραιοῦνται παλάτιον, ἁμίλλας
and fearful to the great they-cross palace contests
τελέσοντες ἵππων καὶ θεάτροις τὸν δῆμον δεξιωσόμενοι.
to-hold of-horses and with-shows the people to-entertain
ὡς οὖν εἰλήφει πέρας καὶ τάδε, βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀπελθεῖν ἐς
when then had-taken end also these (the)-emperor indeed to-go-off to
Βλαχέρνας αὐτίκα ἤθελε, τῆς δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀκαιρίας
Blachernai at-once wanted the but of-the Romans untimeliness
προσισταμένης (οἱ γὰρ ἐς ἡμᾶς αὐτοκράτορες καὶ μέχρι
standing-in-the-way the for down-to us autocrats even as-far-as
βηματίσαι τὴν τῶν ἄστρων θέσιν περιεργάζονται) τὴν
to-pace the of-the stars position busy-themselves the

πρώτην τῶν νηστειῶν ἑβδομάδα τῷ μεγάλῳ παλατίῳ
first of-the fasts week in-the great palace
προσέμενεν οὐχ ἑκών. ὡς δ᾽ ἦν ἡ ἕκτη τῶν ἡμερῶν
he-stayed not willing when and was the sixth of-the days
οὐκ ἀνάρσιος πρὸς μετάβασιν, καὶ μάλιστα τῷ βαθέος
not unsuited for removal and most for-the at-deep
ὄρθρου μεθισταμένῳ, ἔγνω μεταναστεῦσαι κνεφαῖος καὶ
dawn moving he-resolved to-move in-the-dark and
μήπω τοῦ ἡλίου διασπείραντος τὰς ἀκτῖνας τὰς Βλαχέρνας
not-yet the sun having-scattered the rays — Blachernai
καταλαβεῖν. ἥ τε οὖν τριήρης παρὰ ταῖς ἀκταῖς τῶν
to-reach the both then trireme by the shores of-the
ἀρχείων ἐσάλευεν, καὶ τὸ συγγενὲς ἅπαν τοῦ βασιλέως
palace was-rocking and the kin all of-the emperor
παρ᾽ αὐτὸν μετὰ φώτων συνήλιστο, σύμπλουν ἐσόμενον·
beside him with lights had-gathered fellow-voyagers to-be
τοῦ θεοῦ δὲ δεικνύντος ὡς κύριός ἐστιν ὡρῶν καὶ χρόνων
— God but showing that lord he-is of-hours and times
αὐτός, καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ κατευθύνεται εἴτε μὴν συμποδίζεται
himself and by him are-directed or indeed are-hampered
τά τινων διαβήματα, τὸ πρὸ τῆς βασιλείου κλίνης δάπεδον
the of-some steps the before the imperial bed floor
αὐτομάτως ὑποχαλᾷ καὶ εἰς χάσμα ἱκανῶς διανοίγεται.
of-itself gives-way and into chasm amply opens
καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν παραδόξως τοῦ κινδύνου ῥύεται,
and (the)-emperor indeed unexpectedly from-the danger is-rescued
ἄτερος δὲ τῶν τούτου γαμβρῶν ὁ Παλαιολόγος Ἀλέξιος
one-of-two but of-the his sons-in-law — Palaiologos Alexios
καὶ συχνοὶ ἄλλοι ἐνίσχονται τῷ διαστήματι καὶ πάσχουσι
and many others are-caught in-the gap and suffer
κακῶς τὰ βάθρα τοῦ σώματος· εἷς δέ τις ἐκτομίας
badly the foundations of-the body one and a eunuch

καὶ ἐτεθνήκει, εἰς τὸ βάθιστον τοῦ χάσματος καταδύς.
also died into the deepest of-the chasm having-sunk
οἵαν μὲν οὖν ἔννοιαν ἢ μετάνοιαν ἐπὶ τούτοις εἴληφεν
what indeed then thought or repentance at these took
ὁ κρατῶν, οὐδαμῶς ἔχω ἐπεξιέναι· ὃ δὲ κατὰ πόδας
the ruler in-no-way I-can to-relate what but at heels
ἐπηκολούθησε, τοῦτο δὴ καὶ τῇ ἱστορίᾳ παραδίδωμι.
followed this indeed also to-the history I-hand-over

VII · EUDOKIA; VARNA

Stephen, son of Nemanja, accuses his wife Eudokia, Alexios's daughter, of adultery and drives her out stripped to her shift; his brother Vukan sends her to Dyrrachion and later expels Stephen. John of Mysia takes Konstantia and, on Holy Saturday, Varna, burying its defenders alive in the ditch. The protostrator Kamytzes, freed through Chrysos, asks the emperor to pay the ransom and, refused, joins Chrysos in overrunning Pelagonia and Thessaly, while Spyridonakes revolts. The emperor's son-in-law Alexios Palaiologos crushes Spyridonakes; the emperor wins back the lands by betrothing Theodora to Chrysos and makes peace with John.

Τῷ βασιλεῖ τῷδε καὶ τρίτη θυγάτηρ ἦν, Εὐδοκία τοὔνομα.
to-the emperor this also third daughter was Eudokia by-name
ταύτην ἔτι τοῦ τεκόντος Ἀνδρόνικον ἐκδιδράσκοντος
her still the father Andronikos fleeing
Ἰσμαηλίτας τε καὶ Παλαιστίνην περιόντος πλάνητος
Ishmaelites both and Palestine going-around (a)-wanderer
ὁ πατράδελφος Ἰσαάκιος ἑνὶ τῶν παίδων ἐκδέδωκε
the uncle Isaac to-one of-the sons gave-in-marriage
τῷ Στεφάνῳ τοῦ Νεεμάν· ἦν δ' οὗτος ἡγεμὼν τῶν
— to-Stephen — of-Nemanja was and this(-man) ruler of-the
Τριβαλλῶν. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν βραχὺν ἐπιμείνας τῇ ἀρχῇ
Triballians but he indeed short having-remained in-the rule

χρόνον τὸ ὄρος ἄνεισι τὸ Παπύκιον καὶ βίον ὕπεισι
time the mountain goes-up — Papikion and life enters
τὸν μοναδικόν· ὁ δέ οἱ υἱὸς Στέφανος κληροῦχον τῆς
the monastic the and his son Stephen heir of-the
πατρῴας σατραπείας τὴν Εὐδοκίαν δεικνὺς ἡλίους συχνοὺς
paternal satrapy — Eudokia showing suns many
ἐξεμέτρησε, καὶ παίδων ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀκούει πατήρ. καινοτόμος
measured-out and of-children from her is-called father innovator
δ' ὢν ὁ χρόνος καὶ προβολεὺς τῶν ἀνομοίων ἄληκτος
but being the time and producer of-the unlike(-things) unceasing
διΐστησιν ἀμφοτέρους τῆς πρὶν ἑνότητος καὶ συμπνοίας,
separates both from-the former unity and harmony
οὐκ ἄχρι τῶν ἐσχάτων ἀναπνοῶν συμφυΐαν παρεὶς
not until the last breaths union having-allowed
ἀνόθευτον, ὃ τοῖς ἐχέφροσι συζυγίταις πλήρωμα τῆς
unadulterated which to-the sensible spouses fullness of-the
ἀνθρωπίνης εὐδαιμονίας κρίνεται. οὐκοῦν ὁ μὲν τῇ γυναικὶ
human happiness is-judged therefore he indeed to-the wife
ἐνεκάλει τὸν τῆς ψωρώδους ἀκρασίας ὀδαξησμόν, ἡ δὲ
charged-with the of-the itchy incontinence itching she and
τἀνδρὶ προσῆπτε τὸν εὐθὺς ἐξ ἑωσφόρου ἀκροχάλικα
to-the-husband attached the straight from (the)-morning-star tipsy(-one)
καὶ τὸ μὴ πίνειν ὕδατα ἐξ οἰκείων ἀγγείων καὶ τὸ
and the not to-drink waters from own vessels and the
κρυφίων ἄρτων ἐμπίπλασθαι. καὶ προβαινούσης οὕτω τῆς
of-secret loaves to-be-filled and advancing thus the
διχονοίας ἀεὶ ἐπὶ μέγα σκέπτεταί τι βαρβαρώτερον ἔργον
discord ever to great considers some more-barbarous deed
ὁ Στέφανος, καὶ αὐτὸ μέτεισι· πλασάμενος γάρ, ἤτοι καὶ
— Stephen and it pursues having-feigned for or-indeed also
φάμενος ἀληθῶς, μοιχευομένην ἁλῶναι τὴν Εὐδοκίαν
saying truly committing-adultery to-have-been-caught — Eudokia

παντὸς ἀπογυμνοῖ περιβλήματος γυναικείου, τὸν ἔσχατον
of-every strips covering womanly the innermost
αὐτῇ καὶ λεπταλέον χιτῶνα μόνον καταλιπών, καὶ τοῦτον
to-her and thin tunic only having-left and this
κύκλῳ περικοπέντα ὡς μόλις περιστέλλειν τὰ τῶν μελῶν
in-circle cut-around so-that barely to-cover the of-the limbs
ἀσχήμονα, καὶ διαφήσιν οὕτως ἀτίμως, ἔνθα καὶ διοργῴη
shameful(-parts) and lets-go thus dishonorably where also she-might-desire
πορεύεσθαι. πρὸς δὲ ταυτηνὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν τὴν ὄντως
to-go against and this the act the truly
ἄσεμνον καὶ ἀπότομον καὶ τὴν ὑπέρογκον ἀμυντηρίαν ὁ
indecent and severe and the excessive punishment the
ἀδελφὸς ἀντιστὰς Βόλκος ἔς τε τὸ ἀπάνθρωπον ἦθος
brother having-opposed Vukan for both the inhuman character
ὠνείδισε τὸν κασίγνητον, μεθαρμοσθῆναί τε τῆς ὀργῆς
reproached the brother to-be-shifted and from-the anger
καὶ καθυφεῖναί τι μικρὸν καθικέτευσεν, ἀπιδόντα πρὸς
and to-relax a little implored having-looked to
τὸ μεγαλεῖον τοῦ γένους τῆς Εὐδοκίας καὶ ἑαυτὸν δὲ
the greatness of-the family — of-Eudokia and himself too
οἰκτειρήσαντα, γενησόμενον οὕτως ἐπ᾽ ἀσχήμοσιν ἔργοις
having-pitied going-to-become thus for shameful deeds
ἀοίδιμον. οὐκ ἔχων δὲ καὶ πείθειν ὡς τὴν γνώμην ἀκαμπῆ
famous not being-able but even to-persuade as the will unbending
καὶ δυσμείλικτον, αὐτὸς τὴν Εὐδοκίαν προσηκούσης κομιδῆς
and implacable himself — Eudokia of-fitting care
ἀξιώσας παραδίδωσι τοῖς ἀπάξουσι δεόντως εἰς
having-deemed-worthy hands-over to-those going-to-lead-away fittingly to
τὸ Δυρράχιον. μαθὼν δὲ τὸ γεγονὸς ὁ πατήρ, πέμψας
— Dyrrachion having-learned and the happening the father having-sent
ἀμφικέφαλον καθέδραν καὶ κόσμους περιδερραίους ἄλλας
double-headed litter and ornaments necklaces other

τε λαμπρειμονίας βασιλικὰς εἰσοικίζεται τὴν θυγατέραν.
and finery imperial takes-home the daughter
πλὴν οὐδὲ τοῦ Νεεμὰν οὗτοι υἱοὶ ἀδελφὰ φρονοῦντες
however not-even — of-Nemanja these sons brotherly thinking
εἰς τέλος διήρκεσαν, ἐκπολεμωθέντες δὲ κατ' ἀλλήλων
to (the)-end persisted having-become-enemies and against each-other
τῷ χορῷ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ οἵδε συνήφθησαν, οὓς μικρῷ
to-the chorus of-the others also these were-joined whom a-little
πρόσθεν εἰρήκειμεν ἠγνοηκέναι τὴν φύσιν διά τε
before we-had-said to-have-ignored the nature because-of both
φιλαρχίαν καὶ τρόπου σκαιότητα· καὶ φανεὶς κρείττων
love-of-rule and of-character clumsiness and appearing stronger
ὁ Βόλκος τῆς ἀρχῆς ἅμα καὶ τῆς πατρίδος ἐκτοπίζει
— Vukan from-the rule at-once and the fatherland banishes
τὸν Στέφανον. ἐκ γὰρ τῆς τῶν πόλεων βασιλίδος ὥσπερ
— Stephen from for the of-the cities queen as-if
τινὸς ὑπογραμμοῦ καὶ τύπου καὶ κοινοῦ θεμιστεύματος
some model and pattern and common decree
τῆς ἀδελφοκτονίας ἐξιούσης καὶ διαδραμούσης τῆς γῆς τὰ
the fratricide going-out and having-run-through of-the earth the
πέρατα, οὐ Πέρσαι μόνον καὶ Ταυροσκύθαι καὶ οἵδε οἱ
ends not Persians only and Tauroscythians and these the
Δαλμάται καὶ μετέπειτα Πάννονες, ἀλλὰ καὶ λοιποὶ ἕτεροι
Dalmatians and afterward Pannonians but also remaining others
παρ' ἔθνεσι δυναστεύοντες στάσεων καὶ φόνων τὰς ἑαυτῶν
among nations ruling of-seditions and murders the their-own
πατρίδας ἐνέπλησαν, καθ' ὁμογενῶν τὰ ξίφη σπασάμενοι.
fatherlands filled against kinsmen the swords having-drawn
Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς χρόνους τούτους ἔξεισι τῆς Μυσίας ὁ
in and the times these goes-out — from-Mysia —
Ἰωάννης μεγίστῳ τε καὶ παγχάλκῳ στρατεύματι, καὶ
John with-greatest both and all-bronze army and

διειληφὼς τὴν Κωνστάντιαν χειροῦται ταύτην κατὰ
having-surrounded — Konstantia subdues it with
πᾶσαν εὐπέτειαν, διάσημον οὖσαν ἐν τοῖς τῆς Ῥοδόπης
all ease famous being in the of-the Rhodope
σχοινίσμασι. καὶ καθελὼν τὸν ταύτης περίβολον ἐκεῖθεν
territories and having-pulled-down the its circuit-wall thence
ἀπανίσταται καὶ περὶ τὴν Βάρναν στρατοπεδεύεται,
departs and around — Varna encamps
καὶ πολιορκεῖ γενναίως καὶ ταύτην κατὰ τὴν ἕκτην
and besieges nobly also it on the sixth
τῶν τοῦ Χριστοῦ παθημάτων ἡμέραν. παντοίαν δ'
of-the — of-Christ sufferings day every and
ἔνστασιν ἐνδεικνυμένων τῶν ἔνδοθι, κρατίστων ὄντων τῶν
resistance displaying of-the inside strongest being of-the
πλείστων κἀκ τοῦ Λατινικοῦ στίφους συγκεκροτημένων,
most and-from the Latin band assembled
τετράπλευρον συντίθησι μηχανὴν συμμηκιζομένην τῷ εὖρει
four-sided he-constructs engine of-equal-length to-the breadth
τῆς τάφρου καὶ ἰσοϋψῆ τῷ τείχει τῆς πόλεως, καὶ
of-the ditch and equal-in-height to-the wall of-the city and
ταύτην ὑπότροχον οὖσαν τῆς τάφρου ἄγχιστα στήσας, εἶτα
it wheeled being to-the ditch nearest having-set then
ἀνατρέψας ἀμφοτέρων τῶν περάτων ἐπιλαμβάνεται, καὶ
having-tipped both of-the ends takes-hold and
τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ ἑνὶ μηχανήματι ζεύγματί τε τῆς τάφρου
with-the same and one engine as-bridge both of-the ditch
χρησάμενος καὶ κλίμακι ἐξικνουμένῃ τοῦ ὕψους τῆς πόλεως
having-used and as-ladder reaching the height of-the city
τρισὶν ἡμέραις τῆς Βάρνας κρατεῖ. οὔτε δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας τὴν
in-three days — of-Varna is-master neither and of-the day the
δύναμιν ὁ βάρβαρος πτοηθεὶς (ἦν δὲ τὸ ὑπερευλογημένον
power the barbarian having-feared was and the most-blessed

σάββατον καθ᾽ ὃ ὕπνωττεν ἐν τάφῳ Χριστὸς) οὔτε
Sabbath on which slept in tomb Christ nor
τὸν Χριστιανὸν αἰδεσθείς, ὃν μόνοις περιέφερε χείλεσιν,
the Christian having-respected whom only bore-about with-lips
ἀλλὰ φιλαιμάτοις δαίμοσιν ἐλαστρούμενος πάντας οὓς
but by-bloodthirsty demons being-driven all whom
συνείληφε ζῶντας κατὰ τῆς τάφρου ὠθεῖ, καὶ χοῦν ἐς
he-had-seized living down the ditch thrusts and earth to
ἰσόπεδον ἐπιχέας πολυάνδριον τὸν τόπον δείκνυσιν. ἔπειτα
level having-heaped mass-grave the place shows then
καὶ τὰ τείχη καταστρεψάμενος εἰς Μυσίαν ἐπάνεισιν,
also the walls having-overthrown to Mysia returns
ἐναγίσμασι τοιούτοις καὶ τελεταῖς μυσαρωτάταις τὴν
with-death-offerings such and rites most-abominable the
μίαν τῶν σαββάτων καὶ τῶν ἡμερῶν κυρίαν τετιμηκώς.
one of-the sabbaths and of-the days lord(-day) having-honored
Καὶ τῇδε μὲν καὶ ταῦτα ἐφέρετο· ὁ δέ γε
and here indeed also these(-things) went the and at-least
πρωτοστράτωρ Μανουὴλ ὁ Καμύτζης, χρόνιος ἐν Μυσίᾳ
protostrator Manuel the Kamytzes long in Mysia
καθειργνύμενος, δεῖται τοῦ ἐξαδέλφου καὶ βασιλέως ἐκ
being-imprisoned asks the cousin and emperor from
τῆς οἰκείας οὐσίας λυθῆναι μηδ᾽ ὡς κακοῦργος ἐπὶ
the own estate to-be-ransomed nor as criminal for
πολὺ παροφθῆναι παρὰ βαρβάροις δορύκτητος. οὐκ
long to-be-overlooked among barbarians spear-won not
εἶχε δὲ καὶ πείθειν δι᾽ ὧν ἐπέστελλεν. ἀπειρηκὼς οὖν
he-could but even to-persuade by what he-wrote having-given-up then
τὸν κηδεστὴν μέτεισι Χρύσον, καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ δεῖται
the in-law he-approaches Chrysos and by him asks
λυθῆναι, καὶ ὡς εἶχε τὰ ἠτημένα πεπερασμένα,
to-be-ransomed and when he-had the requested(-things) accomplished

ἐκ Μυσίας ἐς Πρόσακον ἄπεισιν. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ἐκεῖσε
from Mysia to Prosakos goes-off but not-even there
γενόμενος καθυφῆκε τοῦ βασιλέως δεόμενος, εἴ πως
having-come he-ceased the emperor asking if somehow
τῷ Χρύσῳ τὰ λύτρα κατάθοιτο, εἰς δύο ποσούμενα
— to-Chrysos the ransom he-might-pay to two amounting
χρυσοῦ κεντηνάρια, πολλαπλασίονα τούτων ἀφαιρεθῆναι
of-gold centenaria many-times than-these to-have-been-taken
φάσκων πλὴν τῶν ἀργυρέων καὶ χρυσέων σκευῶν τῶν
saying except the silver and golden vessels the
Σηρικῶν τε νημάτων καὶ τῶν περιφανῶν ἐσθημάτων,
silken and threads and the splendid garments
οἷς ὑπερεκόμα ῥυηφενέστατος ἀνθρώπων φανείς.
with-which he-overflowed wealthiest of-men having-appeared
ὁ δὲ τὴν σχέσιν τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος ἐν πλάστιγγι μιᾷ
he but the relation of-the protostrator in scale one
τοῦ τῆς φρενὸς ζυγοῦ καταθείς, ἐν δὲ θατέρᾳ τὰ τούτου
of-the of-the mind balance having-put in and the-other the his
χρήματα, καὶ ταλαντεύων ἀμφότερα, πολλῇ τῇ ῥοπῇ
money and weighing both by-much the turn
βαρυτέραν τὴν δευτέραν εὕρισκεν, ὅθεν οὐδ᾽ ἄκροις ὠσὶν
heavier the second found whence not-even with-tips-of ears
εἰσῳκίζετο τὰ ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου γραφόμενα. ἀπειπὼν οὖν
admitted the(-things) by him written having-given-up then
ὁ Καμύτζης ἔγνω σὺν Χρύσῳ τοῖς ἀγχιτέρμοσιν Προσάκῳ
— Kamytzes resolved with Chrysos the bordering on-Prosakos
Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ἐπιθέσθαι τέρμασιν. εὐμαρῶς οὖν Πελαγονίαν
Roman to-attack borders easily then Pelagonia
χειροῦνται, καὶ ῥᾳδίως ὑπάγονται Πρίλαπον, ἐπιφύονται τὰ
they-subdue and readily bring-under Prilep they-attack the
ἑξῆς, ἀφιστῶσι τὰ πόρρωθεν, διεκπίπτουσι Τεμπῶν τῶν
next(-places) they-detach the far(-ones) they-burst-through of-Tempe the

Θετταλικῶν, τῶν πεδιάδων ἐπιλαμβάνονται, παρακινοῦσι
Thessalian the plains they-seize they-stir-up
τὴν Ἑλλάδα, παλίμβολον τιθέασι τὴν τοῦ Πέλοπος.
— Hellas unstable they-make the(-land) — of-Pelops
τότε δὲ καὶ δεύτερος ἀποστάτης κατὰ τοὺς σπαρτοὺς
then and also second rebel like the sown
ἐπανέτειλε γίγαντας. Ἰωάννης γάρ τις τὸ γένος Κύπριος,
arose giants John for a the race Cypriot
Σπυριδωνάκης τοὐπώνυμον, τὸ εἶδος φαῦλος, τὴν ἡλικίαν
Spyridonakes by-surname the looks poor the stature
φαυλότερος, στράβων τὰς ὄψεις, χειρῶναξ τὴν τέχνην,
poorer squinting the eyes manual-worker the trade
τὴν τύχην χθόνιος, τῷ βασιλεῖ τῷδε ὑπηρετούμενος,
the fortune lowly the emperor this serving
ταῖς δὲ παραλόγοις προόδοις καὶ ἀναβάσεσι τῶν ἔσω
by-the and unreasonable advancements and promotions of-the inner
λεγομένων ταμιείων φύλαξ ταχθείς, εἶτα τὴν ἀρχὴν
called treasuries keeper having-been-appointed then the command
τῶν Σμολένων χειρίζειν λαχών, καταγινώσκει τοῦ
of-the Smolenoi to-handle having-obtained condemns the(-one)
πεπομφότος εὐτέλειαν νοὸς καὶ ἀφέλειαν, καὶ τῷ
having-sent cheapness of-mind and simplicity and by-the
δυσπροσόδῳ τῆς χώρας ἐπαρθεὶς εἰς ἀπόνοιαν διπλουμένου
inaccessibility of-the land lifted to madness doubled
ἐκείνῳ γίνεται ἀντιστάτημα καὶ Σατὰν καὶ σκώλωψ καὶ
to-him becomes adversary and Satan and thorn and
ἀπρόσκοπον συγκύρημα χείριστον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς καὶ τρίτῳ
unforeseen mishap worst the and emperor also by-third
τότε κακῷ τῇ συνήθει καχεξίᾳ τρυχόμενος, ἥτις ἐπενέμετο
then evil the accustomed ill-health being-worn which was-spreading-over
τὰ ἄρθρα τοῦ σώματος, τὸν Ἐπιμηθέα εἶχε κατ' ἄμφω
the joints of-the body — Epimetheus he-had on both

δεινῶς ἐπικείμενον καὶ εἰς πνῖγμα μικροῦ ἐναλλόμενόν
terribly pressing and to choking by-little leaping-upon
τε καὶ ἐπεμβαίνοντα, ὅτι τὸν ἐξάδελφον οὐκ ἐλύσατο
both and trampling that the cousin not he-ransomed
καὶ ὅτι τὸν οὐτιδανὸν ἐν ἀνθρώποις Σπυριδωνάκην
and that the worthless among men Spyridonakes
εἰς ὄνειδος οἰκεῖον πόλεων τοσούτων ἐρυμνοτάτων
to reproach own of-cities so-many most-strong
κατέστησεν ἄρχοντα. διχῇ οὖν διαιρῶν τὸ συναγόμενον
he-made ruler in-two then dividing the being-gathered
στράτευμα, τὸ μὲν τῷ γαμβρῷ παρεδίδου Ἀλεξίῳ
army the(-one) indeed to-the son-in-law he-handed Alexios
τῷ Παλαιολόγῳ τὸν ἀνθρωπίσκον μετιόντι Σπυριδωνάκην,
the Palaiologos the manikin pursuing Spyridonakes
τὸ δ' ἐξέπεμψεν εἰς τὸν Οἰνουπολίτην Ἰωάννην τῷ
the(-other) and he-sent to the Oinoupolites John to-the
πρωτοστράτορι ἀντικαθιστάμενον. ὁ μὲν οὖν τοῦ βασιλέως
protostrator being-set-against the indeed then of-the emperor
γαμβρὸς Ἀλέξιος ἀρετὴν καὶ τόλμαν ἐνδειξάμενος ἔμφρονα
son-in-law Alexios valor and daring having-displayed sensible
τὸν Σπυριδωνάκην καταγωνίζεται σὺν πόνῳ βραχεῖ, καὶ
— Spyridonakes defeats with toil brief and
φυγάδα τίθησι τὸ Πυγμαϊκὸν ἀνδράριον ἐς Μυσίαν· ἡ δὲ
fugitive makes the Pygmy manikin to Mysia the but
τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος ἀντιστασία ἐφ' ἱκανὸν μὲν διήρκεσε
of-the protostrator resistance for sufficient indeed lasted
χρόνον, αἴσιον δὲ καὶ αὕτη πέρας ἐδέξατο. ὁ γὰρ βασιλεὺς
time auspicious but also this end received the for emperor
ἄλλαις τε μεθόδοις ἐχρήσατο μεθ' ὑπουλίας μετιὼν τὸν
other both methods used with deceit pursuing —
Χρύσον, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὴν θυγατρόπαιδα Θεοδώραν,
Chrysos and indeed also the granddaughter Theodora

ἣν τῷ Ἰβαγκῷ κατηγγύησεν, ἐμνήστευσεν αὐτῷ εἰς
whom — to-Ivanko he-had-betrothed he-engaged to-him for
εὐνέτιν, ἐκ Βυζαντίου μεταπεμψάμενος. καὶ τούτοις τοῖς
wife from Byzantium having-sent-for and by-these the
μεθοδεύμασιν ἀνασώζεται Πελαγονίαν καὶ Πρίλαπον, καὶ
stratagems he-recovers Pelagonia and Prilep and
Θετταλίας ἀπανίστησι τὸν Καμύτζην, πῇ μὲν πολέμῳ
from-Thessaly drives-out — Kamytzes partly indeed by-war
κατατροπούμενον, πῇ δὲ φυγῆς ἐθελοντὶ ἁπτόμενον.
being-routed partly and of-flight willingly taking-hold
ὕστατα δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Στανοῦ μετανάστην δείκνυσιν, εἰς
last and also itself — of-Stanos exile shows into
ὃν ὡς εἰς ἀνάλωτον ἀπέδρα κρησφύγετον. καὶ τοιούτοις
which as into impregnable he-had-fled refuge and with-such
ἔργοις ἑαυτὸν περιανθίσας, ἐπὶ μακρὸν ὀφθέντα οἰκουρὸν
deeds himself having-garlanded for long having-appeared stay-at-home
καὶ ἀπόλεμον, εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐπανέδραμε. τότε δὲ καὶ τῆς
and unwarlike to Byzantium ran-back then and also —
Στρουμμίτζης ἐκράτησεν, ἀπάτῃ κἀνταῦθα τὸν Χρύσον
of-Strumitza became-master by-deceit here-too — Chrysos
περιελθών, καὶ τὰς πρὸς Ἰωάννην σπονδὰς ἐξεπέρανεν.
having-outwitted and the with John treaty concluded

Choniates turns to the City's calamities under its earthly angels and promises to tell them briefly. The deposed Isaac, left to live freely by the Bosporus, plots with Latins and writes to his daughter Irene, wife of Philip of Germany; his son Alexios escapes on a Pisan ship, his hair cut in the Latin fashion, and Irene asks Philip to help. The avaricious brothers fleece the Latins, break the Venetians' treaties, and set the Pisans on them.

Ἀλλὰ μέχρι μὲν δὴ τούτων εὔδρομος ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος καὶ
but as-far-as indeed truly these(-things) well-running for-us the account and
διὰ λείας φέρων ὁδοῦ, τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως
through smooth going road the(-part) but from-here not I-know how
τῷ λόγῳ χρήσομαι. τίνα γὰρ γνώμην ἔχειν εἰκὸς τὸν
the account I-shall-use what for mind to-have (is)-likely the(-one)
τὰς κοινὰς διεξιέναι μέλλοντα συμφοράς, ὧν ἡ τῶν
the common to-relate about calamities which the of-the
πόλεων αὕτη πεπείραται βασιλὶς τῶν γηΐνων ἀγγέλων
cities this has-experienced queen the earthly angels
βασιλευόντων; ἐβουλόμην μὲν οἷός τε εἶναι διεξελθεῖν
reigning I-would-wish indeed able — to-be to-relate
ἀξίως τῷ λόγῳ τὰ πάντων τῶν κακῶν ἀχθεινότατά τε
worthily in-the account the of-all the evils most-grievous both
καὶ χαλεπώτατα· ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἀδύνατον, ἐν ἐπιτόμῳ
and harshest since but this (is)-impossible in brief
δὴ καὶ ποιήσομαι τὴν διήγησιν, κερδαλεωτέραν ἐσομένην
indeed also I-shall-make the narration more-profitable going-to-be
δήπου τοῖς ὀψιγόνοις διὰ τὴν τῶν ἀλγεινῶν ἀκουσμάτων
surely to-the late-born because-of the of-the painful hearings
μετρίασιν καὶ τὴν ἐντεῦθεν τῆς πλείονος λύπης ὑφαίρεσιν.
moderation and the thence of-the greater grief removal

Εἶχε μὲν οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἰσαάκιον
held indeed then the emperor Alexios the brother Isaac
καθῃρηκὼς τῆς ἀρχῆς· δέον δὲ μὴ πάντῃ ἀμελῆσαι
having-deposed from-the rule it-being-needful and not wholly to-neglect
τῆς φυλακῆς αὐτοῦ, ὁ δὲ λαθόμενος ὡς ἐγκαίονται
the guard of-him he but having-forgotten how are-branded-in
τοῖς πλείστοις αἱ συμφοραὶ καὶ εἰσὶν ἀναπόνιπτοι, οὔτε
on-the most the calamities and are unwashable nor
μὴν ἡ δίκη δι᾽ ὅλου τίς ἐστιν ἀδιύπνιστος καὶ ταῖς
indeed the justice through whole any is unawakened and in-the
χρονίαις φιληδοῦσα μεταβολαῖς, ἀλλ᾽ ἔπεισι καὶ ταχύπους
long-delayed delighting changes but comes-on both swift-footed
καὶ ἀψόφως ἐπιπίπτειν φιλεῖ τοῖς ἔργα ῥέζουσιν ἄδικα,
and noiselessly to-fall-upon is-wont those deeds doing unjust
ἐνδίδωσι τῷ κασιγνήτῳ διάγοντι κατὰ τοὺς κίονας, οἳ
grants to-the brother living at the columns which
περὶ τὸν πορθμὸν ἀκταῖοι καὶ δυάζοντες ἵστανται, βίοτον
about the strait on-the-shore and in-pairs stand life
ἔχειν ἄνετον, καὶ πᾶσιν ἀνεπέγκλητον εἶναι τὴν εἰς αὐτὸν
to-have relaxed and for-all unblamed to-be the to him
διαπλώϊσιν. ἦν οὖν τοῦ βουλομένου παντός, καὶ οἳ
crossing it-was then of-the wishing everyone and who
ἐκ γένους μάλιστα τῶν Λατίνων, εἰς Ἰσαάκιον ἀναπλεῖν·
from race especially of-the Latins to Isaac to-sail-up
οἷς καὶ κρυφίων κοινωνὸς ἐδείκνυτο βουλευμάτων,
to-whom also of-secret partner he-showed-himself plans
ὁπόσα τὴν ἀντιπάθειαν ἐβυσσοδόμευον καὶ τὴν Ἀλεξίου
as-many-as the hostility devised-secretly and the of-Alexios
καθαίρεσιν ἐμεθόδευον, γραμμάτια πρὸς Εἰρήνην πέμπων
deposition schemed letters to Irene sending
τὴν θυγατέρα, κοινωνὸν λέχους Φιλίππῳ τῷ κρατοῦντι τότε
the daughter partner of-bed to-Philip the ruling then

τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν, πρὸς τὴν πατρῴαν ἐκδίκησιν ὑπαλείφοντα,
of-the Germans for the paternal vengeance urging
κἀκεῖθεν διαποτώμενα ἔχων ἀντίγραφα τὸ ποιητέον αὐτῷ
and-thence flying-across having answers the to-be-done to-him
εἰσηγούμενα. εἶτα καὶ τὸν υἱέα τούτου Ἀλέξιον τῆς
proposing then also the son of-him Alexios from-the
εἱρκτῆς ἀνεικὼς ἐλεύθερον ἀφῆκε στρέφεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ
prison having-released free he-let to-move-about in and the
μέλλειν κατὰ τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος ἐξιέναι καταλύσας εἰς
to-be-about against the protostrator to-march having-halted at
Δαμοκράνειαν συνέκδημον καὶ τοῦτον ἐπήγετο. ὁ δὲ κατὰ
Damokraneia fellow-traveler also him he-took-along he and by
γνώμην δήπουθεν τοῦ πατρὸς Πισσαίῳ τινὶ περὶ δρασμοῦ
will surely of-the father with-Pisan a about escape
κοινολογησάμενος, στρογγύλης προεστῶτι μεγίστης νεώς,
having-conferred of-round commanding greatest ship
ἐκαιροφυλάκει θέσθαι ἐν θαλάσσῃ τὸ ὅρμημα καὶ τὸ
watched-for-occasion to-set in sea the impulse and the
ἴχνος ἐν πολλοῖς ὕδασιν. ὡς δ' ἐπέστη καιρὸς πρὸς τὴν
track in many waters when and arrived (the)-time for the
ἄπαρσιν οὐκ ἀνάρσιος, ἡ μὲν ναῦς ἱστίοις πτεροῦται καὶ
departure not unsuited the indeed ship with-sails is-winged and
κατ' οὖρον φέρεται καὶ προσωκείλει τῇ καθ' Ἑλλήσποντον
with wind is-borne and runs-aground at-the by (the)-Hellespont
Αὐλωνίᾳ, τὸ δὲ ταύτης ἐφόλκιον κατᾶραν ἐς τὸν Ἀθύραν
Avlonia the and its boat having-put-in to — Athyras
ἐπὶ τῷ δέξασθαι τὸν Ἀλέξιον, τιθὲν τὴν σκέψιν ἀφώρατον,
for the to-receive — Alexios making the plan undetectable
ἐνεφόρει ψάμαθον φόρτον ἐσομένην τῇ νηΐ κεκενωμένῃ
loaded sand cargo to-be for-the ship emptied
δῆθεν τῶν ἀγωγίμων. ὁ δ' Ἀλέξιος ἐκ Δαμοκρανείας
supposedly of-the wares — and Alexios from Damokraneia

ἐκεῖσε παραγενόμενος τὴν ὁλκάδα εἴσεισι καὶ πρὸς τὴν νῆα
there having-arrived the boat enters and to the ship
μετακομίζεται. γνωσθείσης δὲ τῆς τούτου φυγῆς πέμπονται
is-carried having-become-known and the his flight are-sent
μὲν παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως οἱ τὸ πλοῖον ἐξερευνήσοντες, οὐ
indeed by the emperor those the ship going-to-search not
μὴν ἴσχυσαν συλλαβεῖν τὸν Ἀλέξιον· οὗτος γὰρ τὴν κόμην
however they-were-able to-seize — Alexios he for the hair
κειράμενος περιτρόχαλα καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τοῖς Λατίνοις στολὴν
having-cut round and the same to-the Latins dress
ἐνδυσάμενος, ὡς ἐν ὁμίλῳ πολλῷ συναναστρεφόμενος, τοὺς
having-put-on as in crowd great mingling those
διφῶντας ἐλάνθανεν. ἀπαχθεὶς οὖν ἐς Σικελίαν δῆλος
searching escaped having-been-taken then to Sicily known
τῇ ἀδελφῇ γίνεται· ἡ δὲ δορυφορίαν ἱκανὴν ἀποστείλασα
to-the sister becomes she and escort sufficient having-sent
τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀγκαλίζεται, καὶ δεῖται τοῦ ἀνδρὸς Φιλίππου
the brother embraces and asks the husband Philip
τὰ δυνατὰ τῷ πατρὶ ἐπαμῦναι φάος ἅμα καὶ κράτος
the possible(-things) to-the father to-help light at-once and sovereignty
ὑπὸ τῶν γνησίων ἀφῃρημένῳ, καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐπαρήξειν
by the own(-kin) having-been-deprived and the brother to-aid
ἀστέγῳ τε καὶ ἀπόλιδι κατ' ἀστέρας μεταφερομένῳ τοὺς
roofless both and cityless like stars moved-about the
πλάνητας καὶ μηδὲν ἐπαγομένῳ πλὴν τοῦ σώματος.
wandering and nothing bringing except the body
Ἀλλὰ γὰρ πρὸς τούτοις καὶ ἄλλα μοι ἐπιρρεῖ, ἃ
but for besides these also other(-things) to-me flow-in which
μὴ χρεὼν παρόψεσθαι. οἱ Ἀγγελώνυμοι κασίγνητοι καὶ
not needful to-overlook the Angel-named brothers also
ἄλλως μὲν πλημμελῶς διῴκουν τὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ὡς ἤδη
otherwise indeed faultily managed the of-the rule as already

λέξαντες ἔχομεν, μάλιστα δὲ φιλοχρηματίαν νοσοῦντες οὔτ'
having-said we-have especially and avarice being-sick nor
ἀπὸ δικαίων πόρων πλουτεῖν ἠνείχοντο οὔτε συνεῖχον τὰ
from just means to-be-rich they-endured nor kept the
συλλεγόμενα, ἀλλ' ἐξέφερον ἀμφοτέραις αὐτὰ καὶ περιττῇ
being-collected but carried-out with-both(-hands) them and on-excessive
μὲν θεραπείᾳ καὶ κόσμῳ πολυτελεῖ σώματος, πλέον δ'
indeed retinue and adornment costly of-body more and
ἀπεπλούτουν πρὸς ἑταιρίδας καὶ συγγενεῖς ἀλυσιτελεῖς
they-squandered on courtesans and kin useless
παντάπασι τῷ κοινῷ. οὐ μόνον τοίνυν τὰς Ῥωμαϊκὰς
altogether to-the common(-good) not only therefore the Roman
πόλεις ἐκαλαμῶντο καὶ ἀπεφύλλιζον, εὑρεταὶ τῶν καινῶν
cities they-gleaned and stripped-of-leaves inventors of-the new
εἰσφορῶν καθιστάμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐκ φυλῶν
levies becoming but also those from tribes
Λατινίδων ἐν οἷς εἶχον εἰσέπραττον. πολλάκις οὖν τὰς
Latin in what they-could exacted often then the
πρὸς Βενετίκοις ξυνθήκας παραβλεψάμενοι αὐτούς τε ἐς
with Venetians treaties having-disregarded them both in
χρήματα ἐζημίωσαν καὶ τὰ πλοῖα τούτων ἠργυρολόγουν,
money fined and the ships of-them taxed
καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πίσσης αὐτοῖς ἐπανέστησαν. ἀμέλει
and those from — Pisa against-them raised-up indeed
καὶ ἦν ὁρᾶν ὁτὲ μὲν τῆς πόλεως ἔνδοθεν, ὁτὲ
and it-was-possible to-see at-times indeed of-the city within at-times
δὲ κατὰ μέσην τὴν θάλατταν, διὰ μάχης ἀμφότερα τὰ
and in middle the sea through battle both the
γένη χωροῦντα, κρατοῦντά τε ἀνὰ μέρος καὶ κρατούμενα,
races advancing winning both by turn and being-beaten
καὶ παλίωξιν ἐντεῦθεν καὶ ἀντισκύλευσιν.
and counter-pursuit thence and counter-plundering

The Venetians, unpaid and slighted, find a leader in their blind old doge Enrico Dandolo, who draws Boniface of Montferrat, Baldwin of Flanders, and other lords into a fleet built over three years. The young Alexios joins it, promising money, ships against the Saracens, and changes to his church's ancient customs. While Alexios III idles and his admiral Michael Stryphnos sells off the fleet's gear, the Latins take Zara, the Epidamnians proclaim the young Alexios emperor, and the fleet anchors off Chalcedon, where the Roman generals flee.

ἀτὰρ οἱ Βενέτικοι παλαιῶν μεμνημένοι πρὸς Ῥωμαίους
but the Venetians old remembering with (the)-Romans
σπονδῶν, καὶ μεταχωροῦσαν πρὸς Πισσαίους τὴν σφετέραν
treaties and passing to (the)-Pisans the their
δεξίωσιν οὔκουν ὁρᾶν ἀνεχόμενοι, δῆλοι ἦσαν Ῥωμαίων
favor not-then to-see enduring evident were from-(the)-Romans
κατὰ βραχὺ ἀφιστάμενοι καὶ μελετῶντες ἐν καιρίοις
by little withdrawing and practicing in (the)-right-moments
τὴν ἀντιλύπησιν, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι κιμβικευόμενος ὁ
the retaliation and especially because playing-the-miser —
Ἀλέξιος οὐκ ἀπεδίδου σφίσι χρυσίου μνᾶς διακοσίας
Alexios not paid to-them of-gold minas two-hundred
ἐνδεούσας ἔτι πρὸς τὸ ἅπαν ὀφείλημα τῶν δέκα πρὸς
lacking still toward the whole debt of-the ten besides
τοῖς πέντε κεντηναρίων, ἃ συνέθετο δοῦναι τοῖς
the five centenaria which agreed to-give to-the
Βενετίκοις ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουήλ, ἡνίκα συνειληφὼς τοὺς
Venetians the emperor Manuel when having-seized the
Βενετίκους δημόσια τὰ τούτων ἔθετο χρήματα. ἦν δὲ
Venetians public the their made money was and
δεινὸν οὐκ ἐλάχιστον καὶ ὁ τηνικαῦτα δοὺξ Βενετίκων
terror not least also the then doge of-(the)-Venetians

Ἐρίκος Δάνδουλος, ἀνὴρ πηρὸς μὲν τὰς ὄψεις καὶ τῷ
Enrico Dandolo man maimed indeed the eyes and in-the
χρόνῳ πέμπελος, ἐπιβουλότατον δὲ πρᾶγμα Ῥωμαίοις
time aged most-treacherous but thing to-(the)-Romans
καὶ φθονερώτατον, ὃς παιπάλημα ὢν ἀγυρτείας καὶ
and most-envious who sly-fox being of-charlatanry and
φρονιμώτερον τῶν φρονίμων ἑαυτὸν ὀνομάζων καὶ
wiser than-the wise himself naming and
δοξομανῶν ὡς οὐχ ἕτερος θανάτου ἐτιμᾶτο τὸ μὴ τίσασθαι
mad-for-glory as not another than-death valued the not to-exact
Ῥωμαίους δίκας τῆς ἐς τὸ γένος αὐτοῦ παροινίας, φρεσὶν
(the)-Romans penalties for-the to the race his drunken-outrage in-mind
ἀναπεμπάζων καὶ λογιστεύων ὁπόσοις κακοῖς οἱ Βενέτικοι
pondering and reckoning how-many evils the Venetians
προσωμίλησαν τῶν Ἀγγελωνύμων ἀδελφῶν ἀνασσόντων,
met-with the Angel-named brothers reigning
καὶ πρὸ τούτων Ἀνδρονίκου, καὶ ἀνόπιν ἔτι τοῦ Μανουὴλ
and before these of-Andronikos and earlier still — Manuel
τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων σκῆπτρα διέποντος. εἰδὼς δὲ κατὰ τῆς
the of-the Romans scepters wielding knowing and against the
ἑαυτοῦ κεφαλῆς προχωρήσειν, εἴ τι που Ῥωμαίοις
his-own head to-go-forward if anything somewhere to-(the)-Romans
ἐπίβουλον μετὰ μόνων τῶν ὁμοφύλων ἐργάσεται, καὶ
treacherous with only the kinsmen he-will-do also
ἄλλους προσλαβέσθαι συλλήπτορας σκέπτεται, καὶ τούτοις
others to-take-on helpers considers and with-these
κοινωνῆσαι τῶν ἀπορρήτων οὓς ᾔδει πρὸς Ῥωμαίους
to-share the secrets whom he-knew toward (the)-Romans
ἄσπονδον μῖσος τρέφοντας καὶ τοῖς τούτων καλοῖς
implacable hatred nursing and at-the their goods
βάσκανον καὶ λίχνον ἐνατενίζοντας. τοῦ δὲ καιροῦ
envious and greedy gazing the and occasion

χορηγήσαντος αὐτομάτως τοπάρχας τινὰς εὐγενεῖς, οἵτινες
having-supplied of-itself lords some noble who
πρὸς Παλαιστίνην ὥρμων τραπέσθαι, κατὰ κοινοπραγίαν
to Palestine were-eager to-turn by partnership
τούτοις συγγίνεται καὶ συνωμότας ἐπισπᾶται τοῦ κατὰ
with-these associates and conspirators draws of-the against
Ῥωμαίων κινήματος. ἦσαν δὲ οὗτοι ὁ Μόντης Φεράντης
(the)-Romans movement were and these the Monte Ferrato
μαρκέσιος Βονιφάτιος, ὁ κόμης Φλάντρας Βαλδουΐνος,
marquis Boniface the count of-Flanders Baldwin
ὁ κόμης τοῦ ἁγίου Παύλου Ἐρίκος καὶ ὁ κόμης Πλέης
the count — of-Saint Paul Henry and the count of-Blois
Δολόϊκος καὶ συχνοὶ ἕτεροι τολμητίαι πολεμισταὶ καὶ
Louis and many other daring warriors and
συμμηκιζομένην οἷον τῷ δολιχῷ τῶν δοράτων τὴν
equaling as-it-were to-the length of-the spears the
ἡλικίαν προφαίνοντες. ναυπηγηθέντων οὖν εἰς Βενετίαν
stature displaying having-been-built then at Venice
δι᾽ ὅλων τριῶν λυκαβάντων δρομώνων μὲν ἱππαγωγῶν
through whole three years dromons indeed horse-transporting
ἑκατὸν δέκα, νηῶν δὲ μακρῶν ἑξήκοντα, ἔτι δὲ
hundred ten ships and long sixty still and
πλοίων συναθροισθέντων στρογγύλων μεγίστων ὑπὲρ τὰ
vessels having-been-gathered round greatest over the
ἑβδομήκοντα, ὧν ἓν Κόσμος παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ὠνομάζετο
seventy of-which one World among them was-named
ὡς πολὺ τῶν ἄλλων ὑπερφέρον ἐς μέγεθος, εἴσεισιν ἐκ
as much than-the others surpassing in size enters by
παραγγελίας αὐτὰ ἵππος μὲν χιλία σιδήρῳ κατάφρακτος,
command them cavalry indeed thousand with-iron armored
ἀσπὶς δὲ τρισμυρία εἰς ὁπλίτας πλείστους διῃρημένη,
shield and thirty-thousand into hoplites very-many divided

μάλιστα δὲ εἰς τοὺς καλουμένους τζαγροτοξότας. ὡς
especially and into the called crossbowmen when
δ' ἦν ὁ στόλος πρὸς ἀναγωγὴν ἕτοιμος, κακὸν ἐπὶ
and was the fleet for setting-sail ready evil upon
κακῷ προσβάλλει καὶ κῦμα, ὅ φασιν, ἐπὶ κύματι
evil strikes and wave as they-say upon wave
Ῥωμαίοις ἐπικυλίνδεται· Ἀλέξιος γὰρ ὁ παῖς Ἰσαακίου
on-(the)-Romans rolls Alexios for the son of-Isaac
τοῦ Ἀγγέλου γράμμασιν ἐφοδιασθεὶς τοῦ πάπα Ῥώμης
the Angelos with-letters having-been-supplied of-the pope of-Rome
τῆς πρεσβυτέρας καὶ τοῦ ῥηγὸς Ἀλαμανίας Φιλίππου,
the elder and of-the king of-Alamania Philip
χάριτας μεγίστας ὁμολογούντων τοῖς πειρατικοῖς τούτοις
favors greatest promising to-the piratical these
ἐργαστηρίοις εἰ τὸν Ἀλέξιον εἰσδέξονται καὶ πρὸς τὴν
workshops if — Alexios they-will-receive and to the
πατρῴαν ἐπαναγάγωσι βασιλείαν, τρισάσμενος μετὰ καιρὸν
paternal they-bring-back empire thrice-gladly after time
τῷ στόλῳ ἐφίσταται, καὶ προσβλέπεται ὡς οὐ μόνον τὸν
to-the fleet arrives and is-looked-to as not only the
κατὰ Ῥωμαίων λῃστρικὸν ἔκπλουν μετασχηματίσων πρὸς
against (the)-Romans piratical voyage going-to-transform into
τὸ εὐάφορμον καὶ διαμορφάσων πρὸς τὸ εὐπρόσωπον,
the well-grounded and going-to-reshape into the specious
ἀλλὰ καὶ χρημάτων ἀποθεραπεύσων σωρείαις τὸ κερδαλέον
but also of-money going-to-satisfy with-heaps the greedy
ἐκείνων καὶ φιλοχρήματον φρόνημα. τὸν τοίνυν Ἀλέξιον οὐ
their and money-loving spirit — therefore Alexios not
μᾶλλον τὴν ἡλικίαν ἢ τὰς φρένας νεάζοντα πανοῦργοι
more the age than the wits being-young knaves
πάντες καὶ πράγμασιν ἐντακέντες ἄνδρες παραλαβόντες
all and in-affairs steeped men having-taken-in

ἐκείνοις ἐν ὅρκοις συνθέσθαι παρέπεισαν ἃ μηδαμῶς
with-them in oaths to-agree persuaded what in-no-way
ἐπεφύκει πέρας λαβεῖν. οὐ γὰρ μόνον θαλάσσας χρημάτων
was-of-a-nature end to-take not for only seas of-money
αἰτησαμένοις κατένευσε τὸ μειράκιον, ἀλλὰ καὶ σύναρσιν
to-those-asking assented the lad but also help
κατὰ Σαρρακηνῶν μεθ' ὁπλομάχων Ῥωμαίων καὶ τρικρότων
against (the)-Saracens with fighting (the)-Romans and three-banked
νηῶν πεντήκοντα. τὸ δὲ δὴ μεῖζον καὶ ἀτοπώτατον,
ships fifty the and indeed greater and most-outrageous
παρεκτροπὴν πίστεως, ὁποία τοῖς Λατίνοις ἀσπάζεται, καὶ
perversion of-faith such-as by-the Latins is-embraced and
τῶν τοῦ πάπα προνομίων καινισμόν, μετάθεσίν τε καὶ
of-the of-the pope prerogatives innovation change both and
μεταποίησιν τῶν παλαιῶν Ῥωμαίοις ἐθῶν συγκατέθετο.
transformation of-the old to-(the)-Romans customs he-assented
Καὶ δὴ ὁ μὲν στόλος τὰ πρυμνήσια λύσας κατάγεται
and indeed the indeed fleet the stern-cables having-loosed puts-in
πρὸς Ἰάδαρα, καὶ ἦν αὐτὰ πολιορκῶν, δόξαν οὕτω τῷ
at Zara and was it besieging it-seeming-good thus to-the
τῆς Βενετίας Δανδούλῳ δουκί, ὡς δῆθεν παλαιὰς συνθήκας
— of-Venice Dandolo doge as supposedly old agreements
πρὸς τοὺς ἐκ γένους ἐκείνῳ παραβλεψάμενα· ὁ δέ γε
with those of race to-him having-disregarded the and at-least
κρατῶν Ῥωμαίων Ἀλέξιος ἐκ πολλοῦ τὴν τῶν Λατίνων
ruling of-(the)-Romans Alexios from long the of-the Latins
ἐνωτιζόμενος κίνησιν πρὸς οὐδέν τι ἄμεινον ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ
hearing-of movement toward nothing — better for-himself both and
Ῥωμαίοις διέκειτο· τὸ γὰρ περιττὸν ἐς μαλακίαν ἴσην
for-(the)-Romans was-disposed the for excess in softness equal
ἔχει πως καὶ τὴν βλακείαν πρὸς τὰ κοινωφελῆ καὶ τὰ
has somehow also the sloth toward the common-good(-things) and the

δέοντα. οἱ δὲ τῶν περιφύτων δρῶν φύλακες ἐκτομίαι,
needful(-things) the and of-the thickly-planted oaks keepers eunuchs
ἃ τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἀνεῖται πρὸς κυνηγέσια, καθάπερ
which for-the emperors are-dedicated for hunts as-if
ἱερῶν ἄλσεων, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ θεοφυτεύτων παραδείσων,
of-sacred groves to-say and also God-planted paradises
ἐφείδοντο τουτωνί, καὶ διηπειλοῦντο τὸν ἔσχατον κίνδυνον
spared these and threatened the extreme danger
τοῖς ἐκτεμεῖν προθεμένοις ἐκεῖθεν ξύλα ἄττα ναυπηγήσιμα.
to-those to-cut intending thence timbers some ship-building
ναὶ μὴν καὶ ὁ τοῦ στόλου δοὺξ Μιχαὴλ ὁ Στρυφνός,
yes indeed also the of-the fleet duke Michael the Stryphnos
κασιγνήτῃ τῆς δεσποίνης συνεζευγμένος, δεινότατος ὢν μὴ
to-sister of-the empress married most-clever being not
μόνον γόμφους καὶ ἀγκύρας χρυσίου ἀλλάξασθαι ἀλλὰ καὶ
only bolts and anchors for-gold to-exchange but also
λαίφεσιν ἐπιθέσθαι καὶ ἐξαργυρίσαι πρότονα, ἀπαξάπαντος
on-sails to-lay-hands and to-sell forestays of-every-single
πλοίου μακροῦ τὰ νεώρια Ῥωμαίων ἐκένωσε. καὶ βασιλεὺς
ship long the dockyards of-(the)-Romans emptied and (the)-emperor
οἷς οὐκ ἐπετίμα τοῖς ἀβελτέροις τὰ τῶν κακῶν κάκιστα
in-that not rebuked the fools the of-the evils worst
δρῶσιν, ἐπευδοκῶν τοῖς γινομένοις ἡλίσκετο. μᾶλλον
doing approving the happening(-things) was-caught rather
μὲν οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς οἰκουρίᾳ χαίρων νῦν μὲν γεώλοφα
indeed then also himself in-staying-home delighting now indeed hillocks
καθῄρει καὶ ἀνεπλήρου φάραγγας, ἁλωὰς αὐτουργῶν,
leveled and filled-up ravines threshing-floors working-himself
νῦν δὲ εἰς ἐπιδείπνιον εἶχε γέλωτα τὴν τοῦ Λατινικοῦ
now and for after-dinner had laughter the of-the Latin
στόλου ἀπόπλοιαν, καὶ ὡς εἰς μῦθον ἀπέλυε τὰ τοῖς ὠσὶν
fleet sailing and as into fable dismissed the in-the ears

ἔναυλα δεινὰ καὶ πρὸ ὀμμάτων πολλοῖς κείμενα. ἐπεὶ δὲ
ringing dangers and before eyes for-many lying when and
παρεστήσαντο μὲν οἱ Λατῖνοι τὰ Ἰάδαρα, τῇ δ' Ἐπιδάμνῳ
brought-over indeed the Latins — Zara — and at-Epidamnos
προσώκειλαν, καὶ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ὁ συνὼν ἐκείνοις
put-in and emperor of-(the)-Romans the being-with them
Ἀλέξιος παρὰ τῶν Ἐπιδαμνιτῶν ἀνηγόρευτο, καὶ τὴν περὶ
Alexios by the Epidamnians had-been-proclaimed and the about
τούτων φήμην ἀναμφήριστον εἶχεν ὁ βασιλεύς, γίνεται
these report undisputed had the emperor becomes
παροιμιώδης ἀσπαλιεύς, ὃς πληγεὶς κομίζεται νοῦν.
proverbial fisherman who having-been-stung gets sense
ἤρξατο τοίνυν ἐπισκευάζειν τὰ τῶν σκαφιδίων ὑπόσαθρά
began therefore to-repair the of-the small-boats rotten
τε καὶ θριπηδέστατα μόλις ἐς εἴκοσιν ἀριθμούμενα,
both and most-worm-eaten barely to twenty numbering
περιελθὼν δὲ καὶ τὰ τείχη τῆς πόλεως τὰς ἔξωθεν
having-gone-around and also the walls of-the city the outside
οἰκήσεις κατερείπειν προσέταττεν. ὁ δὲ στόλος ἅρας
dwellings to-demolish he-ordered the and fleet having-sailed
ἐξ Ἐπιδάμνου τῇ τῶν Κερκυραίων παρενέβαλε, καὶ περὶ
from Epidamnos at-the of-the Corcyraeans anchored and about
τὰς εἴκοσιν ἡμέρας σχάσας ἐκεῖθεν τὸν πλοῦν, ὡς ἔγνω
the twenty days having-checked thence the voyage when it-knew
τὴν ἄκραν δυσεπιχείρητον, εὐθὺ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου
the citadel hard-to-attack straight-for the(-city) of-Constantine
τὰ λαίφη διαπετάννυσιν· ᾔδεσαν γὰρ ἐκ μακροῦ τὴν
the sails spreads they-knew for from long the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων οἱ ἀφ' ἑσπέρας ἀρχὴν ἐς μηδὲν ἕτερον
of-the Romans the from (the)-west empire into nothing other
περιστᾶσαν ἢ κραιπάλην καὶ μέθην καὶ τὴν Βυζαντίδα
having-come-round than hangover and drunkenness and the Byzantine

Σύβαριν ἀτεχνῶς τὴν ὑμνουμένην ἐπὶ τρυφῇ. ὅθεν εὐπλοίας
Sybaris simply the celebrated for luxury whence of-fair-voyage
παραδόξου τυχόντες (αὗραι γὰρ διὰ παντὸς ποντιάδες
unexpected having-met breezes for through all sea
πραεῖαί τε καὶ πλησίστιοι ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκείνων ἐπέπνεον)
gentle both and sail-filling on-the ships their breathed
τῇ πόλει ἐφίστανται μηδενὸς εἰδότος σχεδόν. κατάραντες
at-the city they-arrive no-one knowing almost having-put-in
οὖν ἐς Χαλκηδόνα πρὸς τὴν ἀντίπορθμον ἔκτοτε τῇ ἕῳ
then at Chalcedon toward the across-the-strait thence to-the east
Περαίαν τὴν κάτωθεν μικρόν τι τοῦ διπλοῦ κίονος, κώπαις
Peraia the below little a of-the double column with-oars
μὲν αἱ νῆες, τὰ δὲ πλοῖα λαίφεσιν ἀφικνοῦνται μετὰ
indeed the galleys the and ships with-sails arrive after
μικρόν, καὶ σαλεύουσιν ἐπ᾽ ἀγκυρῶν ἄποθεν τῆς χέρσου ἐς
little and ride on anchors away-from the land to
ὅσον μὴ εἶναι βέλους ἐντός. οἱ δέ γε δρόμωνες τῷ
as-much-as not to-be of-missile within the and at-least dromons —
Σκουταρίῳ προσίσχουσιν. ἠκροβολίζοντο μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαῖοι
at-Skoutarion put-in skirmished indeed then (the)-Romans
κατὰ τῶν πλοίων ἐκ τῶν ἐκεῖσε λόφων προφαινόμενοι
against the ships from the there hills appearing
καὶ ταῖς ἀκταῖς ἐφιστάμενοι· ἀλλ᾽ ἦν οὐδαμῶς ἀνύσιμα τὰ
and on-the shores standing but were in-no-way effective the
πεμπόμενα, τὰ δὲ πλείω μηδ᾽ ἐξικνούμενα τοῦ μήκους
being-sent(-missiles) the and most not-even reaching the distance
κατὰ θαλάσσης ἐβάλλοντο. καὶ φάλαγξ ἑτέρα τις ἄνωθεν
into sea were-thrown and phalanx other a above
περὶ τὸν Δαματρύα ἠγραύλει, τὰς τῶν ἱππέων ἐκδρομὰς
about — Damatrys was-camping the of-the horsemen sallies
ἐπισχήσουσα. πλὴν καὶ αὕτη πρὸς οὐδέν τι χρήσιμος
going-to-check however also this for nothing — useful

ἐγεγόνει· οὐ γὰρ μόνον τοῖς πολεμίοις οὐδ᾽ ἐπὶ βραχὺ
had-been not for only to-the enemy not-even for short
προσεπέλασεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ στρέψασα τὰ μετάφρενα τοῖς
approached but also having-turned the backs to-those
ἐπιδιώκειν ἐθέλουσιν, οἱ μὲν ἔπιπτον, οἱ δ᾽ ἔμελλον,
to-pursue wishing some indeed fell others and were-about
οἱ δ᾽ ἀνὰ κράτος ἐδραπέτευον, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ στρατηγοὶ
others and at full-speed ran-away and especially the generals
ὡς κραδέλαφοι πλέον δείλανδροι. πῶς δ᾽ ἂν καὶ συμβαλεῖν
as fawn-hearted more cowardly how and — even to-engage
ἀνδράσιν ὑπήνεγκαν, οὓς ψυχάρπαγες ἀγγέλους καὶ
with-men would-they-have-endured whom soul-snatching angels and
χαλκηλάτους ἀνδριάντας οὐκ ὤκνουν ἀποκαλεῖν, καὶ πρὸς
bronze-wrought statues not hesitated to-call and at
τὴν αὐτῶν θέαν τῷ δέει ἐξέθνησκον;
the their sight from-the fear swooned

X · THE FLIGHT OF ALEXIOS III

The Latins take the fort that holds the harbor chain, break the chain, and camp by Kosmidion facing Blachernai. On 17 July they attack by land and from ladders on their ships; the Pisans and the axe-bearers drive back the ram, but the men on the ships take the walls by Petria and fire the city from Blachernai to the Deuteron. Alexios leads out a great army, returns without fighting, and that night flees to Develtos with his daughter Irene and ten centenaria of gold. Choniates sums up his reign and character.

Ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω συχνοὶ παρήλθοσαν ἥλιοι, καὶ γνόντες οἱ
but not-yet many had-passed suns and having-learned the
Λατῖνοι ὡς οὐδεὶς ὁ κατὰ χέρσον σφίσιν αὐτοῖς
Latins that no-one the(-one) on land them themselves

ἀντιστησόμενος, ταῖς ἀκταῖς προσπελάζουσι. κἀντεῦθεν
going-to-resist the shores approach and-thence
ἡ μὲν ἱππικὴ στρατιὰ ἴετο βραχύ τι τῆς θαλάσσης
the indeed cavalry army moved short a from-the sea
ἀπέχουσα, αἱ δὲ νῆές τε καὶ οἱ δρόμωνες καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις
distant the and galleys both and the dromons and besides these
τὰ πλοῖα πρὸς τὸν ἐσέχοντα κόλπον μετέβαινον. ὡς δ'
the ships to the inward-running gulf moved when and
οἱ μὲν ἐπίγειοι οἱ δ' ἐνάλιοι· τῷ φρουρίῳ ἐπέστησαν
some indeed by-land others and by-sea at-the fort arrived
ἐν ᾧ εἴθισται Ῥωμαίοις σιδηρᾶν βαρυτάλαντον ἀποδέειν
in which is-customary for-(the)-Romans iron heavy to-fasten
ἅλυσιν, ἡνίκα πλοίων πολεμίων ἐνσταίη τις ἔφοδος,
chain when of-ships enemy should-threaten an attack
εὐθὺς προσβάλλουσι τῷ ἐρύματι· καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν οὓς
at-once they-assault the stronghold and it-was-possible to-see some
μὲν τῶν φυλάκων Ῥωμαίων μετ' ἀντιμάχησιν βραχεῖαν
indeed of-the guards (the)-Romans after resistance brief
φυγάδας ὁρωμένους ἐκεῖθεν, οὓς δὲ ἀναιρουμένους καὶ
fugitives being-seen thence others and being-killed and
ζωγρουμένους, ἐνίους δὲ καὶ ὡς διά τινος ἱμονιᾶς
being-captured some and also as through a well-rope
τῆς ἁλύσεως κατιόντας τε καὶ εἰσιόντας τὰς ἐκεῖσε
the chain going-down both and entering the there
ἡμετέρας τριήρεις, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ κυμβάχους κατὰ βυθοῦ
our triremes many and also headlong to (the)-deep
φερομένους ἐν τῷ τῆς ἁλύσεως διαμαρτεῖν. εἶτα καὶ αὐτῆς
being-borne in the of-the chain to-miss then also itself
διαρραγείσης εἴσω ξύμπας ὁ πολέμιος στόλος εἰσρύεται.
having-been-broken inside whole the enemy fleet streams-in
τῶν δ' ἡμεδαπῶν τριηρέων αἱ μὲν αὐτίκα χειροῦνται, αἱ
of-the and our triremes some indeed at-once are-taken others

δὲ τῷ τῆς πόλεως αἰγιαλῷ προσεγχρίψασαι τιτρῶνται
and on-the of-the city beach having-run-aground are-holed
μετὰ τὴν τῶν ἐμπλεόντων κένωσιν. καὶ ἦν πολυειδὲς τὸ
after the of-the crews emptying and was manifold the
κακόν, μηδ' ἐπὶ καρδίαν ὅλως τινὸς ἀνιόν. ἐνίστατο
evil not-even to heart at-all of-anyone rising was-beginning
δὲ τότε μὴν Ἰούλιος, τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ
and then month July of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth
ἑνδεκάτου ἔτους. ἀνοχευσάμενοι δ' ἐκ τούτου μικρὸν οἱ
eleventh year having-paused and after this little the
Λατῖνοι, καὶ ὅσον τὸ ποιητέον σκέψασθαι, οἱ μὲν μετὰ
Latins and as-much-as the to-be-done to-consider some indeed with
τῶν νηῶν, ἡ δ' ἵππος μετὰ τῆς προβεβλημένης πεζῆς
the ships the and cavalry with the thrown-forward infantry
στρατιᾶς τῷ Κοσμιδίῳ ἐφίστανται, μικρὰν ἐφευρηκότες ἐκ
army — at-Kosmidion arrive small having-found from
τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀντίστασιν περὶ τὴν ἐκεῖ που γέφυραν
the Romans resistance about the there somewhere bridge
καὶ τὸν λεγόμενον Τρυπητὸν λίθον. καὶ τὰ μὲν πλοῖα
and the called Pierced stone and the indeed ships
καὶ αἱ νῆες καὶ οἱ δρόμωνες ἐκεῖ που προσίσχουσιν, ὁ
and the galleys and the dromons there somewhere put-in the
δὲ στρατηγὸς στρατήγιον πήγνυσι διειλημμένον ἐν μέρει
and commander camp pitches enclosed in part
ὀρυκτοῖς χαρακώμασι καὶ ξυλίνοις περισταυρώμασι περὶ
with-dug trenches and wooden palisades about
τὸ γεώλοφον ἀφ' οὗπερ ὁρατὰ μὲν τὰ ἐν Βλαχέρναις
the hillock from which visible indeed the in Blachernai
ἀνάκτορα, ὁπόσα νένευκε πρὸς ἑσπέραν· περὶ δέ γε τὴν
palaces as-many-as face toward (the)-west about and at-least the
τούτου ὑπόβασιν ὑπτιάζει τις αὔλειος, πρὸς μεσημβρίαν
its foot lies-flat a courtyard toward south

μὲν ἐς τὸ τεῖχος λήγουσα ὅπερ ἔρυμα τῶν ἀρχείων
indeed at the wall ending which bulwark of-the palace
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀνήγειρε Μανουήλ, κατὰ δὲ βορρᾶν ἄνεμον
the emperor raised Manuel toward and north wind
τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἐγγίζουσα. σκηνάς τε οὖν ὀρθὰς ἑώρων
to-the sea approaching tents both then upright saw
οἱ ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι, καὶ μικροῦ διομιλεῖσθαι εἶχον τοῖς
those on the walls and by-little to-converse could with-those
ἐν αὐταῖς, περὶ τὴν Γυρολίμνην στρεφομένοις. καὶ οἱ
in them about — Gyrolimne turning and they
μὲν οὐ χάρακι ἐπίπαν καὶ ὅπλοις, τῷ δὲ περιβόλῳ
indeed not by-palisade wholly and arms by-the but circuit-wall
τῆς πόλεως ἡμῶν διείργοντο· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος
of-the city from-us were-separated the but emperor Alexios
πάλαι τεθησαυρικὼς ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τὴν φυγὴν καὶ ἅπας
long having-stored in the soul the flight and wholly
αὐτῆς γενόμενος ὡπλοφόρησεν οὐδαμοῦ, οὐδ' ἀντιμέτωπος
of-it having-become bore-arms nowhere nor facing
ὤφθη τοῖς ἔξωθεν, ἀλλὰ θεατὴς τῶν δρωμένων
was-seen to-those outside but spectator of-the(-things) being-done
ἐκάθητο, τοὺς ὑπερυψήλους δόμους ἀνιὼν οἳ τῆς ἐξ
sat the very-high halls going-up which of-the from
Ἀλαμανῶν δεσποίνης κικλήσκονται. οἱ δέ γε περὶ τὸν
(the)-Germans empress are-called those and at-least about the
βασιλέα οἰκειακοί τε καὶ συγγενεῖς, ὁσονοῦν ἀγηοχότες
emperor household both and kin whatever having-led
στράτευμα ἱππικὸν καὶ μοῖραν εὐάριθμον πεζικήν, ἐκ
army cavalry and portion easily-counted infantry at
διαλειμμάτων ἐξῄεσαν, μόνον οὐ προθέμενοι δεικνύειν μὴ
intervals went-out all-but — purposing to-show not
ἔρημον ἀνθρώπων τὴν πόλιν εἶναι παντάπασιν. ἐπελάσεις
empty of-men the city to-be altogether charges

τοίνυν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς μερικαὶ καὶ διακοντίσεις ἱπποτῶν
therefore from sally partial and javelin-casts of-riders
πρὸς ἱππέας κατ᾽ ἐρεθισμὸν καὶ ζῆλον ἀνδρείας πολλάκις
against horsemen by provocation and rivalry of-courage often
τῆς ἡμέρας συνέβαινον ἑκατέρωθεν· καὶ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τούτοις
of-the day happened on-both-sides and were in these
οὐκ ἀγεννῆ τὰ ἡμέτερα, καὶ μάλιστα ἡνίκα διεστρατήγει
not ignoble the ours and especially when commanded
τὸν πόλεμον ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως γαμβρὸς Θεόδωρος ὁ
the war the of-the emperor son-in-law Theodore the
Λάσκαρις· οὗτος γὰρ ῥαγδαιότερον συμπλεκόμενος εἶναι
Laskaris he for more-violently engaging to-be
καὶ παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ἀρεϊκοὺς ἄνδρας τοῖς Λατίνοις
also among (the)-Romans warlike men to-the Latins
ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ἐξέφαινεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ πεζῶν ἐκπηδῶσαι
from the deeds showed but also of-foot leaping-out
δυνάμεις ἐς τὴν αὔλειον μάλιστα ἣν εἰρήκειμεν
forces into the courtyard especially which we-had-mentioned
τοῖς ἐναντίοις προσέβαλλον. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
the opponents attacked were and also by the
πετροβόλων μηχανημάτων ἀχρειούμενα τὰ βασίλεια,
stone-throwing engines being-damaged the palaces
ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ κἀκ τῶν τειχέων τῆς πόλεως βάρη λίθων
in-places and and-from the walls of-the city weights of-stones
ἀποσφενδονούμενα τοὺς ἐναντίους κατέπληττον. ἐνστάσης
slung the opponents terrified having-come
δὲ τῆς ἑπτακαιδεκάτης τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς χερσαῖοί τε καὶ
and the seventeenth of-the July month land(-troops) both and
ὑδραῖοι ἀνδρικώτερον ἔγνωσαν διαγωνίσασθαι οἱ ἀντίμαχοι,
sea(-troops) more-manfully resolved to-fight-it-out the adversaries
ὡς ἢ τῶν κατὰ σκοπὸν ἐπιτευξόμενοι ἢ τούτων
as either of-the according-to aim going-to-obtain or of-these

διαπεσόντες ἐς συμβάσεις βλέψοντες· ἀμφότερα γὰρ ἡ
failing to agreements going-to-look both for the
φήμη διπταμένη λαμπρῶς ἐκώτιλλεν. οἱ μὲν τοίνυν τὰ
rumor flying-about loudly chattered some indeed therefore the
πλοῖα φέροντες ἔστησαν κατέναντι τῶν Πετρίων, βοείαις
ships bringing set-them opposite — Petria with-ox
δοραῖς φραξάμενοι ταῦτα, ὡς εἶεν πυρὶ ἀδήωτα,
hides having-fenced these(-things) that they-might-be by-fire unharmed
κἀν ταῖς κεραίαις τεκτηνάμενοι κλίμακας τὰς βαθμῖδας
and-on the yards having-built ladders the steps
μηρινθώδεις ἐχούσας, ὑποχαλωμένας διὰ κάλων καὶ αὖθις
of-cord having being-let-down by ropes and again
αἰρομένας εἰς ὕψος προσδεδεμένων τοῖς ἱστοῖς· οἱ δὲ
being-raised to height tied to-the masts others and
τειχεσιπλήτην κριὸν κρατυνάμενοι, καὶ τοὺς τζαγροτοξότας
wall-battering ram having-made-strong and the crossbowmen
πολλαχῇ περιστήσαντες, ὡς ἀφ' ἑνὸς συνθήματος ποιοῦνται
in-many-places having-posted as from one signal make
τὴν σύρρηξιν. καὶ ἦν ἡ μάχη φρικαλέα τις καὶ στονόεσσα
the assault and was the battle terrible some and groaning
πάντοθεν. οἵ τε γὰρ περὶ τὸν κριὸν ὁπλισάμενοι Λατῖνοι
on-all-sides those both for about the ram armed Latins
τὸ τεῖχος ῥήξαντες πάροδον ἔσχον ἔνδοθεν, ὃ παρατείνει
the wall having-broken entrance got inside which extends
πρὸς θάλασσαν περὶ τόπον ὃς Ἀποβάθρα βασιλέως
toward sea about place which Landing of-(the)-Emperor
ὠνόμασται, εἰ καὶ πρὸς τῶν ἐπικούρων Ῥωμαίοις
is-named if even by the allied to-(the)-Romans
Πισσαίων καὶ τῶν πελεκυφόρων βαρβάρων γενναιότερον
Pisans and the axe-bearing barbarians more-nobly
ἀπεκρούσθησαν καὶ τραυματίαι οἱ πλείους ἀνέζευξαν· οἵ
they-were-repulsed and wounded the most withdrew those

τε τοῖς πλοίοις ἐνόντες τοῖς περὶ τὰ Πετρία τείχεσι
both in-the ships being to-the about — Petria walls
προσπελάσαντες καὶ δι᾽ ἀκατίων τὰς ἀγκύρας τῶν πλοίων
having-approached and by boats the anchors of-the ships
ἔραζε ῥίψαντες ἐκ τῶν κλιμάκων, ἔπειτα τοῖς ἐκ τῶν
to-ground having-thrown from the ladders then with-the from the
πύργων Ῥωμαίοις συμπλέκονται, καὶ τρέπονται τούτους
towers (the)-Romans engage and rout them
ῥᾳδίως ὡς ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων μαχόμενοι καὶ οὐ μόνον ἀπὸ
easily as from higher-ground fighting and not only from
ὕψους ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ κορυφὴν οἷον ἐφεστῶτες καὶ
height but also over head as-it-were standing and
βάλλοντες· κατὰ πολὺ γὰρ τῶν τῆς πόλεως τειχέων
shooting by much for than-the of-the city walls
ὑπερανεστήκεσαν αἱ ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις κλίμακες, μετέωροι
rose-above the on the ships ladders aloft
διὰ πεισμάτων γινόμεναι. τὸ δ᾽ ἀπὸ τοῦδε λαβόμενοι τῶν
by cables becoming the and from this having-seized the
τειχισμάτων οἱ πολέμιοι πῦρ ἐνιᾶσι ταῖς οἰκίαις, ὁπόσαι
fortifications the enemies fire set to-the houses as-many-as
τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐκκρεμεῖς, διασκεδασθέντες πολλαχῇ. καὶ
on-the walls hanging having-scattered in-many-places and
γίνεται τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης ἐλεεινόν τι θέαμα καὶ ποταμοὺς
becomes of-the day that pitiful a sight and rivers
ἕλκον δακρύων ἀντιρρόπων τῷ πολλῷ τῆς πυρκαϊᾶς·
drawing of-tears equal to-the great(-mass) of-the conflagration
πάντα γὰρ ὅσα ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Βλαχερνῶν βουνοῦ
all for as-much-as from the — of-Blachernai hill
πρὸς τὴν μονὴν διήκει τοῦ Εὐεργέτου κατηθάλωτο, καὶ
to the monastery extends of-the Benefactor had-been-burned and
ὑπερεμηκίσθη τὸ καλούμενον Δεύτερον ἡ τοῦ πυρὸς ἐρωή.
reached-beyond the called Deuteron the of-the fire rush

ἰδὼν δ᾽ ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸ οἰκτρὸν τοῦτο τῆς βασιλίδος
having-seen and the emperor the pitiful this of-the queen(-city)
δυστύχημα, καὶ τὴν συνοχὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὐλαβηθείς,
misfortune and the distress of-the people having-feared
ὁπλίτης γίνεται μόλις, καὶ μάλισθ᾽ ὅτι πρὸς ὀργὴν
soldier becomes barely and especially because to anger
τοὺς πλείους ἐπιφρίσσοντας ἑώρα καὶ λόγους ἐπαχθεῖς
the most bristling he-saw and words offensive
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ προπηλακισμοὺς ἀφιέντας, οἷς οἰκουρεῖν
against him and abuses letting-fly because to-stay-home
ἑλομένου ἐπὶ μᾶλλον τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων φρονήματα ἤρετο,
having-chosen on more the of-the opponents spirits were-raised
μηδεμιᾶς ἀρωγῆς ὑπονοθευομένῃ τῇ πόλει προσγινομένης,
no aid being-undermined to-the city coming
ἀλλ᾽ ἀφεὶς τὸν πόλεμον τοῖς τείχεσι προσελθεῖν, πρᾶγμα
but having-let the war to-the walls to-come thing
μὴ ἐσδεῦρο πραχθέν, ὡς εἴπερ οὐδένες τῶν ἐνόντων
not hitherto done as if-indeed none of-the within
ἠπίσταντο πολεμεῖν, μηδὲ βέλτιον ἤδεσαν τὸ φθάσαι
knew to-fight nor better knew the to-anticipate
τὸν ἀντίπαλον μᾶλλον ἢ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ προληφθῆναι, ὅσα
the adversary rather than by him to-be-anticipated just-as
καὶ σῶμα δεινῷ καχεκτήματι τὴν ἴασιν ὑπερπαίοντι.
also body by-terrible disease the cure surpassing
ἐξιὼν τοίνυν τῶν ἀρχείων ἱππότας πλείστους πρὸς
going-out therefore from-the palace riders very-many to
ἑαυτὸν ἐπεσπάσατο, καὶ πεζή τις φάλαγξ οὐκ ἀγεννὴς
himself drew and foot a phalanx not ignoble
συνδεδράμηκεν ἐκ τῆς ἀκμῆς τῆς πόλεως, ὥστε καὶ τῷ
ran-together from the prime of-the city so-that even to-the
κατὰ χέρσον πολεμίῳ στρατεύματι φρικασμὸς ἐπεγένετο
on land enemy army shuddering came-upon

σώματος, μεγίστην αἰφνηδὸν θεασαμένῳ παράταξιν. τάχα
of-body greatest suddenly having-beheld battle-line perhaps
δ' ἂν καὶ σωτήριον ἔργον διήνυστο, εἰ ὁμόσε
and — also saving deed would-have-been-done if to-close-quarters
κεχωρήκει τοῖς ἀντιπάλοις ἢ τῷ κηδεστῇ Λάσκαρι
he-had-gone with-the adversaries or to-the son-in-law Laskaris
τὴν συμπλοκὴν συγκεχώρηκεν, συμμῖξαι τοῖς Λατίνοις
the engagement has-allowed to-join with-the Latins
σφαδάζοντι. νῦν δὲ ἡ ἐνδελεχὴς τῆς φυγῆς ἔννοια καὶ
struggling now but the continual of-the flight thought and
τὸ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν εὐπτόητον τοῦ τί δεῖ ποιεῖν
the of-those around him easily-scared from-the what (one)-must do
ἐξέκρουσε τὸν Ἀλέξιον. καὶ παραταξάμενος μόνον, ὅθεν
knocked-out — Alexios and having-drawn-up only whence
ἐξῆλθε Ῥωμαίοις ἀσπάσιος ὡς δῆθεν ἀντιταξόμενος
he-went-out to-(the)-Romans welcome as supposedly going-to-face
τοῖς Λατίνοις, εἰσῆλθεν αἴσχιστος καὶ ἐφύβριστος,
the Latins he-came-in most-shameful and insulted
σοβαρώτερον μᾶλλον καὶ θρασύτερον πεποιηκὼς τὸ
more-haughty rather and bolder having-made the
ἀντίμαχον, ἐπεὶ καὶ κατεπαρθὲν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὀπίσω
opposing(-side) since also having-been-elated the Romans behind
τούτων εἵπετο τραπομένων πρὸς ὑπονόστησιν, καὶ τὰ
these followed having-turned to retreat and the
δόρατα ἐπεκράδαινον. εἰσιὼν οὖν Ἀλέξιος τὰ βασίλεια πρὸς
spears brandished entering then Alexios the palace for
ἀπόδρασιν ἐνσκευάζεται, ὡς εἴπερ φερομένην τὴν πόλιν εἰς
escape prepares as if-indeed being-borne the city to
ἀτυχὲς πτῶμα καὶ ὑπὲρ αἶσαν ἀφαντῶσαι διεπονεῖτο, καὶ
unlucky fall and beyond fate to-annihilate he-labored and
τὸν ταύτης ἀποτεταμένον συνέτεμεν ὄλεθρον. τὰ τοῦ
the its long-drawn-out cut-short destruction the(-things) of-the

σκοποῦ τοίνυν κοινωσάμενος μετρίοις τῶν κατευναστριῶν
plan therefore having-shared with-few of-the bed-women
ἐκείνῳ καὶ συγγενῶν, κἀκ τῶν θυγατέρων τὴν Εἰρήνην καὶ
his and kin and-of the daughters — Irene and
δέκα χρυσίου ἐνθέμενος κεντηνάρια καὶ κόσμους ἄλλους
ten of-gold having-taken-up centenaria and ornaments other
βασιλικοὺς ἐκ λίθων τιμαλφῶν συγκειμένους καὶ μαργάρων
imperial of stones precious composed and pearls
διαφανῶν, περὶ τὴν πρώτην ἄρας φυλακὴν τῆς νυκτὸς
translucent about the first having-set-out watch of-the night
ἤλαυνεν εἰς τὸ Δεβελτόν, ἔνθα τὴν οἰκείαν προητοίμασεν
rode to — Develtos where the own he-had-prepared
ἄφιξιν, δείλαιος ἐν ἀνθρώποις, μὴ φίλτρῳ παίδων
arrival wretched among men not by-love of-children
μαλαχθείς, μὴ γυναικὸς ἔρωτι δαμασθείς, μὴ τηλικαύτῃ
softened not of-wife by-love subdued not by-so-great
πόλει μαλακισθείς, μηδέ τι τῶν ἄλλων εἰς νοῦν
city moved nor anything of-the others into mind
βαλόμενος, φιλοψυχίᾳ δὲ καὶ δειλανδρίᾳ σωτηρίαν ἑαυτῷ,
having-cast by-love-of-life and also by-cowardice safety for-himself
καὶ ταύτην ἀμφίβολον, χωρῶν καὶ πόλεων τοσούτων καὶ
and this doubtful for-lands and cities so-many and
γένους παντὸς ἀλλαξάμενος. ἐβασίλευε μὲν οὖν ἐνιαυτοὺς
family all having-exchanged reigned indeed then years
ὀκτὼ καὶ μῆνας τρεῖς καὶ ἡμέρας δέκα, ἦν δὲ τὰ
eight and months three and days ten was and the(-things)
μὲν ἐς πόλεμον ὁποῖος εἴρηται, οὐδὲ τὰ πρὸς
indeed for war such-as has-been-said nor the(-things) for
κοινὴν διοίκησιν ἀπεξεσμένος παντάπασιν, ἵνα μὴ λέγοιμι
common administration polished altogether that not I-may-say
ὡς ἐξέκλινεν εἰς τὸ πάντῃ ὀλίγωρον. τὰ δ' ἄλλα
that he-swerved to the wholly negligent the(-things) and other

οὐκ ἦν τις ἀπόβλητος, χαρίεις δὲ τὸ ἦθος, εὐῆλιξ
not he-was anyone despicable gracious and the character well-grown
καὶ ὄρθιος. πλέον δὲ πάντων τῷ μειλιχίῳ τοῦ ἤθους
and upright more and than-all by-the gentleness of-the character
ἐκέκαστο, μὴ δυσπρόσοδος ὤν, οὔτε μὴν ὑποσκυζομένῳ
he-excelled not hard-of-access being nor indeed with-sullen
προσώπῳ καὶ ὑπεροφρυάζοντι βλέμματι ἐκκρούων καὶ
face and supercilious look repelling even
τὸ ὑπ᾽ ὀδόντα γρῦξαί τινα, ἀλλ᾽ ἦν τοῦ βουλομένου
the under tooth to-mutter anyone but it-was of-the wishing
παντὸς προσελθεῖν ἐκείνῳ καὶ δεηθῆναι, ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ καὶ
everyone to-come to-him and to-ask sometimes and also
πρὸς ἀντιφάσεις χωρεῖν οὐχ ὑποστελλομένῃ φωνῇ. καὶ
to contradictions to-proceed not with-held-back voice and
τοὺς ἐπαλλήλους διαβόλους καὶ τοὺς κόλακας λαμπρῶς
the successive slanderers and the flatterers openly
περιίστατο. ἔχων δὲ τὴν συνείδησιν βάλλουσαν ἐφ᾽ οἷς
he-shunned having and the conscience striking for what
ἠνόμησεν εἰς τὸν ἀδελφόν, τὸ χρεὼν ἐδεδίει καὶ τὴν
he-transgressed against the brother the fated(-end) he-feared and the
πάντα περισκοποῦσαν τὰ θνητῶν πράγματα δίκην διηνεκῶς
all watching-over the of-mortals affairs justice continually
ὑπεβλέπετο, ὅθεν κατανύξει καρδίας συνείχετο, καὶ δεικνὺς
looked-askance-at whence by-compunction of-heart was-gripped and showing
ἀκηδιῶν πνεῦμα ἤλυέ τε καὶ ἐδυσφόρει καὶ ἤχθετο. εἰ
of-listlessness spirit wandered both and was-distressed and was-vexed if
δὲ μέγα καὶ βασιλεῦσιν ἐργῶδες τὸ μὴ τῶν ἀσταχύων
and great also for-emperors toilsome the not of-the ears-of-grain
ἐκτέμνειν τοὺς ὑπερέχοντας μηδὲ θηριωδῶς ἐμπηδᾶν τοῖς
to-cut-off the overtopping nor savagely to-leap-upon those
παραλυπήσασι, καὶ τοῦτο προσπλουτοῦντα ἴδῃ τις ἂν
having-vexed also this possessing-besides may-see one —

τὸν Ἀλέξιον· οὐδὲ γὰρ πρὸς φυτείαν σκότους ὀφθαλμοὺς
— *Alexios not for to planting of-darkness eyes*
ἐπαττάλευσεν, οὐδὲ κλαδῶν ἦν ὡς ἀμπέλους τὰ τοῦ
he-staked nor pruning was as vines the of-the
σώματος ἀκρωτήρια, μάγειρος ἀνθρώπων γενόμενος. οὐδ'
body extremities butcher of-men having-become nor
ὅσον χρόνον τὴν στυγνόχροον πορφύραν ἐνεδέδυτο, γυνή
as-long time the gloomy-hued purple he-had-worn woman
τις ἠμφιάσατο μέλανα χήτει ἀνδρός, ὃν μέλας ἐκάλυψε
any put-on black for-want of-husband whom black covered
θάνατος. οὐδὲ πῦρ ἔβλεψε τῶν ὀμμάτων ὡς τῶν λίθων
death nor fire looked of-the eyes like the stones
οἱ ἀκτινώδεις, οὐδ' ἐνέφυ τισὶν εἰς ἐπήρειαν ὡς λείβειν
the radiant nor clung to-some for spite so-as to-shed
θρόμβους δακρύων ὁποῖα τὰ τῶν μαργάρων σφαιρώματα.
drops of-tears like the of-the pearls spheres

ISAAC II AND ALEXIOS IV

I · ISAAC RESTORED

With Alexios III gone, the people pass over his kin, and the eunuch Constantine and the axe-bearers restore the blind Isaac. The Latins release his son Alexios once Isaac ratifies the son's promises, and the young man becomes his father's partner in the empire. To pay the Latin leaders Isaac empties the treasury and strips the churches of icons and plate. The mob tears down the westerners' houses, angering the Amalfitans and Pisans; Isaac reconciles the Pisans with the Venetians, beside whom they camp at Peraia.

Ὧδε μὲν οὖν ἤλαυνεν ἐς Δεβελτὸν Ἀλέξιος, ὑπ' οὐδενὸς
thus indeed then rode to Develtos Alexios by no-one
ἐλαυνόμενος. ἦν δ' ἄρα οὐ μόνον χαλεπὸν γυνή,
being-driven it-was and after-all not only harsh woman
καὶ τὸ τῆς συνευνάσεως φίλτρον βλάψειε μᾶλλον ἢ
and the of-the bedding charm would-harm rather than
ὠφελήσειε, καθά τις ἐγνωμάτευσε τῶν πάλαι, κακῶς ἐς
would-help as one judged of-the of-old badly in
βασιλείαν παθὼν προκοίτου γυναικὸς εἰσηγήσεσιν· ἀλλὰ
reign having-suffered of-bedchamber woman by-suggestions but
καὶ γύννις ἀνὴρ ἀργαλέον πρᾶγμα καὶ χείριστον, καὶ τί
also effeminate man painful thing and worst and what
οὐκ ἂν ἐπαχθὲς καὶ εἰς κίνδυνον ἐλαῦνον τὸν ἔσχατον
not — grievous and into danger driving the extreme
τὸ ὑπ' ἐκεῖνον ταττόμενον πείσεται; ὃ δὴ καὶ
the(-people) under him ranged will-suffer which indeed also
Ῥωμαίοις αὐτοῖς συνενήνεκται, ἀνειμένους καὶ χαλαροὺς
to-(the)-Romans themselves has-befallen slack and loose
καὶ τὸν ἀπολαυστικὸν βίον μεταδιώκοντας δυστυχήσασιν
and the pleasure-seeking life pursuing having-had-the-misfortune

αὐτοκράτορας, τοὺς δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ δυσπάλαιστον μὲν
autocrats the and same both hard-to-wrestle indeed
τὴν ἀνάγκην ἀνύποιστον δὲ τὸ περὶ ψυχῆς δέος δι'
the necessity unbearable and the about life fear through
ὅλου κρίνοντας. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ὥδευεν ἣν προέθετο, ὁ
whole judging but he indeed traveled which he-purposed the
δ' ἐντὸς τῶν ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀρχείων εὑρεθεὶς τῷ τότε
and within the in Blachernai palace found(-people) at-the time
λεὼς σφόδρα ἤνεγκεν ἀφορήτως τὴν Ἀλεξίου ἀπόδρασιν,
people greatly bore unbearably the of-Alexios escape
συστρεφόμενός τε καὶ συγχεόμενος τὴν ψυχὴν διὰ
twisting both and being-confounded the soul because-of
τὰς ἐμφαινομένας τῶν κακῶν ἐλπίδας· καὶ γὰρ ᾤοντο
the appearing of-the evils expectations and for they-thought
μηδὲν μελλήσαντας τοὺς Λατίνους, οἷα μηδὲ σκηνουμένους
nothing having-delayed the Latins as not-even camping
ἄποθεν ἢ τὸν ἐπισχήσοντα ἔχοντας, μεθ' ὅπλων αὐτίκα
far-off or the(-one) going-to-check having with arms at-once
ἐπιρρεῦσαι τῇ πόλει καὶ τῶν τειχέων εἴσω παρεισελθεῖν.
to-stream-upon the city and the walls inside to-get-in
οὐκοῦν καὶ τοὺς μὲν γένει προσήκοντας Ἀλεξίῳ καὶ
therefore both those indeed by-family related to-Alexios and
τοὺς ἄλλως ἐπιτηδείως ἔχοντας ἐκείνῳ καὶ τὴν ἄνασσαν
those otherwise friendly being to-him and the queen
Εὐφροσύνην, προδότου δόξαν λαβόντας, οὐ προσεκαλέσαντο
Euphrosyne of-traitor reputation having-got not they-called
εἰς τὴν ἀρχήν. διὰ δὲ τὸ ἄμαχον τῆς τῶν πραγμάτων
to the rule because-of and the irresistible of-the of-the affairs
ἀγρίας προσβολῆς εἰς αὐτὸν ἀφορῶσιν Ἰσαάκιον τὸν
savage assault to him they-look Isaac the
Ἀλεξίου κασίγνητον, ὡς εἰς τὴν καλουμένην ἱερὰν ἄγκυραν
of-Alexios brother as to the called sacred anchor

τελευταῖον οἱ τοῖς ἀκαταστορέστοις περιστοιχιζόμενοι
last those by-the unstillable surrounded
κύμασιν, ἔνδον τῶν ἀρχείων εἰργνύμενον. καὶ δὴ τοῦ
waves within the palace confined and indeed the
ἐκτομίου Κωνσταντίνου, ὃς ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν ἐτέτακτο
eunuch Constantine who over the imperial was-placed
θησαυρῶν, τοὺς πελεκυφόρους συναγαγόντος καὶ τούτοις
treasures the axe-bearers having-gathered and with-them
ὡμιληκότος τὰ δέοντα, συνδραμούσης δὲ καὶ συμμορίας
having-discussed the needful(-things) having-run-together and also band
τινῶν οἳ βασιλεύσειν αὖθις τὸν Ἰσαάκιον διὰ σπουδῆς
of-some who to-reign again — Isaac in earnest
πάλαι ἐτίθεντο, ἡ μὲν βασιλὶς Εὐφροσύνη συλλαμβάνεται,
long-ago held the indeed empress Euphrosyne is-arrested
χειροῦται δὲ καὶ τὸ συγγενὲς αὐτῇ, ὁ δ' Ἰσαάκιος
is-seized and also the kin to-her — and Isaac
ἀναγορεύεται αὐτοκράτωρ· καὶ χειραγωγούμενος δι'
is-proclaimed autocrat and being-led-by-the-hand because-of
ἣν ὑπέστη πήρωσιν, ὁ τὸ πᾶν ταττόμενος ἐφορᾶν,
which he-underwent blinding the(-one) the all appointed to-oversee
εἰς θῶκον ἀνάγεται τὸν βασίλειον. πέμψας δ' εὐθέως
to seat is-led the imperial having-sent and at-once
ἀγγέλους Ἀλεξίῳ τε τῷ υἱῷ καὶ τοῖς τοῦ Λατινικοῦ
messengers to-Alexios both the son and to-the of-the Latin
στρατεύματος ἡγεμόσι παρίστησι τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ
army leaders he-presents the of-the emperor and
ἀδελφοῦ φυγήν. οἱ δὲ οὔτε τι τῶν προσδοκωμένων
brother flight they but neither anything of-the expected
κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ἐνεόχμωσαν, καὶ τὸν Ἰσαακίου δὲ υἱὸν
against the city innovated and the of-Isaac and son
οὐ πρότερον αἰτησαμένου τοῦ πατρὸς ἐκπεπόμφασιν, εἰ μή

γε καὶ αὐτὸς Ἰσαάκιος εἰς πέρας ἀγαγέσθαι συνέθετο
at-least also himself Isaac to end to-bring agreed
ὅσα ὑπέσχετό σφισιν ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ Ἀλέξιος. τὰ δὲ
as-much-as promised to-them the son his Alexios these and
ἦσαν, ὡς ἐν τοῖς λόγοις ἐρρέθη τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν, μηδεμίαν
were as in the accounts was-said the former no
τῶν πρὸς δόξαν καὶ κέρδος τοῖς διαθεμένοις Λατίνοις
of-the toward glory and gain for-the having-arranged Latins
ὑπερβολὴν ἀπολείποντα· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τοῦ μὴ τῆς πατρῴας
excess leaving for for the not of-the paternal
ἀρχῆς ἀποτεύξασθαι πάντα πράττων Ἀλέξιος, χαλίφρον
rule to-fail all(-things) doing Alexios light-minded
καὶ πραγμάτων ἀδαὲς μειράκιον, οὔτε ἠκριβολόγησέ τινα
and of-affairs ignorant lad neither examined-closely any
τῶν ζητημάτων οὔτε μὴν τὸ μισορώμαιον φρόνημα τῶν
of-the questions nor indeed the Roman-hating mind of-the
Λατίνων ὁπωσοῦν ἐβάλετο κατὰ νοῦν. ἐπὶ τοιαῖσδε τοίνυν
Latins at-all took into mind upon such therefore
τοῦ βασιλείου ὕψους καταστροφαῖς τὴν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
of-the imperial height overthrows the into the city
πριάμενος εἴσοδον, συνεδρίας ἠξίωτο πατρικῆς καὶ
having-bought entrance of-sitting-together was-deemed-worthy paternal and
βασιλείας προσλέληπται κοινωνός. ἅπας τοίνυν φυλέτης
of-empire was-taken-on partner every therefore citizen
τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὰ ἀρχεῖα συνέτρεχε σὺν τῷ πατρὶ τὸν
of-the city to the palace ran-together with the father the
υἱὸν ὀψόμενος καὶ ἀμφοῖν ἀποδώσων προσκύνησιν. μετ᾽
son to-see and to-both to-render obeisance after
οὐ πολλὰς δ᾽ ἡμέρας καὶ οἱ τῶν Λατίνων ἡγεμόνες
not many and days also the of-the Latins leaders
ἐς τὰ βασίλεια παραβάλλουσιν, οὐχ οὗτοι δὲ μόνον
to the palace come not these and only

ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ τὸ γένος παρ᾽ ἐκείνοις ἐπίσημοι· καὶ
but also those the birth among them distinguished and
παρενηνεγμένων σκιμπόδων τοῖς βασιλεῦσι συνήδριζον
having-been-brought stools with-the emperors sat
ἅπαντες, εὐεργέται καὶ σωτῆρες ἀκούοντες καὶ πᾶσαν
all benefactors and saviors being-called and every
ἄλλην ἀγαθὴν προσηγορίαν δεχόμενοι, ὡς τὸν φίλαρχον
other good title receiving as the power-loving
Ἀλέξιον ἐς αὐτὰ τισάμενοι τὰ παιδικὰ καὶ δυσπραγοῦσιν
Alexios in very having-punished the darling and faring-ill
αὐτοῖς ἐπαμύναντες. οὐ ταῦτα δὲ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
to-them having-helped not these(-things) and only but also
πάσης μετεῖχον φιλοφροσύνης καὶ δεξιώσεως, θεραπευτήριά
of-all they-shared kindness and welcome services
τε καὶ τρυφητήρια τούτοις ἐπινενόηνται· Ἰσαάκιος γὰρ
both and luxuries for-them were-devised Isaac for
εἴ τί που ἔστεγεν ἔνδον τὸ βασιλείας γαζοφυλάκιον,
if anything anywhere held within the of-empire treasury
καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ συμπορισάμενος ἦν συνειληφὼς Εὐφροσύνην
and himself too having-scraped-together was having-seized Euphrosyne
τὴν βασιλίδα καὶ τοὺς τὸ γένος εἰς αὐτὴν ἀναφέροντας,
the empress and those the family to her tracing
ἐξεφόρει τε ἀμφοτέραις καὶ μετήγγιζεν ἀδεέστερον. ἐπεὶ
carried-out both with-both(-hands) and poured-off fearlessly when
δὲ ταῦτα ὡσεὶ καὶ ῥανὶς ἐκρίνετο τοῖς λαμβάνουσιν
and these(-things) as-if even drop were-judged by-those receiving
(οὐδὲν γὰρ ἔθνος ἐρασιχρηματώτερον τοῦδε τοῦ γένους
no for nation more-money-loving than-this the race
τρεχεδειπνότερόν τε καὶ δαπανηρότερον ἕτερον) καὶ
more-dinner-chasing both and more-extravagant other and
διψῶντες ἦσαν ἀεὶ προχοῶν πελάγους Τυρσηνικοῦ, ἅπτεται
thirsting they-were ever of-outpourings of-sea Tyrrhenian he-lays-hands

καὶ τῶν ἀψαύστων παναθεμίτως, ὁπόθεν, οἶμαι, καὶ τὰ
also on-the untouchable most-unlawfully whence I-think also the(-affairs)
Ῥωμαίων ἀνατέτραπται τέλεον καὶ ἠφάντωται· ὡς γὰρ
of-(the)-Romans have-been-overturned wholly and have-vanished when for
χρημάτων ἐσπάνιζε, καὶ τοῖς θείοις ἐπεφύη διὰ τοῦτο
of-money he-lacked also on-the divine he-fell because-of this
τεμένεσιν. ἦν γὰρ ἰδεῖν οὐ μόνον τὰς ἱερὰς εἰκόνας Χριστοῦ
precincts it-was for to-see not only the holy icons of-Christ
ἀξίναις ἐκκοπτομένας καὶ χαμαὶ ῥιπτομένας, καὶ τοὺς
with-axes being-hacked and on-the-ground being-thrown and the
αὐτῶν κόσμους μὴ σὺν φειδοῖ ἀλλ' ὡς ἔτυχεν ἐκσπωμένους
their ornaments not with care but as it-chanced being-torn-off
καὶ πυρὶ παραπεμπομένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ σκεύη τὰ σεπτά
and to-fire being-sent but also vessels the revered
τε καὶ παναγῆ ἀπεριθαμβήτως ἐκ τῶν ναῶν ἁρπαζόμενα
both and all-holy without-awe from the churches being-seized
καὶ πυρούμενα καὶ ὡς κοινὸν ἀργύριον καὶ χρυσίον τοῖς
and being-melted and as common silver and gold to-the
πολεμίοις στρατεύμασιν παρεχόμενα. καὶ τῆς κατὰ τῶν
enemy armies being-given and of-the against the
ἁγίων τῆσδε λύττης οὔτ' αὐτὸν τὸν κρατοῦντα εἰσήει τις
holy(-things) this madness neither himself the ruler entered any
αἴσθησις ὁπωσοῦν, τῶν τε ἄλλων οὐδεὶς παρρησιαζόμενος
perception at-all of-the and others no-one speaking-boldly
ἦν τὴν εὐσέβειαν, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐχεμυθίας ἕνεκεν, εἴτ' οὖν
was the piety but the reticence because-of or then
ἀναλγησίας εἰπεῖν οἰκειότερον, οὐδὲν τῶν παραφόρων
of-insensibility to-say more-properly nothing from-the deranged
διενηνόχαμεν ἅπαντες, ὅθεν ὡς ὑπεύθυνοι πεπόνθαμέν τε
we-differed all whence as accountable we-suffered both
καὶ εἴδομεν ὁπόσα βαρυσυμφορώτερα τῶν κακῶν.
and saw as-many-as more-calamitous of-the evils

Ὁποῖον γὰρ τὸ χυδαΐζον στῖφος τῆς πόλεως, μήτ' αὐτόθεν
what-kind for the vulgar mob of-the city neither of-itself
τοῖς ἐπαινετοῖς προσχωροῦν μήθ' ἑτέρῳ πειθόμενον
to-the praiseworthy(-things) inclining nor another obeying
εἰσηγουμένῳ τὰ λῴονα, ἤδη ταῖς Ῥωμαϊκαῖς χώραις
proposing the better(-things) already into-the Roman lands
εἰσκεχυμένων τῶν πολεμίων εἰς ἔδαφος καθαιρεῖ καὶ διαλύει
having-poured the enemies to ground pulls-down and dissolves
παραλόγως εἰς χοῦν τὰς πρὸς θάλασσαν οἰκίας τῶν ἐξ
unreasonably into dust the toward sea houses of-the from
ἑσπέρας ἐθνῶν, μὴ διαστεῖλαν τοῦ πολεμίου τὸ φίλιον.
(the)-west nations not having-distinguished from-the hostile the friendly
ἐδυσχέραινον οὖν πρὸς τὴν ἀβουλίαν ταύτην καὶ ἀτοπίαν
were-vexed then at the folly this and outrage
οὐ μόνον ὅσοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀμόλφης ἤθεσιν ἐντεθραμμένοι
not only as-many-as from — Amalfi in-customs reared
Ῥωμαϊκοῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Πίσσης τὴν
Roman but also those of-the from — Pisa the(-city)
Κωνσταντίνου ἀνθείλοντο. μήπω τοίνυν φυγὰς ὀφθεὶς
of-Constantine preferred not-yet therefore fugitive having-appeared
ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος χρησταῖς ἐλπίσι τοὺς ἐκ τῶνδε τῶν
the emperor Alexios with-good hopes those from these the
γενῶν ἐβουκόλει καὶ τὸ τῆς λύπης ἀφῄρει πολύ. ὡς δ'
races beguiled and the of-the grief removed much when and
ὁ μὲν δρασμῷ ἐχρήσατο, βασιλεύσας δ' ἦν Ἰσαάκιος,
he indeed to-flight had-recourse having-reigned and was Isaac
καταλλάσσει τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πίσσης τοῖς Βενετίκοις, καθ'
reconciles those from — Pisa with-the Venetians against
ἡμῶν καὶ τοῦτο ἀσυντηρήτως ἐπιτεχνώμενος· οἱ δὲ πρὸς
us also this unguardedly contriving they and to
τὴν Περαίαν ἀπάραντες, ἐν ᾗ κατέλυον οἱ διάφοροι,
— Peraia having-gone-off in which lodged the hostile

γίνονται τοῖς πρώην ἀντίφροσι σύσκηνοι καὶ ὁμόδειπνοι
become with-the former opponents tent-mates and table-mates
καὶ τὰ πάντα συμφυεῖς καὶ ὁμόφρονες. ἐννακαιδεκάτην
and the all at-one and like-minded nineteenth
διάγοντος τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνός, τῆς ἕκτης ἰνδικτιῶνος,
passing the August month of-the sixth indiction
τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ καὶ ἑνδεκάτου ἔτους,
of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth and eleventh year

II · THE GREAT FIRE

Flemings, with Pisans and Venetians, raid the Saracens' mosque; driven off by the Saracens and the Romans, they set fire to the city. The fire burns through a night, a day, and an evening, crossing the city from sea to sea, from the mosque past the Milion and the forum of Constantine to the Hippodrome, and most of the citizens lose all they own. Isaac grieves less than he should, his son prays for the fire to finish the city, and the melting of sacred treasures goes on, the Latins selling the metal.

τινὲς τῶν Φραγγίσκων (οὗτοι δέ εἰσιν οἱ πάλαι
some of-the Franks these and are the of-old
Φλαμίονες κικλησκόμενοι) Πισσαίων καὶ Βενετίκων μοῖραν
Flemings called of-Pisans and Venetians part
προσειληφότες, ὡς εἰς ὄψον ἕτοιμον καὶ προχειρότατον
having-taken-on as to dish ready and most-handy
ἔρμαιον τὰ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν διαπλωΐζονται χρήματα. καὶ
windfall the of-the Saracens sail-across goods and
δὴ τὸ σύνταγμα ἐκεῖνο τὸ πονηρὸν τῇ πόλει προσσχὸν
indeed the band that the wicked to-the city having-put-in
δι' ἁλιάδων (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν τις ὁ προσιστάμενος ὅλως
by fishing-boats nor for was anyone the(-one) hindering at-all
ἐπιπλέειν σφᾶς τῇ πόλει καὶ αὖθις ἀνάγεσθαι) τῷ τῶν
to-sail-to them to-the city and again to-put-out on-the of-the

ἐξ Ἄγαρ συναγωγίῳ λάθρᾳ ἐπεισπίπτουσιν, ὅ φησι
from Hagar meeting-house secretly fall-upon which calls
Μιτάτον ἡ δημώδης διάλεκτος, καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα μετὰ
Mitaton the popular dialect and the(-things) inside with
ξίφους λῃστεύουσιν. ὡς δ' οὕτω ταῦτα παραλόγως καὶ
sword plunder when and thus these(-things) unreasonably and
ὑπὲρ δόκησιν πᾶσαν παρηνομεῖτο, ἠμύνοντο μὲν αὐτοὺς
beyond expectation all were-done-lawlessly defended-against indeed them
οἱ Σαρακηνοὶ τὰς χεῖρας τοῖς παρατυχοῦσιν ὁπλίσαντες,
the Saracens the hands with-the whatever-came having-armed
ἐπιβοηθοῦσι δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι, παρὰ τῆς τοῦ κακοῦ φήμης
come-to-help and also (the)-Romans by the of-the evil rumor
ἐκεῖσε συνηλισμένοι. καὶ οὔκουν μὲν ἅπαν ὁπόσον καὶ
there gathered and not-then indeed all as-much-as even
ἔδει κατήνυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ βραχὺ τῆς τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων
was-needful achieved for and short of-the of-the men those
ὁμαιχμίας ἀναχώρησις γίνεται. οἱ δὲ τὸ δι' ὅπλων
alliance withdrawal happens they and the by arms
ἀντέχειν μεθέντες ἐπὶ τῷ μὴ πάνυ πρότερον ἐμπρησμῷ
to-hold-out having-given-up upon the not very earlier fire
διανοοῦνται καὶ δεύτερον, ἀνυσιμώτατον ἀμυντήριον καὶ
think also second most-effective defense and
ὑπὲρ ἅπαν ἕτερον τὴν πόλιν ἔχον ταχὺ κατεργάσασθαι
beyond every other the city able quickly to-ruin
πείρᾳ μεμαθηκότες τὸ πῦρ. καὶ δὴ κατὰ πλείστους
by-experience having-learned the fire and indeed in very-many
διαστάντες τόπους πῦρ ταῖς οἰκίαις ὑφάπτουσι. τὸ δὲ
having-spread places fire to-the houses set the and
μεταρσιωθὲν ὑπὲρ ἔννοιαν τὴν νύκτα ὅλην ἐκείνην καὶ
having-risen beyond thought the night whole that and
τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν ταύτης διάδοχον ἑσπέραν
the following day and the its succeeding evening

τὸ πᾶν ἐπενέμετο. καὶ ἦν καινὸν τὸ ὁρώμενον καὶ πᾶσαν
the all devoured and was strange the seen(-thing) and every
ὑπερβαῖνον λόγου δύναμιν· πολλῶν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλων τῇ
surpassing of-speech power many for and other to-the
πόλει πρότερον ἐμπρησμῶν, οὐμενοῦν εἴπῃ τις ὁπόσων
city before fires by-no-means could-say anyone how-many
καὶ οἵων γεγενημένων, ὁ τότε συμβὰς ἐναύσματα
and what-kind having-happened the then occurring kindlings
βραχέα τοὺς πάντας ἀπέδειξε. πολλαχοῦ γὰρ διαιρούμενος
small the all showed in-many-places for being-divided
καὶ διασπώμενος τῆς συνεχείας αὖθις συνήρχετο, καὶ ὡς
and being-torn from-the continuity again came-together and as
εἰς ὁλκὸν ἕνα πυρόεντος συνήπτετο ποταμοῦ. ἀνετρέποντο
into course one of-fiery was-joined river were-overturned
στοαί, ἀγορῶν κάλλη κατερριπτεῖτο, κιόνων μέγεθος
colonnades of-markets beauties were-cast-down of-columns greatness
διεφορεῖτο καθ' ὕλην εὔπρηστον. οὐκ ἦν τῶν ὄντων
was-dissipated like material inflammable not was of-the existing(-things)
οὐδὲν ὃ ἦν ἐκείνου τοῦ πυρὸς σθεναρώτερον. τὸ δὲ
anything which was than-that the fire stronger the and
δὴ παράδοξον, ὡσεὶ ψωμοὶ πυρὸς ἐξ ἐκείνης τῆς
indeed strange like morsels of-fire from that the
βαρυβρόμου καὶ σιδηρᾶς ἐμπρήσεως ἀποσπώμενοι καὶ
deep-roaring and iron burning torn-off and
φερόμενοι διαέριοι τὰς πόρρωθεν οἰκοδομίας κατέφλεγον,
borne through-the-air the distant buildings burned-down
κατὰ διαστήματά πως ἀκοντιζόμενοι καὶ ὡς οἱ ἐν αἰθέρι
at intervals somehow being-hurled and like the in sky
διάττοντες ἐκτεινόμενοι· καὶ τὸν ἐν μέσῳ χῶρον ἀθιγῆ
shooting-stars stretching-out and the in between space untouched
τῷ τέως ἐῶντες καὶ ἀκατάπρηστον, μετὰ βραχὺ κἀκεῖνον
for-the while leaving and unburned after short and-that

ἐπανιόντες συνέμαρπτον καὶ ἠφάνιζον. ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ
returning seized and destroyed in many(-places) and
καὶ κατ᾽ εὐθυωρίαν τὸ πῦρ προϊόν, ὑπ᾽ ἀνέμου βορρᾶ
also in straight-line the fire advancing by wind north
ἐλαυνόμενον, μετὰ βραχὺ παρεκκλῖναν, ὡς εἰ νότος αὐτὸ
driven after short having-swerved as if south(-wind) it
διερρίπιζεν, ὡρᾶτο δόχμιον, ἀμαυροῦν ἐπιστροφάδην καὶ
fanned was-seen slanting darkening turning-about and
τὰ ὅλως ἐμπρησθῆναι ἀνυπονόητα. συνεπελάβετο δὲ καὶ
the at-all to-be-burned unsuspected seized and also
τοῦ μεγίστου νεὼ τὸ δεινόν. καὶ δὴ ὅσα πρὸς ἀψῖδα
the greatest temple the terror and indeed as-many-as toward (the)-arch
νένευκε τοῦ Μιλίου καὶ τῷ ἀνδρῶνι συνῆπται τῷ Μάκρωνι
face of-the Milion and to-the hall are-joined the Makron
καὶ τῷ λεγομένῳ αἱ Σύνοδοι, εἰς ἔδαφος κατερράγησαν,
and the(-one) called the Synods to ground crashed-down
μὴ τῆς ὀπτῆς ἐπαρκεσάσης πλίνθου, μὴ τῶν βαθέων
not the baked having-sufficed brick not the deep
ἀντισχόντων θεμέθλων, ἀλλ᾽ ἐνδύντων πάντων καὶ δίκην
having-held-out foundations but having-given-way all and like
θρυαλλίδων κατεργασθέντων. ἤρξατο μὲν οὖν ἡ πρώτη
wicks having-been-consumed began indeed then the first
τοῦ πυρὸς ἁφὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ συναγωγίου τῶν Σαρρακηνῶν (τὸ
of-the fire kindling from the meeting-house of-the Saracens it
δέ ἐστι κατὰ τὸ πρὸς θάλασσαν ἐπικλινὲς βόρειον μέρος
and is on the toward sea sloping northern part
τῆς πόλεως καὶ τῷ τεμένει ἐγγίζον ὃ ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι τῆς
of-the city and to-the precinct near which in name of-the
ἁγίας Εἰρήνης ἵδρυται), καὶ πρὸς ἕω κατ᾽ εὖρος λωφῆσαν
holy Irene is-founded and toward east by breadth having-subsided
ἐς τὸν νεὼν τὸν παμμέγιστον, κατὰ δ᾽ ἑσπέραν ἐς τὸ
at the temple the all-greatest toward and west to the

λεγόμενον Πέραμα ἐξεμηκίσθη, καὶ διερρύη ἔκτοτε τοῦ
called Perama it-stretched and flowed-through thereafter the
πλάτους λαβόμενον τῆς πόλεως, ἢ μᾶλλον τὸ καινότατον,
breadth having-taken of-the city or rather the strangest
καὶ ταῦτα κατ᾽ ἐπίβασιν ὥσπερ ὑπεραλάμενον τὰς ἔξωθεν
and this by step as-if having-leaped-over the outside
τῆς πόλεως οἰκήσεις κατενεμήσατο, καὶ νῆα περιπλέουσαν
of-the city dwellings consumed and ship sailing-around
ἄνθρακες ἐκτιναχθέντες κατέφλεξαν. ᾐθάλωντο δὲ καὶ
coals shaken-out burned had-been-burned and also
οἱ τοῦ Δομνίνου λεγόμενοι ἔμβολοι, αἵ τε ὑπόστεγοι
the — of-Domninos called porticoes the and roofed
ἀμφίδυμοι ἄμφοδοι αἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Μιλίου ἀρχόμεναι, ὧν
twin streets the from the Milion beginning of-which
ἀτέρα εἰς αὐτὸ παρατείνει τὸ Φιλαδέλφιον. σὺν αὐτοῖς
one to itself extends the Philadelphion with them
δὲ ἡ Κωνσταντίνειος ἀγορὰ καὶ τὰ μεταξὺ πάντα,
and the Constantinian forum and the between all
ὅσα πρὸς βορρᾶν καὶ νότον πρόεισιν ἄνεμον. οὐδ᾽
as-many-as toward north and south go-forth wind not-even
αὐτὸ τὸ ἱππικὸν ἀδιαλώβητον ὑπολέλειπτο, ἀλλὰ καὶ
itself the Hippodrome unharmed was-left but also
τούτου τὸ πρὸς δυσμὰς ἅπαν μέρος ἐξεπυρώθη, καὶ
of-it the toward west whole part was-burned and
ὅσα κάτεισιν ἐς Σοφίας καὶ κατ᾽ αὐτὸ τὸ Βύκανον
as-much-as goes-down to Sophiai and by itself the Bykanon
παρεκτείνεται, καὶ καθεξῆς ὁπόσα τοῖς τοῦ Ἐλευθερίου
extends and in-order as-many-as to-the — of-Eleutherios
ἀγχιτέρμονα μέρεσι. τοῦ δὲ πυρὸς ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἕως
bordering parts the and fire from sea to
θαλάσσης τὴν πόλιν οὑτωσὶ διαζώσαντος καὶ διελθόντος
sea the city thus having-girdled and gone-through

ὡς εἰς χάσμα μέγιστον, ἢ ποταμοῦ πυρὸς μέσον ἕλκοντος,
as into chasm greatest or of-river of-fire middle drawing
οὐκ ἦν ἀκίνδυνον συμμῖξαι τοῖς φιλουμένοις, εἰ μή
not was safe to-meet with-the loved-ones if not
τις ἀκατίῳ διεπορθμεύετο. τότε καὶ οἱ πλείους τῶν
anyone by-boat was-ferried then also the most of-the
οἰκητόρων τῆς πόλεως τῶν οὐσιῶν ἀπεψίλωντο, οἷα τοῦ
inhabitants of-the city of-the estates were-stripped as the
πυρὸς τοῖς μὲν ἀπαρασκεύοις ἐπιφθάσαντος, τῶν δὲ τὰ
fire the indeed unprepared having-overtaken those and the
ὄντα μεταθεμένων πρὸς ἑτέρας καταγωγὰς καὶ μηδ᾽
possessions having-moved to other lodgings and not-even
οὕτω διασωσαμένων αὐτά· ἕλιξι γὰρ καὶ περικαμπαῖς
thus having-saved them with-spirals for and windings
ἐκτροπαῖς τε πλείσταις καὶ ἐπανόδοις τὸ πῦρ χρησάμενον
turnings and very-many and returns the fire having-used
ἠφάντου τὰ μεταγόμενα. ὦ μοι τῶν λαμπροτάτων καὶ
obliterated the moved(-goods) O me of-the most-splendid and
περικαλλῶν δόμων καὶ παντοίας γεμόντων χάριτος, καὶ
very-beautiful houses and every full grace and
τοῦ ῥυηφενοῦς πλούτου καὶ ζηλωτέου παρ᾽ ἅπασι!
of-the abundant wealth and enviable among all
Πρὸς δὲ τὰ δεινότατα ταῦτα συναντήματα ὁ μὲν
at and the most-terrible these events the indeed
βασιλεὺς Ἰσαάκιος ἤχθετο, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἐς ὅσον εἰκός, ὁ
emperor Isaac was-grieved if even not to as-much-as fitting the
δὲ τούτου υἱὸς Ἀλέξιος οὐχ ὅπως οὐκ ἐδυσχέρανεν, ἀλλὰ
but his son Alexios not how not was-vexed but
καὶ συντελεσμὸν ἐπηύχετο τοῦ παντός, ὁ τῆς πατρίδος
even completion prayed-for of-the whole the of-the fatherland
δαλὸς καὶ τὴν ὄψιν φλογερὸς κἀντεῦθεν διαχαράττων τὸν
firebrand and the face fiery and-thence engraving the

γραφικὸν ἐμπρηστὴν πονηρὸν ἄγγελον. μήπω δὲ καθαρῶς
scriptural incendiary wicked angel not-yet and fully
λωφήσαντος τοῦ πυρὸς ἡ τῶν θείων αὖθις κειμηλίων
having-abated the fire the of-the divine again treasures
συλλογή τε καὶ καταχώνευσις ὑπὲρ τὸ πρὶν ἐπετείνετο. ὁ
collection both and melting-down beyond the before was-intensified the
δέ γε τῶν Λατίνων στρατὸς τὸν χορηγούμενον αὐτοῖς
and at-least of-the Latins army the supplied to-them
οὑτωσὶ χρυσόν τε καὶ ἄργυρον εἴς τε τὰς σωματικὰς
thus gold both and silver for both the bodily
χρείας ὡς ὕλην βέβηλον μετεσκευάζον καὶ τοῖς βουλομένοις
needs as material profane refashioned and to-those wishing
προύβαλλον εἰς πρατήριον, ἑαυτοῖς μὲν τὸ ἀνεπέγκλητον
put-forward for sale for-themselves indeed the blamelessness
ἐπιμαρτυρόμενοι (οὐ γὰρ ἠγνόουν ὁπόθεν συνείλεκτο τά
claiming not for they-were-unaware whence had-been-collected the
σφισι βραβευόμενα χρήματα) ὡς τὰ ὠφειλημένα λαμβάνουσι,
to-them awarded money as the owed(-things) receiving
τοῖς δὲ Ῥωμαίοις τὴν ὑψόθεν ἐπιχαλῶντες ὀργὴν ὡς
on-the but (the)-Romans the from-on-high calling-down wrath as
περιέπουσι μὲν τὰ οἰκεῖα κοινοῦσι δὲ τὰ θεοῦ.
cherishing indeed the own(-things) profaning but the(-things) of-God

The young Alexios, with Boniface and promising him sixteen centenaria, chases his uncle through Thrace and returns. Isaac, jealous of the acclamations given his son first, abuses him, and with reason: the son dices in the Latin camp, where his companions take his jeweled diadem and give him a woolen Latin cap. Monks at Isaac's table promise him sight and world rule. A drunken mob smashes the bronze Athena of the forum, thinking she beckons the western armies, and the emperors strip the rich and the great church's gold.

Δεῆσαν δὲ κἀκ τῶν Λατινικῶν δυνάμεων σύναρσιν
it-being-needful and also-from the Latin forces help
εὕρασθαι τὸν Ἀλέξιον (ὁ γὰρ θεῖος αὐτῷ καὶ πρώην
to-find — Alexios the for uncle his and formerly
βασιλεύων Ἀλέξιος ἀπαναστὰς τοῦ Δεβελτοῦ τὴν
reigning Alexios having-departed — from-Develtos the(-city)
Ἀδριανοῦ κατέλαβε, καὶ ἣν ἀπείπατο βασιλείαν, ἐρασταῖς
of-Hadrian seized and which he-renounced empire to-lovers
καταπροδοὺς ἐκμανέσιν ἐρᾶν τε πάλιν καὶ πειρᾶν οὐκ
having-betrayed frenzied to-love both again and to-attempt not
ᾐσχύνετο), οὐκ ἄλλως συνέκδημον αὐτῷ καὶ συστράτηγον
was-ashamed not otherwise fellow-traveler to-him and fellow-general
τὸν μαρκέσιον ἐπεσπάσατο Βονιφάτιον, εἰ μὴ χρυσίου
the marquis drew Boniface if not of-gold
δέκα πρὸς τοῖς ἓξ καταθέσθαι οἱ συνέθεντο κεντηνάρια.
ten besides the six to-pay to-him they-agreed centenaria
ἐξιὼν τοίνυν φυγάδα δείκνυσι τὸν Ἀλέξιον συντονωτέρῳ
going-out therefore fugitive shows — Alexios more-intense
τοῦ προτέρου καὶ πολλῷ μακροτέρῳ χρησάμενον
than-the earlier and much longer having-used
δραπετεύματι. ἀμέλει καὶ τὰς Θρᾳκίας πόλεις περιελθών,
flight indeed and the Thracian cities having-gone-round

καὶ ταύτας καταστησάμενος, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ καλαμησάμενος
and them having-settled to-say and also having-gleaned
(ὁ γὰρ συνέκδημος ἐκείνῳ στρατὸς συχνάκις ὠρεκτία
the for accompanying him army often longed
τῶν χρυσορρείθρων ἀρύεσθαι, καὶ κατὰ τοὺς διψάσι
from-the gold-flowing(-streams) to-draw and like those by-dipsas-snakes
δηχθέντας πίνων οὐκ ἐκορέννυτο) καὶ μέχρι Κυψέλλων
bitten drinking not was-sated and as-far-as Kypsella
κατιών, ἐπάνεισι πάλιν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, ἅπας τῆς φατρίας
going-down returns again to the palace wholly to-the faction
ἐξηρτημένος οἳ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς πήρωσιν καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῆς
attached who the of-the father blinding and the from the
ἀρχῆς καθαίρεσιν Ἀλεξίῳ τῷ θείῳ συνδιεπράξαντο. ὃ καὶ
rule deposition with-Alexios the uncle had-accomplished which also
μὴ φέρειν Ἰσαάκιος ἔχων, ὅτι καὶ ἦν καιροφυλακῶν εἰς
not to-bear Isaac being-able since also he-was watching-for-a-chance into
φῶς ἐκρῆξαι τὸν κότον ὃν ὑπέτυφεν ἐκ μακροῦ τῇ
light to-burst-out the grudge which he-had-smoldered from long in-the
ψυχῇ κατὰ τῶν σχέτλια ἐκεῖνον ἐργασαμένων δεινά,
soul against those cruel him having-done terrible(-things)
κακηγορῶν οὐκ ἐνέλιπε τὸν υἱόν, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι τὴν
reviling not ceased the son and especially because the
οἰκείαν ἑώρα ἰσχὺν ὑποβαίνουσαν καὶ κατὰ βραχύ πως
own he-saw strength sinking and by little somehow
ἀφιπταμένην καὶ πρὸς τὸν υἱὸν μεταρρέουσαν. ἀπεπνίγετο
flying-off and to the son flowing-over was-choked
δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὴν μετάθεσιν τῆς ἀναγορεύσεως· ὁ μὲν γὰρ
and also at the change of-the acclamation the indeed for
υἱὸς προταττόμενος κατατεινομέναις ἀνευφημεῖτο φωναῖς,
son being-put-first with-straining was-acclaimed voices
ὡς τῷ πατάγῳ κόπτεσθαι τὰ ἀνάκτορα, ὁ δὲ κατὰ
so-that by-the din to-be-struck the palace the but like

τὸ τῆς ἠχοῦς ὑστερόφωνον παρηκολούθει ταῖς υἱϊκαῖς καὶ
the of-the echo late-sounding followed the son's and
στερροτέραις ἀνακηρύξεσιν. οὐδὲν δέ τι δρᾶσαι πρὸς τὰ
stronger proclamations nothing and — to-do against the
γινόμενα οὕτω δυνάμενος ὑπ' ὀδόντα ἐτονθόρυζε, καὶ
happening(-things) thus being-able under tooth he-muttered and
οἷς ὡς ἐξ ἀδύτων τῆς καρδίας ἀνεμήρυε τὰ ἀπόρρητα,
in-what as from sbrines of-the heart he-ruminated the secret(-things)
κατὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ ἀπόφημα διελέγετο, ἔωλα μὲν αὐτῷ
against the son ill-omened(-things) he-spoke stale indeed to-him
τὰ χρηστὰ λέγων εἶναι, καὶ ὡς οὐδ' ὅλως σωφροσύνῃ
the good(-things) saying to-be and that not at-all by-moderation
ἐρρύθμισται, ἐν τοῖς χειρίστοις τὸ ἦθος τυπούμενος,
has-been-shaped in the worst the character being-formed
φθόροις τε ἀνδράσι συνδιαιτώμενος καὶ τὰ ἤθη τούτων
with-corrupt and men living-with and the manners of-these
ἀναματτόμενος. οὐ μάτην δὲ ταυτὶ καὶ εἰκαίως κατὰ
taking-impress not in-vain and these(-things) and randomly against
τοῦ υἱοῦ ἠγόρευεν Ἰσαάκιος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πλείω ἕτερα
the son spoke Isaac but also more other(-things)
καὶ ἀσελγέστερα πολλῷ πλημμελῶν τὸ μεγαλοπρεπὲς καὶ
and more-licentious by-much offending the magnificent and
παγκλεΐστον τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων βασιλείας κατερρύπαινεν
all-glorious of-the of-the Romans empire he-sullied
ὄνομα. εἰς γὰρ τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων σκηνὰς μετὰ μετρίων
name into for the of-the barbarians tents with few
ὀπαδῶν περαιούμενος συνεκραιπάλα τοῖς ἐν αὐταῖς καὶ
attendants crossing he-caroused-with those in them and
συνδιημερεύων ἐκύβευεν. οἱ δὲ συμπαίγμονες ἐκείνῳ τὸ
spending-the-day-with diced the and playmates with-him the
τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀφαιροῦντες διάδημα, χρυσόκολλον ὂν καὶ
of-the head taking-off diadem gold-soldered being and

λιθόστρωτον, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐκεῖνο περιετίθεντο, τὸν δ'
stone-set themselves indeed it put-on — and
Ἀλέξιον περιέβαλλον τὸ λαχνῆεν καὶ ἐρεοῦν καὶ τῆς
Alexios they-put-around the shaggy and woolen and of-the
Λατινικῆς ταλασίας περίβλημα. οὐ μόνον δὲ ὁ Ἀλέξιος
Latin wool-work garment not only and — Alexios
ἐνευκαιρῶν ταῖς πράξεσι ταύταις παρὰ τοῖς τῶν Λατίνων
indulging-in the deeds these among the of-the Latins
εὐσχήμοσι καὶ τοῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων σώφροσι βδελυγμίας
decent and the of-the Romans sober of-loathing
ἐκρίνετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ τούτου πατὴρ Ἰσαάκιος οὐκ ἐπ'
was-judged but also the his father Isaac not to
ἔλαττον ἦν στυγητός, ἐπειδήπερ καὶ πάλιν ἀλλοκότοις
less was hateful since also again with-strange
δόξαις περιεφέρετο, λόγιά τε καὶ ὀμφὰς συντιθεὶς οὐκ
notions he-was-carried-about oracles both and voices composing not
ἔληγε τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς προτέρας ἀρχῆς ἀρρητότερα, εἴγε
ceased than-the in the former rule more-unspeakable since-indeed
πάλαι μὲν τὸν μόναρχον ἐφαντάζετο, καὶ αὐτὸς εἶναι
of-old indeed the monarch he-imagined also himself to-be
ἀναιδῶς διετείνετο ὁ τῇ δυσμῇ συνάψων τὴν ἕω καὶ
shamelessly insisted the(-one) to-the west going-to-join the east and
κράτος περιζωσόμενος τὸ παγκόσμιον, τότε δὲ καὶ τὴν
sovereignty going-to-gird-on the universal then and also the
πήρωσιν ἀποτρίψασθαι προσεδόκα τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ ὡς
blindness to-rub-off he-expected of-the eyes and like
λεβηρίδα τὴν νόσον ἀποξύσασθαι τὴν ἀρθρίτιδα καὶ τὸ
slough the disease to-scrape-off the gout and the
ὅλον εἰς ἄνδρα θεοείκελον ἀμειφθήσεσθαι, ὥστε καὶ τῶν
whole into man godlike to-be-changed so-that also of-the
μοναστῶν οἱ καταρατότατοι καὶ βαθεῖ ληΐῳ κομῶντες
monks the most-accursed and with-deep crop luxuriant

τὴν τοῦ πώγωνος ἄρουραν, εἰς αἰσχύνην τε οἰκείαν τὸ
the of-the beard field to shame and own the
θεοφιλὲς οἱ θεομισεῖς περικείμενοι σχῆμα, τὰς ἀρχικὰς
God-loved the God-hated wearing habit the princely
τραπέζας μεταδιώκοντες καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων τοὺς νεαλεῖς καὶ
tables pursuing and of-the fish the fresh and
πίονας περιχαίνοντες, συνδειπνοῦντες Ἰσαακίῳ συγκαθίστων
fat gaping-for dining-with Isaac established-for
ἐκείνῳ τὴν μοναρχίαν ἐν λόγοις, τὸν ἀνθοσμίαν ζωρότερον
him the monarchy in words the fragrant-wine purer
προσφερόμενοι, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐξηρθρωμένας χεῖρας
taking sometimes and also the disjointed hands
περιπτυσσόμενοι καὶ τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς αὐτὰς προσάπτοντες
embracing and to-the eyes them applying
τὴν ὅσον οὐδέπω τούτων προηγόρευον ἀνακαίνισιν καὶ
the as-much not-yet of-these foretold renewal and
κραταίωσιν. ὁ δὲ διεχεῖτο πῶς ἂν εἴποι τις τοῖς
strengthening he and was-delighted how — would-say one at-the(-things)
λεγομένοις, καὶ ἐπεσκίρτα τοῖς βωμολοχεύμασι τούτοις
said and leaped at-the buffooneries these
ὡς ἀψευδέσι θεσπιῳδήμασιν. ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ τοὺς
as infallible oracles in many(-things) and also those
τῇ ἀστρικῇ προσκειμένους προσιέμενος ἄλλα τε
to-the astral(-art) devoted admitting other(-things) and
ταῖς αὐτῶν ὑποθήκαις ὑπείκων εἰργάζετο, καὶ δὴ καὶ
to-the their counsels yielding did and indeed also
τὸν Καλυδώνιον σῦν, ὃς ἐν τῷ ἱππικῷ φρίσσων τὴν
the Calydonian boar which in the Hippodrome bristling the
ἐπινώτιον τρίχα ῥύδην φέρεται, τῆς βάσεως καθελὼν
back hair in-full-rush is-borne from-the base having-taken-down
μετήνεγκεν εἰς τὸ μέγα παλάτιον, τὸν τὴν ὁρμὴν συώδη
moved to the great palace the the impulse swinish

καὶ ἀτάσθαλον δῆμον τῆς πόλεως καταστελεῖν ἐντεῦθεν
and reckless people of-the city to-restrain thence
οἰόμενος. ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἀγοραίων οἱ φιλοινότεροι τὸ
thinking but also of-the market-folk the wine-loving the
ἑστὸς ἐπὶ στήλης ἐν τῷ Κωνσταντινείῳ φόρῳ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς
standing on column in the Constantinian forum — of-Athena
ἄγαλμα εἰς πλεῖστα διεῖλον τμήματα· ἐδόκει γὰρ τοῖς
statue into very-many divided pieces it-seemed for to-the
ἄφροσι σύρφαξιν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐξ ἑσπέρας ἐστοιχειῶσθαι
senseless rabble for the from (the)-west to-have-been-enchanted
τοῦτο στρατῶν. ἀνέβαινε μὲν τὴν ἡλικίαν ὄρθιον ὡς ἐς
this armies it-rose indeed the stature upright as to
τριακάδα ποδῶν, ἠμφίεστο δὲ στολὴν ἐξ ὁποίας ὕλης
thirty of-feet it-was-clothed and robe of which material
ὅλον τὸ ἰνδαλλόμενον κεχαλκούργητο. ποδήρης δ' ἦν
whole the image had-been-wrought-in-bronze reaching-the-feet and was
ἡ στολὴ καὶ συμπτυσσομένη πολλαχῇ τῶν μερῶν, ὡς μή
the robe and being-folded in-many of-the parts so-that not
τι τοῦ σώματος παραφαίνοιτο ὅπερ ἡ φύσις περιστέλλειν
any of-the body might-show which the nature to-cover
ἐπέταξε. μίτρα δ' Ἄρεος τὴν ἰξὺν διειληφυῖα ἱκανῶς αὐτὴν
ordered belt and of-Ares the waist having-encircled firmly it
περιέσφιγγεν. εἶχε δὲ κἀπὶ τοῖς στέρνοις ὀρθότιτθον ὂν
bound it-had and also-on the breasts upright-breasted being
ποικίλον αἰγιδῶδες ἐπένδυμα, τῶν ὤμων διεξικνούμενον,
embroidered aegis-like over-garment from-the shoulders reaching
τὴν τῆς Γοργόνης τυποῦν κεφαλήν. ὁ δέ γε αὐχὴν
the of-the Gorgon representing head the and at-least neck
ἀχίτων ὢν καὶ πρὸς τὸ δολιχόδειρον ἀνατεινόμενος ἄμαχον
uncovered being and to the long-necked stretched irresistible
εἰς ἡδονὴν θέαμα ἦν. τοσοῦτον δ' ὁ χαλκὸς πρὸς τὴν
for pleasure sight was so-much and the bronze toward the

ἐκείνου μίμησιν πειθήνιος ὑπηλλάττετο, ὥστε καὶ τὰ χείλη
its imitation obedient was-changed so-that even the lips
δόξαν παρεῖχον ὡς εἰ προσμενεῖ τις μείλιχον φωνὴν
impression gave as if will-wait anyone gentle voice
ἐνωτίσεται. καὶ φλεβῶν δὲ διεκτάσεις ὑπεκρίνοντο, καὶ ὡς
he-will-hear and of-veins too stretchings played-the-part and as
ὑγρὸν ὅλον τὸ σῶμα ἐν οἷς ἔδει περιεκλᾶτο, καὶ ζωῆς
supple whole the body in where it-needed was-bent and from-life
ἀπέχον μετεῖχεν ὡς ζῶν ἀνθηρότητος, τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
being-far it-shared as living of-bloom the eyes
ἱμέρῳ παντὶ ῥεόμενον. ἵππουρις δ' ἐπικειμένη τῇ
with-longing all flowing horsehair-crest and lying-on the
κεφαλῇ δεινὸν καθύπερθεν ἔνευεν. ἡ δὲ κόμη ἐς πλέγμα
head terribly from-above nodded the and hair into braid
διεστραμμένη καὶ δεσμουμένη ὄπισθεν, ὅση κέχυτο ἐκ
twisted and bound behind as-much-as poured from
μετώπων, τρυφή τις ἦν ὀφθαλμῶν, μὴ ἐπίπαν τῷ κράνει
foreheads delight a was of-eyes not wholly by-the helmet
συνεχομένη, ἀλλά τι καὶ παρεμφαίνουσα τοῦ πλοχμοῦ.
held-in but some also showing of-the tress
τῶν δὲ χειρῶν ἡ μὲν λαιὰ τὰ συνεπτυγμένα τῆς ἐσθῆτος
of-the and hands the indeed left the folded(-parts) of-the garment
ἀνέστελλε, ἀτέρα δ' ἐκτεινομένη πρὸς κλίμα τὸ νότιον
held-up the-other and stretched-out toward region the south
εἶχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἠρέμα πως ἐγκλινομένην ἐκεῖ καὶ τὰς
had the head gently somehow inclining there and the
τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐπ' ἴσης τεινομένας βολάς, ὅθεν οἱ μηδὲ
of-the eyes on equal directed glances whence those not-even
τὰς θέσεις τῶν περάτων ὁπωσοῦν ἐπιστάμενοι ἐς ἑσπέραν
the positions of-the ends at-all knowing to (the)-west
ἀφορᾶν τὸ ἄγαλμα διετείνοντο καὶ οἷον ἐπισπᾶσθαι
to-look the statue insisted and as-it-were to-beckon

χειρὶ τὰ ἐκ δυσμόθεν στρατεύματα, κακῶς κρίνοντες
with-hand the from (the)-west armies badly judging
καὶ μὴ πρὸς ἔννοιαν ὀρθὴν τοῖς ὁρατοῖς ἐπιβάλλοντες.
and not with understanding right the visible(-things) applying-themselves-to
Οἱ μὲν οὖν μετὰ τοιούτων κινημάτων τῆς διανοίας τὸ
they indeed then with such motions of-the mind the
τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς συνέτριψαν ἄγαλμα, ἢ μᾶλλον τοῖς χείροσιν
— of-Athena smashed statue or rather to-the worse
ἀεὶ προβαίνοντες καὶ καθ' ἑαυτῶν ὁπλῖται γινόμενοι τὴν
always advancing and against themselves armed becoming the
ἀνδρείας καὶ φρονήσεως ἐπιστάτιν κἂν τοῖς τύποις αὐτοῖς
of-courage and wisdom patroness even in-the images themselves
ἀπεώσαντο. οἱ δὲ βασιλεῖς οὐδὲν ὅτι μὴ τὴν συλλογὴν τῶν
thrust-away the and emperors nothing except — the collection of-the
χρημάτων ἔργον ἀσχολίας πάσης εἶχον καὶ πάλιν ἀνώτερον,
money (as)-work of-occupation all had and again higher
ἐπεὶ μηδὲ κόρος ἦν παρὰ τοῖς λαμβάνουσι λήψεως,
since not-even satiety was among those receiving of-taking
ἀλλ' ὅσον αἱ δόσεις προὔβαινον, τοσοῦτον ἐνήκμαζε τὸ
but as-much-as the gifts advanced so-much flourished the
φιλόχρυσον. ἀμέλει κἀκ τῶν πολιτῶν φόρων ὠδίνοντο
gold-love indeed and-from the citizens taxes were-in-labor
συλλογαί. τούτου δὲ μὴ ὁμαλῶς προχωροῦντος (ὁ γὰρ
collections this but not smoothly proceeding the for
λεώς, ὅσα καὶ πέλαγος ἀχανὲς καὶ ἀόριστον ἀνέμῳ, τοῖς μὴ
people just-as also sea vast and boundless by-wind at-the not
θυμήρεσι διαρριπιζόμενον ἐπέφρισσεν εἰς ἀπόστασιν) τῆς
pleasing fanned bristled to revolt from-the
μὲν προθέσεως ταύτης ἀπέστησαν, τοὺς δὲ ζαπλούτους
indeed purpose this they-desisted the but very-rich
ἐπιλέγδην ἐσύλησαν, ὅπως ἡ Λατινικὴ γαληνιάσειε
selectively they-despoiled that the Latin might-be-calmed

βούπεινα. καὶ τὰ χρύσεα δὲ τοῦ μεγίστου νεὼ ἔπιπλα
ox-hunger and the golden too of-the greatest temple furnishings
βαρυτάλαντα ὄντα, καὶ αἱ λυχνίαι σὺν αὐτοῖς αἱ ἀργύρεοι
very-heavy being and the lamps with them the silver
ἀφαιρούμεναι καὶ παραδιδόμεναι πυρί, πρὸς βρῶσιν ἀτεχνῶς
being-removed and being-handed-over to-fire for eating simply
προβέβληντο τοῖς κυσί, καὶ μῖξις ἦν τῶν ἀμίκτων ἀνόσιος.
had-been-thrown to-the dogs and mixing was of-the unmixable unholy

IV · THE PEOPLE RISE

The exactions do not satisfy the Latins, who burn the estates and churches along the Propontis. The people beg the emperor Alexios to lead them against the Latins, but Alexios will not fight, and Isaac tells him to ignore the rabble. Only Alexios Doukas, called Mourtzouphlos, fights, and is nearly taken. On 25 January the crowd forces the senate and bishops into the great church to name a new emperor; Choniates and the others refuse, foreseeing the worst, and the crowd tries to crown one unwilling noble after another.

Ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων οὕτω γινομένων καὶ προδήλως
but also these thus happening and openly
ἀνομουμένων οὐδὲν ἐπεραίνετο. ἠβούλοντο γὰρ οἱ τῶν
being-done-lawlessly nothing was-accomplished wished for the of-the
χρημάτων εἰσπράκτορες, τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων εὐηθείας
money exactors the of-the Romans simplicity
κατατρυφῶντες καὶ τῆς τῶν κρατούντων ἠλιθιότητος
reveling-in and the of-the rulers foolishness
καταπαίζοντες, τοὺς μὲν τὰς τιμίας ὕλας ἀποφορτίζεσθαι
mocking some indeed the precious materials to-unload
παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς, τοὺς δὲ παρεστάναι ἀχθοφοροῦντας, ἄλλους
with them others and to-stand-by carrying-loads others

προσιέναι χρυσαγωγούς, ἐνίους δ' ἐνσκευάζεσθαι πρὸς τὴν
to-come gold-bringing some and to-get-ready for the
ἄφιξιν, καὶ τοῦτο δρᾶσθαι διὰ παντός. ὅθεν τοῖς περὶ
arrival and this to-be-done through all whence on-the around
τὴν μεγαλόπολιν τρυφηλοῖς χωρίοις καὶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐν
the great-city luxurious estates and the sacred in
Προποντίδι τεμένεσι τοῖς τε λαμπροτάτοις οἰκοπέδοις τῶν
(the)-Propontis precincts the and most-splendid residences of-the
βασιλέων παραλλὰξ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐφιστάμενοι, καὶ παρὰ
emperors by-turns the generals coming and beside
θάτερον ἄτερος ὁπλιζόμενοι, ἐσκύλευόν τε τὰ ἐνόντα
the-other one arming plundered both the contents
καὶ αὐτὰ πυρὶ παρεδίδοσαν, φειδόμενοι μηδενὸς παραλίου
and them to-fire handed-over sparing no seaside
οἰκοδομήματος οἱ τοῦ καλοῦ ἀνέραστοι κηρεσιφόρητοι
building the of-the beautiful unloving doom-driven
βάρβαροι. πλεῖστα δὲ κἂν ταῖς ἠόσι τῆς πόλεως
barbarians very-often and also on-the shores of-the city
ἐπιπλέοντες συνίστων πόλεμον. καὶ ἦν ἡ νίκη ἀμοιβαδὸν
sailing-against they-joined war and was the victory alternately
ἐπιμειδιῶσά ποτε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις καὶ μὴ τιθεῖσα πάντῃ
smiling sometimes also on-(the)-Romans and not making wholly
τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπρόσμαχα, ὁπότε καὶ τὸ δημῶδες
the(-forces) of-the opponents invincible when also the common-people
τῆς πόλεως ἀνδριζόμενοι ἐνέκειντο τὸν βασιλέα αἰτούμενοι
of-the city playing-the-man pressed the emperor asking
συνάρασθαί σφισι μετὰ στρατεύματος κατὰ τῆς τῶν
to-join with-them with army against the of-the
πολεμίων ἀντιμαχήσεως, πιστοῖς οὖσι καὶ πατριώταις,
enemies resistance faithful being and compatriots
εἴπερ μὴ χείλεσι μὲν Ῥωμαίοις προστίθεται, τῇ δὲ
if-indeed not with-lips indeed to-(the)-Romans he-attaches-himself in-the but

καρδίᾳ Λατίνοις προσνένευκεν. ἦσαν δὲ αἱ ἐπαγγελίαι πρὸς
heart to-Latins inclines were and the promises to
μηδὲν ἀνύσιμον προϊοῦσαι· ὅ τε γὰρ Ἀλέξιος ὡπλίσθαι
nothing effective going — both for Alexios to-have-armed
κατὰ Λατίνων μὴ πεφυκὼς ᾤετο καὶ ἀσύμφορον, καὶ
against Latins not being-naturally-fit thought also unprofitable and
ὁ τούτου πατὴρ Ἰσαάκιος εἰσῆγε παραίφασιν κενοφωνεῖν
the his father Isaac introduced advice to-babble
τοὺς ἐκ τριόδων ἐᾶν, τοὺς δ' αὐτὸν καταγαγόντας εἰς τὴν
those from crossroads to-let those and him having-restored to the
πατρίδα τιμῆς τῆς ἀνωτάτω καταξιοῦν. ταῖς δὲ γνώμαις
fatherland of-honor the highest to-deem-worthy to-the and opinions
ταύταις προσεπέρρεπον καὶ τὰ τοῦ βασιλείου γένους
these inclined also the of-the imperial family
ἐγκαταλείμματα, ἥλικες ἥλικα τέρποντες τὸν Ἀλέξιον.
remnants agemates agemate pleasing — Alexios
ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ τοῖς Λατίνοις εἰς ἑταίρους ἀνακραθέντες ὡς
some and also with-the Latins into companions blended as
ἑώλους ὕθλους τὰς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐντεύξεις παρέτρεχον,
stale nonsense the of-the citizens petitions passed-over
τὸν τῶν Λατίνων ἐκτρεπόμενοι πόλεμον ὡς οὐδὲ λέοντα
the of-the Latins avoiding war as not-even lion
βρυχητίαν ἐλάφων στρατόπεδον. μόνος δ' ἐκ πάντων
roaring of-deer army alone but of all
ὁ Δούκας Ἀλέξιος, ὃς ἐκ τοῦ συνεσπάσθαι τὰς
— Doukas Alexios who from the to-have-been-drawn-together the
ὀφρῦς καὶ οἷον τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικρέμασθαι πρὸς τῶν
brows and as-it-were over-the eyes to-hang-over by the
συνεφήβων ἐπωνόμαστο Μούρτζουφλος, πλὴν καὶ οὗτος
companions-of-youth had-been-named Mourtzouphlos however also he
βασιλειῶν καὶ τὴν τῶν πολιτῶν ἐπιτεχνώμενος εὔνοιαν,
lusting-for-empire and the of-the citizens contriving goodwill

τὸν κατὰ τῶν Λατίνων ἀπεθάρρει πόλεμον, ἀρετῆς τε ὡς
the against the Latins dared war of-valor and as
μάλιστα ποιούμενος ἔνδειξιν περὶ τὸν λεγόμενον Τρυπητὸν
most making display near the called Pierced
λίθον καὶ τὴν ἐκεῖσε περιαγομένην ἀψῖδα τοῖς δυσμενέσι
stone and the there curving arch with-the hostile
συμπλέκεται. μηδενὸς δὲ τῶν παρεστώτων ὁμοφύλων
engages none and of-the present kindred
ἡγεμόνων, δόξαν οὕτω βασιλεῖ, ἐπαρήξαντος μικροῦ
leaders it-seeming-good thus to-emperor having-helped by-little
συνείληπτο ἄν· ὅ τε γὰρ ἵππος ἐπὶ γόνυ ὤκλασεν ᾧ
had-been-seized — — both for horse on knee sank on-which
ἐπεκάθητο, καὶ πᾶσα ἡ ξυμβολὴ πρὸς ἕνα ἀπεκρίθη
he-sat and all the clash against one was-singled-out
πολέμαρχον, εἰ μὴ τοξότις νεολαία τῆς πόλεως τὰ
war-leader if not archer youth of-the city the
δυνατὰ παρατυχοῦσα ἐπήμυνε. τὸ τοίνυν λεῶδες τῆς
possible(-things) being-at-hand helped the therefore populace of-the
πόλεως μηδένα τῆς ἐπὶ Λατίνους ξιφουλκίας συναγωνιστὴν
city no-one of-the against Latins sword-drawing fellow-fighter
εὑρίσκον καὶ ξύμμαχον εἰς ἀποστασίαν οἰδαίνειν ἤρξατο, καὶ
finding and ally into revolt to-swell began and
ὡς λέβης ἐκ πυρὸς κατὰ τῶν κρατούντων ἀτμοὺς ἀνιέναι
like cauldron from fire against the rulers vapors to-send-up
ὕβρεων καὶ τὴν πάλαι ὕφαλόν τε καὶ ἄγνωστον γνώμην
of-insults and the long hidden both and unknown mind
ἐκζέειν πρὸς φῶς. ἦγε μὲν οὖν τότε πέμπτην
to-boil-over to light was-keeping indeed then at-that-time fifth
καὶ εἰκοστὴν ὁ Ἰανουάριος τῆς ἑβδόμης ἰνδικτιῶνος τοῦ
and twentieth the January of-the seventh indiction of-the
ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ δωδεκάτου ἔτους, συνδρομῆς
six-thousandth seven-hundredth twelfth year concourse

δ᾽ ὅτι πλείστης εἰς τὸν μέγαν γινομένης νεὼν ἠναγκάζετο
and as greatest into the great happening temple was-compelled
καὶ ἡ σύγκλητος ἥ τε τῶν ἀρχιερέων ὁμήγυρις καὶ οἱ
also the senate the both of-the high-priests assembly and the
τοῦ βήματος λόγιμοι συνελθεῖν ἐκεῖσε καὶ συνδιασκέψασθαί
of-the sanctuary notables to-gather there and to-deliberate
σφισι περὶ τοῦ ἄρξοντος. περὶ τῶν προκειμένων τοίνυν
with-them about the future-ruler about the(-things) proposed therefore
τὸ παριστάμενον εἰπεῖν λιπαρούμενοι ἐκ μὲν τοῦ αὐτίκα
the occurring to-say being-urged from indeed the at-once
ἐπιθέσθαι τοῖς βασιλεύουσι καὶ χειροτονεῖν ἕτερον εἰς ἀρχὴν
to-attack the reigning and to-elect another to rule
οὐδ᾽ ὅλως ἐδοκιμάζομεν ὑποθέσθαι τοῖς συνιοῦσι· καλῶς
not at-all we-approved to-propose to-those assembling well
γὰρ ᾔδειμεν ὡς τὸ μεῖον ὁ προβληθεὶς ἀποίσεται τῇ
for we-knew that the worse the(-one) put-forward will-carry-off in-the
τε ἄλλῃ καὶ ὅτι τῶν Λατίνων οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀμφοτέραις
both other and because of-the Latins the generals with-both(-hands)
καὶ πάλιν ἀνθέξονται τοῦ Ἀλεξίου καὶ περιέζονται. οἱ δὲ
and again will-cling-to — Alexios and will-protect the but
λαοὶ χρῆμά τι ὄντες ἀφελὲς καὶ εὐρίπιστον, καὶ πλέον
peoples thing a being simple and easily-fanned and more
τοῦ θεληματαίνειν οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενοι, οὐκέτ᾽ ἔφασκον ὑπ᾽
than-the to-be-willful nothing knowing no-longer said by
Ἀγγέλων βούλεσθαι βασιλεύεσθαι, καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἄλλως ὁ
Angels to-wish to-be-ruled and that not otherwise the
σύλλογος ἐκεῖνος διαλυθήσεται, εἰ μή τις τῶν πραγμάτων
assembly that will-be-dissolved if not someone the affairs
προστήσεται θυμήρης αὐτοῖς. πείρᾳ τοίνυν γνόντες τὸ
will-head pleasing to-them by-experience therefore having-known the
τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀμετάθετον ἡσυχάζομεν, ἑαυτοὺς ταλανίζοντες,
of-the men immovability we-kept-quiet ourselves pitying

καὶ πολλὰ τῶν παρειῶν κατελείβομεν δάκρυα, τὸ μέλλον,
and many from-the cheeks we-shed tears the future
ὡς εἰκός, προορώμενοι. οἱ δὲ τὸν ἄρξοντα ἐπιμελῶς
as likely foreseeing they and the future-ruler carefully
ἀνεδίφων, καὶ νῦν μὲν τόνδε νῦν δ' ἐκεῖνον ἐκ τῆς
searched-for and now indeed this-one now and that-one from the
εὐγενοῦς φυταλιᾶς ηὐτοσχεδίαζον αὐτοκράτορα. τέλος δ'
noble plantation they-improvised autocrat finally and
ἀπειρηκότες τοῖς ὅλοις, τοὺς ὀχλαρχικοὺς καὶ δημοκόπους,
having-given-up in-the whole the mob-leaders and demagogues
ἐνίους δὲ καὶ τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς τάγματος τῆς χειρὸς
some and also of-the according-to us order by-the hand
ἐπισπώμενοι, στεφηφορεῖν ἀνέπειθον ξιφήρεις δρώμενοι.
drawing to-wear-the-crown tried-to-persuade sword-bearing being-seen
φεῦ φεῦ, τί τοῦ τότε πειρατηρίου θυμαλγέστερον ἢ
alas alas what than-the then trial more-heartbreaking or
ἀχθεινότερον, ἢ τῆς τῶν συνειλεγμένων ἀβελτηρίας
more-grievous or than-the of-the assembled stupidity
γελοιωδέστερόν τε καὶ ἀλογώτερον; τὸ γὰρ „ἱμάτιον ἔχεις·
more-laughable both and more-irrational the for cloak you-have
γενοῦ ἡμῶν ἀρχηγὸς" ἦν ὁρᾶν ἀτεχνῶς περαινόμενον.
become our leader it-was to-see simply being-fulfilled

On the third day the crowd anoints an unwilling young man, Nicholas Kanabos. Isaac lies dying, and Alexios sends for Boniface to bring Latin troops into the palace. Mourtzouphlos, learning of it, wins over the treasury's eunuch and the axe-bearers, wakes Alexios at night with news that his own kin and the axe-bearers are at the doors to kill him, leads him to a hiding place, and throws him in chains. Proclaimed emperor, he soon has Kanabos seized, and when two cups of poison fail, he strangles Alexios, who reigned six months and eight days.

μόλις δὲ καὶ τρίτης ἡμέρας παριππευσάσης νεανίσκον τινὰ
barely and also third day having-ridden-past young-man a
λαβόντες Νικόλαον τὴν κλῆσιν, Καναβὸν τὴν ἐπίκλησιν,
having-taken Nicholas the name Kanabos the surname
εἰς βασιλέα χρίουσιν ἄκοντα. ὡς δ' Ἀλεξίῳ ταῦτα
to emperor they-anoint unwilling when and to-Alexios these(-things)
ηὐνώτιστο τῷ ἀνάσσοντι (ὁ γὰρ Ἰσαάκιος ἔκειτο πνέων
had-been-heard the reigning — for Isaac lay breathing
τὰ λοίσθια, τῶν μακρῶν ἐκείνων προαγγελμάτων τῆς
the last the long those prophecies of-the
μοναρχίας φρούδων ἐληλεγμένων καὶ ὡς κλινεγέρτου
monarchy vanished having-been-exposed and like of-one-rising-from-bed
ἀποπτάντων ἐνύπνιον), μετάκλητος τίθεται ὑπ' αὐτοῦ
having-flown-off dream summoned is-made by him
ὁ Βονιφάτιος μαρκέσιος, καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐνεστώτων
— Boniface marquis and about the present(-things)
ἄμφω σκεψάμενοι δεῖν ἔγνωσαν δυνάμεις Λατινικὰς
both having-considered to-be-needful decided forces Latin
εἰσενεχθῆναι τοῖς παλατίοις, δι' ὧν ἀπόβλητος ἐσεῖται
to-be-brought-in into-the palace through which cast-out will-be
ὁ δημοπρόβλητος καὶ ὁ τοῦτον ἀρχαιρεσιάσας λαός.
the people-chosen and the him having-elected people

ὡς δ᾽ ἦν τὰ ἐσκεμμένα ταῦτα πεφωραμένα, τὸν καιρὸν
when and were the deliberated these detected the moment
ἁρπάσας ὁ Δούκας ὁ Μούρτζουφλος ὡς πρὸς ἣν
having-seized — Doukas the Mourtzouphlos as for which
ὤδινεν ἀποστασίαν ἁρμόδιον, σὺν τῶν ἐκ τοῦ γένους
he-was-in-labor revolt fitting with of-the from the family
ἐκείνῳ συχνοῖς καὶ τὸν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρχικῶν χρυσώνων
to-him many also the over the imperial treasuries
ὑποποιεῖται θλαδίαν, ἁλωτὸν ἀνθρώπιον τιμῶν ἀναβάσεσι
wins-over eunuch catchable manikin of-honors by-advancements
καὶ εὐχείρωτον λήμμασιν. ὁ δὲ τοὺς πελεκυφόρους
and easily-handled by-gains he and the axe-bearers
ἐκκλησιάσας, καί σφισι κοινωσάμενος τὴν βασιλέως
having-assembled and to-them having-communicated the of-(the)-emperor
πρόθεσιν, ἐκεῖνα φιλητέα τίθησι κρίνοντας ὅσα οἳ
purpose those(-things) to-be-loved makes judging as-many-as to-him
βουλητέα καὶ Ῥωμαίοις ἀσπάσια. κἀντεῦθεν ἡ τοῦ
to-be-wished and to-(the)-Romans welcome and-thence the of-the
βασιλέως ὧδέ πως δραματουργεῖται καθαίρεσις. πρόσεισιν
emperor thus somehow is-staged deposition approaches
ὁ Δούκας τῷ βασιλεῖ τῆς νυκτὸς ἀωρὶ (ἐπῳκείωτο γὰρ
— Doukas the emperor at-the night untimely be-had-been-intimate for
ὑπὲρ ἅπαντας, τιμηθεὶς πρωτοβεστιάριος καὶ τὰ τοῖς
beyond all having-been-honored protovestiarios and the to-the
πολλοῖς ἑτερόχρωμα καθυποδούμενος πέδιλα) καί φησι
many differently-colored wearing sandals and says
συμπαθῶς ὡς οἱ τοῦ αἵματος ἐκείνῳ, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ
sympathetically that those of-the blood to-him but indeed also
πλεῖστον τῶν ἀνωνύμων, πρὸ δὲ πάντων τὸ πελέκεσιν
most of-the nameless before and all the with-axes
ὁπλιζόμενον βάρβαρον, πάρεισιν ἐπὶ θύραις ὁρμαῖς
armed barbarian(-force) are-present at doors with-impulses

μανιώδεσιν, αὐτοχειρὶ αὐτὸν διασπάσοντες ὡς ἤδη τοῖς
frenzied with-own-hand him going-to-tear-apart as already with-the
Λατίνοις ἐκφανθέντα ὁμόνοα καὶ τῆς αὐτῶν ἐξηρτημένον
Latins revealed like-minded and on-the their dependent
φιλίας. ὁ δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀκοὴν ταύτην μορμολυχθεὶς
friendship he and at the hearing this terrified
καὶ φανεὶς ἔκθαμβος ὑποθέσθαι οἱ τὸ πραχθησόμενον
and appearing astounded to-suggest to-him the to-be-done
λιπαρεῖ. περισχὼν τοίνυν τὸν βασιλέα τῷ κατακεχυμένῳ
begs having-wrapped therefore the emperor in-the poured-down
μέχρι ποδῶν καὶ πλατεῖ ἐπενδύτῃ τοῦ σώματος συνέξεισιν
to feet and broad over-garment of-the body goes-out-with
ἐκείνῳ, καὶ ἄπεισι δι᾽ ἀφανοῦς τοῖς πλείστοις πυλίδος
him and goes-off through invisible to-the most postern
ἐς τὸ σκήνωμα ὃ δὴ τῶν βασιλείων εἶχεν ἐντός, ὡς
to the tent which indeed of-the palace he-had within as
δῆθεν αὐτὸν ῥυσόμενος. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς
supposedly him going-to-rescue and (the)-emperor indeed at the(-things)
οὕτω δρωμένοις μικροῦ καὶ χάριτας ὡμολόγει τῷ Δούκᾳ,
thus being-done by-little even thanks acknowledged — to-Doukas
καὶ τὰ τοῦ Δαβὶδ ὑπέκραγεν ἄντικρυς ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ „ἔκρυψέ
and the — of-David cried-out outright over him he-hid
με ἐν σκηνῇ αὐτοῦ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ κακῶν μου· ἐσκέπασέ με
me in tent his in day of-evils my he-sheltered me
ἐν ἀποκρύφῳ τῆς σκηνῆς αὐτοῦ.“ ὁ δὲ καθ᾽ ἕτερα
in secret-place of-the tent his he but according-to other
ψαλμῳδήματα τοῦ Δαβίδ, ἅ φησι „χείλη δόλια ἐν καρδίᾳ,
psalms — of-David which says lips deceitful in heart
καὶ ἐν καρδίᾳ ἐλάλησε κακά· καὶ ἐμοὶ μὲν εἰρηνικὰ
and in heart spoke evil(-things) and to-me indeed peaceful(-things)
ἐλάλουν, καὶ ἐπ᾽ ὀργὴν δόλους διελογίζοντο,“ ταῦτα
they-spoke and for anger deceits devised these(-things)

ἦν μετιών. καὶ παραχρῆμα ὁ μὲν σιδήρῳ τοὺς πόδας
was pursuing and at-once he indeed with-iron the feet
ἀσφαλισθεὶς καὶ παραρριφεὶς δεινοτάτῃ παρὰ πάσας
secured and having-been-thrown into-most-terrible beyond all
εἱρκτῇ ἔθετο οὕτω σκότος ἀποκρυφὴν αὐτοῦ, ὁ δὲ τοῖς
prison made thus darkness hiding-place his the other with-the
βασιλικοῖς κοσμεῖται συμβόλοις. τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις
imperial is-adorned insignia the(-things) and after these
οἱ μὲν τῷ Δούκᾳ προσρύονται, καὶ τὰς εἰωθυίας τῷ
some indeed — to-Doukas flock and the customary to-the
αὐτοκράτορι προσρήσεις ἀναδιδόασιν· οἱ δὲ τῷ καθημένῳ
autocrat acclamations give others and to-the sitting
ἐπὶ νεὼ προσνεύουσι Καναβῷ, ἀνδρὶ τὸ ἦθος μειλίχῳ καὶ
in temple incline Kanabos man the character gentle and
δεξιῷ τὴν γνώμην, μηδ' ἀγεννεῖ τὰ πολέμια. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ
clever the mind nor ignoble the warlike(-things) since but the
χείρω ἐπικρατέστερα παρὰ τοῖς Κωνσταντινουπολίταις
worse(-things) more-prevailing among the Constantinopolitans
καὶ μάλιστα (φιλτέρα γὰρ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ὁμογενεῖς ἡ ἀλήθεια),
and most dearer for beyond the kinsmen the truth
ὁ μὲν Δούκας ἐκραταιοῦτο καὶ ηὔξανεν, ὁ δὲ Καναβὸς
— indeed Doukas grew-strong and increased — but Kanabos
ἀμαυρουμένην εἶχε τὴν αἴγλην κατὰ σελήνην λειψίφωτον.
dimming had the radiance like moon waning
χειροῦται δὲ καὶ πρὸς τῶν ὁπλοφόρων τοῦ Δούκα οὐκ εἰς
is-seized and also by the armed(-men) — of-Doukas not for
μακρὸν καὶ φρουρᾷ παραδίδοται, πρὸς οὐδὲν ἐπαρκέσαντος
long and to-prison is-handed-over for nothing having-helped
αὐτῷ τοῦ βασιλευτοῦ λεώ, ἀλλὰ πάντων διασπαρέντων
him the king-making people but all having-scattered
εὐθὺς μετὰ τὴν ἀνάρρησιν. τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ Ἀλεξίῳ δὶς
at-once after the proclamation to-the and emperor Alexios twice

μὲν προύτεινεν ὁ Δούκας ζωῆς κατευνάστριαν κύλικα· ὡς
indeed offered — Doukas of-life lulling-to-sleep cup when
δ' ἦν ὁ μεῖραξ τοῦ φαρμάκου νεανικώτερος, ἀντιδότοις
and was the lad than-the poison more-vigorous antidotes
χρώμενος λάθρᾳ, δι' ἀγχόνης τὸν τῆς ζωῆς ἐκείνῳ μίτον
using secretly by strangling the of-the life to-him thread
ἐκτέμνει, ἢ καὶ οὕτως εἰπεῖν, διὰ στενῆς καὶ τεθλιμμένης
cuts or also thus to-say through narrow and constricted
τῆσδε πορείας τὴν ψυχὴν ἐκείνῳ ἐκθλίβει καὶ πρὸς τὸ
this passage the soul to-him squeezes-out and to the
τοῦ ᾅδου ἐκπυρηνίζει πέταυρον βασιλεύσαντι μῆνας ἓξ
— of-Hades squirts perch having-reigned months six
σὺν ἡμέραις ὀκτώ.
with days eight

ALEXIOS V MOURTZOUPHLOS

I · THE NEW EMPEROR

Mourtzouphlos, now emperor, removes Choniates from his office as logothete in favor of his kinsman Philokalios, finds the treasury empty, and squeezes those whom the Angeloi had raised. He alone resists the Latins in earnest, heightening the sea walls, blocking the land gates, and leading sorties mace in hand, so the citizens welcome him, though his soft-living kin resent his severity. Marching against Baldwin of Flanders at Phileas, he is left alone when the Romans flee and loses the icon of the Mother of God, while the Latins build new ladders.

Ὡς οὖν καθαρῶς εἰς Δούκαν ἡ βασιλεία μετακεκύβευτο,
when then clearly to Doukas the empire had-been-thrown-over
ὁ μὲν ὤδινε πραγμάτων μεταβολὰς καὶ τὸ πᾶν
he indeed was-in-labor-with of-affairs changes and the all
ἀνακυκήσειν ἐσκέπτετο, σοφισματίας ὢν τὸ ἦθος καὶ τὸν
to-stir-up planned trickster being the character and the

τρόπον φρονηματίας, καὶ τὸ κρυψίνουν ἀγχίνουν οἰόμενος,
manner arrogant and the secretive shrewd thinking
καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσι τὸν εὐεργέτην ἐς τοὺς μετ᾽ αἰῶνας αἰῶνας
and besides all the benefactor to the after ages ages
ἀναδυόμενος ἐκ τοῦ μὴ κρίνειν, ὡς ἔλεγε, βασιλικὸν
putting-off from the not to-judge as he-said kingly
τὸ αὐτόματον καὶ ἀνάκριβον ἐν ταῖς πράξεσι, τὸ δὲ
the spontaneous and careless in the deeds the but
περιεσκεμμένον καὶ χρόνιον. πρὸς δὲ τὰς τοιαύτας γνώμας
considered and slow for and the such opinions
ὡρμᾶτο μὲν καὶ αὐτόθεν, οὐδὲν ἐκεῖνον λεληθέναι τῶν
he-started indeed also from-the-outset nothing him to-have-escaped of-the
καθηκόντων ἰσχυριζόμενος ἀλλὰ πᾶσι πεφυκέναι πράγμασιν·
duties insisting but for-all to-be-fit affairs
εἶχε δὲ καὶ συνερίθου σκίασμα ἰσχνὸν παρεπόμενον τὸν
he-had and also of-helper shadow thin following the
κηδεστὴν Φιλοκάλιον, ὃν οὐχ ἑτέρως ἔχων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄκρου
kinsman Philokalios whom not otherwise being-able on the top
στῆσαι τῆς συγκλήτου βατῆρος, ἡμᾶς μὲν ἀπ᾽ οὐδεμιᾶς
to-set of-the senate step us indeed from no
εὐσχήμονος προφάσεως τοῦ τοῖς σεκρέτοις λογοθετεῖν
decent pretext from-the over-the bureaus to-be-logothete
παραλέλυκεν, ἐκεῖνον δ᾽ ἀντιπροβέβληκεν. ἀμελέτητος δ᾽
released him and put-in-instead untrained and
ὢν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὅδε τοῦ ἑαυτὸν εἰδέναι παντάπασιν, ὑπὸ
being the man this in-the himself to-know altogether by
τῆς ἄγαν φιλοτιμίας τῶν ὑπὲρ τὸ καθῆκον σφαλερῶς
the excessive ambition the(-things) beyond the fitting dangerously
ἐφιέμενος, τὸ μὴ σύνθρονος εἶναι τῶν ἐν τιμαῖς ἐνίοις
desiring the not sharing-the-bench to-be with-those in honors with-some
ὑπενόθευε ποδάγραν σχηματιζόμενος, ὡς εἴπερ συνδιέρρεε
he-dodged gout feigning as if had-flowed-down

ταῖς πτέρναις τὸν ἐγκέφαλον κἀντεῦθεν ἀλλοφρονέων
to-the heels the brain and-thence wandering-in-mind
ὀλιγώρως εἶχε τοῦ πρέποντος. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς βασιλείους
carelessly was of-the fitting but also the imperial
θησαυροὺς οὐκ ἐπιχειλεῖς οὐδ' ἡμιδεεῖς ἀλλ' ἐν στενῷ πάντῃ
treasuries not brimming nor half-empty but in straits wholly
ἀπειλημμένους ὁ ἄρξας οὑτοσὶ Δούκας εὑρὼν θερίζων
confined the having-ruled this Doukas having-found reaping
ἦν ἔνθα οὐκ ἔσπειρε καὶ συνάγων ὅθεν οὐ διεσκόρπισεν,
was where not he-sowed and gathering whence not he-scattered
ἐτάσεσι βαρείαις ὑπάγων τοὺς τὰς μεγίστας ὑπ' Ἀγγέλων
to-examinations heavy subjecting those the greatest by Angeloi
ἀνεζωσμένους πρώην ἀρχὰς καὶ μεταρσιωθέντας εἰς ὕψος
having-been-girded formerly offices and raised to height
σεβαστοκράτορσι καθῆκον καὶ Καίσαρσι, καὶ πρὸς τὰς
to-sebastokrators fitting and to-Caesars and for the
κοινὰς ἀπεκτᾶτο χρείας ὁπόσα ἐνθένδε συνέλεγε χρήματα.
common acquired needs as-much-as thence he-collected money
ἀπειροκάλως δ' ἔχων τῆς τῶν Λατίνων ἀντιμαχήσεως,
immoderately and being in-the of-the Latins resistance
κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος πάντων ἐπρώτευε· τά τε γὰρ
in this the part of-all he-was-first the both for
παράλια τείχη τῆς πόλεως διὰ δοκῶν ἀνύψωσε, καὶ τὰς
seaside walls of-the city by beams he-raised and the
χερσαίας πύλας τειχισματίοις διείληφε, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν
land gates with-small-walls blocked and the army
ἀνεζωπύρει τῷ καθ' αὐτὸν ὑποδείγματι. ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ
rekindled by-the of himself example in many(-cases) and
καὶ αὐτὸς ξίφος ἀγκυλιζόμενος καὶ χαλκήρει κορύνῃ
also himself sword brandishing and with-bronze-fitted mace
τὴν χεῖρα καθοπλιζόμενος τοῦτο μὲν τὰς τῶν ἐναντίων
the hand arming this indeed the of-the opponents

ἀνέκοπτεν ἐκδρομάς, τοῦτο δὲ τοῖς σποραδικῶς ἐξιοῦσιν
checked sallies this and upon-those scattered going-out
εἰς πορισμὸν σιτίων ἐφιστάμενος ἦν αὐτεπάγγελτος
for procuring of-provisions falling-upon was self-summoned
καὶ αὐτενέργητος. ἀμέλει διὰ ταῦτα τοῖς πολίταις
and self-moved indeed because-of these(-things) by-the citizens
ἠσπάζετο, εἰ καὶ ὕποπτος ἦν τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἀσύμβατος
he-was-welcomed if even suspect he-was the many and unreconciled
τοῖς ἐξ αἵματος· ἅτε γὰρ ἐντραφέντες οὗτοι βλακείᾳ
with-those of blood since for having-been-reared these in-sloth
καὶ μαλακίᾳ συνανδρωθέντες, ἀναγωγικὴν αὐστηρίαν καὶ
and softness having-grown-up disciplined severity and
δίαιταν σώφρονα περιστάμενοι, ὡς τὰ κεκρατημένα
regimen sober shunning like the overcome
σώματα νοσοκόμησιν, ἐτραχηλίων καὶ ἐσκληρύνοντο. τὴν
bodies treatment they-balked and were-hardened the
τοῦ Δούκα τοίνυν ἐμβρίμησιν καὶ ἐπίπληξιν (ἦν γὰρ καὶ
— of-Doukas therefore sternness and rebuke he-was for also
φύσει κοῖλος καὶ βαρὺς τὴν φωνὴν καὶ τὸν φάρυγγα
by-nature hollow and deep the voice and the throat
βραγχιῶν) ὅσα καὶ γεῦσιν πολύποδος ὠμοῦ ἢ ἑλλεβόρου
hoarse just-as also taste of-octopus raw or of-hellebore
τράπεζαν εἴτε μὴν ταυρείου αἵματος κέρασμα ἐκτρεπόμενοι,
table or indeed of-bull's blood mixture avoiding
τὴν τούτου καταστροφὴν ἐπιστροφὴν ᾤοντο θεϊκήν. ἔνθεν
the his overthrow visitation they-thought divine thence
τοι καὶ Βαλδουίνου τοῦ τῆς Φλαντρίας κόμητος τὰ περὶ
surely also of-Baldwin the — of-Flanders count the about
τὸν Φιλέαν κείροντος μέρη, κἀκεῖθεν φόρους συλλέγοντος,
— Phileas ravaging parts and-thence tributes collecting
ἔξεισι κατ' αὐτοῦ βασιλεύς. ὡς δ' ὁ μὲν ἀπιὼν οἱ
goes-out against him (the)-emperor when and he indeed going-away those

δ᾽ ἐκ τοῦ πολεμίου στίφους ἀναζευγνύντες ἀλλήλοις
and from the enemy band withdrawing with-each-other
συνέμιξαν, Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν δέει ξυνέχονται καὶ συντόνου
met (the)-Romans indeed by-fear are-seized and of-headlong
φυγῆς ἔχονται, περιλειφθεὶς δὲ μόνος ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός τε
flight take-hold left-behind and alone the emperor himself both
μικροῦ παραπώλετο, καὶ ἡ τῆς θεομήτορος εἰκών, ἣν οἱ
by-little perished and the of-the mother-of-God icon which the
βασιλεῖς Ῥωμαίων ποιοῦνται συστράτηγον, τοῖς ἐναντίοις
emperors of-(the)-Romans make fellow-general by-the opponents
ἑάλωκεν. ἦν δ᾽ οὐ μόνον ταῦτα δεινά, ἀλλά γε καὶ
was-captured were and not only these(-things) dreadful but at-least also
τὰ ἐλπιζόμενα πολὺ χείρω καὶ χαλεπώτατα· ἐν γὰρ τοῖς
the expected(-things) much worse and harshest in for the
μείζοσι τῶν πλοίων φρικώδεις πάλιν κλίμακες ἐτεκταίνοντο
greater of-the ships fearful again ladders were-built
καὶ μηχαναὶ παντοῖαι κατεσκευάζοντο, σημαῖαί τε ἐπὶ
and engines every-kind were-prepared banners and on
τούτων ἠνέμωντο, καὶ τοῖς εἰς αὐτὰς ἀνιοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῷ
these were-fluttering and to-those to them climbing for the
μάχεσθαι δωρεαὶ παρὰ Λατίνων προυτείνοντο μέγισται.
to-fight gifts by Latins were-offered greatest

Dandolo meets Mourtzouphlos at Kosmidion and demands fifty centenaria and humiliating terms, and Latin horsemen nearly seize the emperor at the talks. On 9 April the ladder ships are beaten off. On 12 April two men leap from a ladder into a tower by Petria, and a giant knight named Peter rides in at the gate below; the defenders flee by thousands. The Latins scatter through the city, burn the quarters east of the Euergetes monastery, and camp at the Pantepoptes, while the emperor fails to rally the people.

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν τῶν δεινῶν ἐκινεῖτο, τὰ δὲ ἐγίνετο,
and these(-things) indeed of-the dangers were-stirring others and were-happening
τὰ δ' ἤμελλεν· ἠλόγηντο δὲ καὶ οἱ περὶ φιλίας
others and were-impending had-been-disregarded and also the about friendship
λόγοι καὶ παντάπασι κατημέληντο. μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ
talks and altogether were-neglected rather and also
τούτους πονηροί τινες Τελχῖνες πολλάκις συνέχεον. ὁ γὰρ
these wicked some Telchines often confounded the for
δοὺξ Βενετίας Ἐρίκος Δάνδουλος ὁμιλῆσαι περὶ σπονδῶν
doge of-Venice Enrico Dandolo to-talk about treaty
ἑλόμενος βασιλεῖ, νῆα εἰσιὼν τριήρη, περὶ ταῖς ἀκταῖς
having-chosen with-(the)-emperor ship entering trireme at the shores
προσέχει τοῦ Κοσμιδίου. ὡς δ' ἔφιππος ἐκεῖσε καὶ βασιλεὺς
puts-in — of-Kosmidion when and mounted there also (the)-emperor
ἀφίκετο, ἐκοινοῦντο μὲν ἀλλήλοις τὰ πρὸς εἰρήνην
arrived they-exchanged indeed with-each-other the toward peace
ῥήματα, μηδενὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὴν σπουδὴν χαριζόμενοι. καὶ
words to-no-one of-the others the earnestness granting and
ἦσαν τὰ παρὰ τοῦ δουκὸς Βενετίας καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν
were the(-things) from the doge of-Venice and the other
στρατηγῶν αἰτούμενα χρυσίου πεντήκοντα κεντηνάρια
generals demanded of-gold fifty centenaria

ἐκ τοῦ αὐτίκα μάλα καταβαλλόμενα, καὶ συμφωνίαι
from the at-once very being-paid and agreements
τινὲς ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἀποκναίουσαι μὲν καὶ δυσπαράδεκτοι
some upon them galling indeed and hard-to-accept
τοῖς γευομένοις ἐλευθερίας καὶ εἰωθόσιν ἐπιτάσσειν, οὐκ
to-those tasting of-freedom and accustomed to-command not
ἐπιτάσσεσθαι, καὶ Λακωνικαὶ βαρεῖαι κρινόμεναι μάστιγες,
to-be-commanded and Laconian heavy being-judged scourges
οἷς δ᾽ αἰχμαλωσίας πρόκειται κίνδυνος καὶ πάνδημος
to-whom but of-captivity lies-ahead danger and universal
ἀνέρρωγεν ὄλεθρος τὸ μέν τι πρώην τὸ δὲ
has-burst-out destruction partly indeed somewhat formerly partly and
καὶ ὑπογυίως ἀναστομούμενος, ἀνεκταὶ πάντως μηδὲ
also recently opening-wide bearable surely nor
παντάπασιν ἀχθεινόταται. ἐν ᾧ δὲ τὰ πρὸς εἰρήνην
altogether most-grievous in which and the(-things) toward peace
εἰς διάλεξιν προύκειντο, ἱππικαὶ Λατινικαὶ δυνάμεις ἐξ
for discussion lay-before cavalry Latin forces from
ὑπερδεξίων αἴφνης φανεῖσαι ἡνίαις ὅλαις τῷ βασιλεῖ
higher-ground suddenly having-appeared with-reins whole the emperor
ἐπιτίθενται, ὡς μόλις ἐκεῖνον παρερύσαντα τὸν ἵππον
attack so-that barely him having-turned-aside the horse
διεκφυγεῖν τὸν κίνδυνον, τῶν δὲ συνόντων χειρωθῆναί
to-escape the danger of-those and with(-him) to-be-captured
τινας· τὸ γὰρ ἄκρον τῆς ἐκείνων πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀπεχθείας καὶ
some the for extreme of-the their toward us hatred and
τὸ ὑπερβάλλον τῆς ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνους ἡμῶν διχονοίας οὐδεμίαν
the excess of-the toward them our discord no
ἑκατέροις παρεισῆγε ῥοπὴν φιλάνθρωπον. τὰ δ᾽
to-either admitted inclination kindly the(-things) and
ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀποσαλεύονται τῶν ἠόνων τὰ μέγιστα τῶν
after these unmoor from-the shores the greatest of-the

ἀντιπάλων σκαφῶν, ἐφ' ὧν αἱ κλίμακες εὐτρεπεῖς καὶ
adversary ships on which the ladders ready and
ὅσα τῶν ὀργάνων πρὸς τειχομαχίαν ἡτοίμασται καὶ ὡς
as-many-as of-the engines for wall-fighting have-been-prepared and as
ἐπὶ ζυγοῦ κατατείναντα ἐπὶ τὴν πρὸς τὰ τείχη μεταβαίνουσι
on balance having-stretched to the toward the walls move
πλάστιγγα, καὶ διειλήφασι τὸν χῶρον, ἐς τὸ ἀποχρῶν
scale and have-occupied the space to the sufficient
ἀλλήλων διιστάμενα, ὃς ἐκ τῆς τοῦ Εὐεργέτου μονῆς
from-each-other standing-apart which from the of-the Benefactor monastery
ἐς τὰ ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀνάκτορα γραμμικῶς ἐκμηκίζεται,
to the in Blachernai palaces in-a-line stretches
ἐμπεπυρισμένος ὢν καὶ ἀνεσκαμμένος τὰ ἔνδον οἰκόπεδα
having-been-burned being and dug-up the inside buildings
καὶ παντὸς ἐψιλωμένος ἡδέος θεάματος. ὅπερ ἰδὼν ὁ
and of-every stripped pleasant sight which having-seen —
Δούκας, δρῶν καὶ αὐτὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀντίθετα, τὴν
Doukas doing also himself to-the enemies opposite(-things) the
βασίλειον αὐλαίαν προσετετάχει διαταθῆναι κατὰ τὸν ἐν
imperial pavilion had-ordered to-be-pitched on the in
τῇ μονῇ τοῦ Παντεπόπτου κολωνόν, ὅθεν ἦσαν ὁραταὶ
the monastery of-the All-Seeing hill whence were visible
μὲν αἱ νῆες αἱ πολεμιστήριοι, καταφανῆ δὲ καὶ τὰ
indeed the ships the warlike clear and also the(-things)
παρ' αὐτῶν ἐν ταύταις δρώμενα. ὡς δ' ἐπέφωσκεν
by them in these being-done when and dawned
ἡ ἐνάτη τοῦ Ἀπριλλίου μηνὸς τῆς ἑβδόμης ἰνδικτιῶνος
the ninth of-the April month of-the seventh indiction
τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ δωδεκάτου ἔτους, τὰ
of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth twelfth year the
μὲν πλοῖα καὶ οἱ δρόμωνες τοῖς τείχεσι προσπελάζουσι,
indeed ships and the dromons to-the walls approach

θαρσαλέοι δέ τινες πολεμήτορες ἐπανίασι τὰς κλίμακας, τὰ
bold and some warriors climb the ladders the
δὲ βέλη παντοῖα κατὰ τῶν ἐν τοῖς πύργοις ἠφίεντο. ὅλην
and missiles every-kind against those in the towers were-shot whole
μὲν οὖν ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν μάχη ἐνειστήκει στονόεσσα,
indeed then that the day battle went-on groaning
ἦν δέ πως τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐπικρατέστερα· αἵ τε
were and somehow the(-forces) of-(the)-Romans stronger the both
γὰρ κλιμακοφόροι νῆες σὺν τοῖς ἱππαγωγοῖς δρόμωσιν
for ladder-bearing ships with the horse-transporting dromons
ἄπρακτοι τῶν τειχῶν ἀπεκρούσθησαν, καὶ τὰ τῶν λίθων
unsuccessful from-the walls were-repulsed and the of-the stones
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀφετήρια πλείστους ὅσους τῶν πολεμίων
from the city launchers very-many as-many-as of-the enemies
διέφθειραν. ἀνοχευσάμενοι δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν μετ' ἐκείνην
destroyed having-paused and the enemies the after that
ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν ἐφεξῆς κυριώνυμον, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν
day and the next Lord's-named on-the following(-day) again
τῇ πόλει προσπλέουσι καὶ ταῖς ἠόσι προσίσχουσιν, ἥτις
to-the city sail-up and at-the shores put-in which
ἦν δωδεκάτη μὲν τοῦ Ἀπριλλίου μηνός, δευτέρα δὲ
was twelfth indeed of-the April month second and
τῆς ἕκτης ἑβδομάδος τῶν νηστειῶν. μέσῃ μὲν οὖν
of-the sixth week of-the fasts at-middle indeed then
ἡμέρᾳ καὶ κατίσχυον τὰ ἡμέτερα, καὶ ἡ ἀκμὴ τοῦ
day also prevailed the ours and the height of-the
κακοῦ ἰσχυροτέρα τις ἦν καὶ δριμυτέρα τῆς πρότριτα·
evil stronger a was and fiercer than-the three-days-before
ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔδει δούλειον ζυγὸν ὑποδῦναι τὴν τῶν
since but it-was-necessary servile yoke to-go-under the of-the
πόλεων ἁπασῶν ἄρχουσαν, ἐν κημῷ τε καὶ χαλινῷ τὰς
cities all ruling(-one) in muzzle both and bridle the

σιαγόνας ἡμῶν ἄγξαι θεὸς ἐδικαίωσεν, ὅτι καὶ πάντες
jaws our to-squeeze God deemed-just because also all
ἐξέστημεν, ἱερεὺς ὁμοῦ καὶ λαός, ὡς ἵππος θρασαύχην
we-went-astray priest together and people like horse bold-necked
τε καὶ δυσχάλινος, ἐκ τῶν κλιμάκων μιᾶς, ἥτις ἄγχιστα
both and hard-to-bridle of the ladders one which nearest
ἦν τῶν Πετρίων καὶ βασιλέως ἔναντι διεπονεῖτο, ἄνδρες
was — Petria and (the)-emperor opposite was-worked men
δύο παραδόντες ἑαυτοὺς τῇ τύχῃ πρῶτοι τοῦ ἑταιρικοῦ
two having-surrendered themselves to-the fortune first of-the company
ἐς τὸν κατ᾽ ὄψιν πύργον καταπηδῶσι, καὶ διασοβοῦσι τὸ
into the in view tower leap-down and scare-off the
ἐκεῖσε Ῥωμαίοις φυλακικὸν συμμαχικόν, ἐκ δὲ τούτου
there to-(the)-Romans guarding allied(-force) from and this
διασείσαντες τὴν χεῖρα ἄνωθεν οἷον σύμβολον χαρᾶς καὶ
having-shaken the hand from-above as-it-were sign of-joy and
θάρσους τοὺς φυλέτας ἐπέρρωσαν. ἐξ ἴσου δὲ τοῖς
courage the tribesmen they-encouraged on equal(-terms) and with-those
εἰς τὸν πύργον ἁλαμένοις καί τις ἐκ τῆς ἱππάδος Πέτρος
into the tower having-leaped also one from the cavalry Peter
τοὔνομα διὰ τῆς πύλης εἴσεισι τῆς ἐκεῖσε, ὅλας φάλαγγας
by-name through the gate enters the there whole phalanxes
κλονῆσαι κρινόμενος ἱκανώτατος, καὶ τὴν ἀναδρομὴν τοῦ
to-rout judged most-capable and the height of-the
σώματος ὡς γίγας μικροῦ προφαινόμενος ἐννεόργυιος, καὶ
body as giant by-little appearing nine-fathoms-tall and
αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν κάσιν τῆς κεφαλῆς διεσκευασμένον ἔχων
itself too the crest of-the head arranged having
κατὰ πόλιν πυργόεσσαν. οὐδὲ κόρυθος τοίνυν μέτωπον
like city towered not-even of-helmet therefore front
ἑνὸς ἀνδρὸς ἱππαστοῦ, καταπληκτικοῦ τὸ εἶδος, ἀξιοθεάτου
of-one man horseman terrifying the look remarkable

τὸ μέγεθος οἱ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα τῷ γένει ἐπίσημοι καὶ
the size those about the emperor by-the birth distinguished and
τὸ λοιπὸν στράτευμα κατιδεῖν ἐνεγκόντες ἀγαθὸν τοῦ
the remaining army to-look-at having-endured good for-the
σώζεσθαι φάρμακον τὴν ἐθάδα φυγὴν ὑπειλήφασιν, ὥσπερ
to-be-saved remedy the customary flight supposed as-if
εἰς μίαν ἐνηθισθέντες καὶ συντακέντες ἀγεννῆ ψυχήν,
into one having-been-sifted and melted-together ignoble soul
ὅθεν εἰς δειλίαν τῶν ὀχυρωμάτων αὐτοῖς τεθειμένων (ἐπὶ
whence into cowardice the strongholds for-them having-been-set on
γὰρ γηλόφων ὀρθίων ἵσταντο) κατὰ χιλίους ὑφ' ἑνὸς
for hillocks steep they-stood by thousands by one
ἐδιώκοντο, καὶ ταῖς χρυσέαις χερσαίαις πύλαις ἐπιστάντες
were-pursued and at-the golden land gates having-arrived
τῆς πόλεως τὸ νεόδμητον ἐκεῖσε κατασπῶσι τῶν πολλῶν
of-the city the newly-built there tear-down of-the many
ἐπιτείχισμα, καὶ τρέχουσί τε καὶ διασκίδνανται, ὡς ὄφελόν
bulwark and run both and scatter as would-that
γε τὴν ἐς βάραθρον καὶ πανώλειαν βαδιούμενοι. οἱ δὲ
at-least the to pit and utter-ruin going-to-walk the and
πολέμιοι μηδενὸς εἰς χεῖρας ἰόντος διαθέουσι πολλαχῇ, καὶ
enemies no-one to hands coming run-about in-many-places and
τὰ ξίφη σπῶσι καθ' ἡλικίας πάσης καὶ γένους παντός,
the swords draw against age every and sex every
οὐχ εἷς ἑνὶ συνημμένοι καὶ κατὰ σύνταξιν πλείους
not one with-one joined and by formation many
ἀλληλουχούμενοι, ἀλλὰ διακεχυμένοι σποράδες ὡς ἤδη
holding-together but dispersed scattered as already
παρὰ πᾶσιν ἐπιφοβώτατοι. ἑσπέρας δὲ παραδόντες πυρὶ
among all most-fearsome in-evening and having-handed to-fire
τὰ πρὸς ἕω καὶ ἔτι πρόσω μικρὸν τῆς τοῦ Εὐεργέτου
the(-parts) toward east and still forward little of-the of-the Benefactor

μονῆς, ὃ καὶ κατενεμήσατο τὰ πρὸς θάλασσαν ἐκεῖθεν
monastery which also consumed the toward sea thence
ἐπικλινῆ καὶ μέχρι τῶν Δρουγγαρίου καταλήγοντα μέρη
sloping and as-far-as the of-Droungarios ending parts
τῆς πόλεως, ἐπαναλύουσιν αὖθις, καὶ περὶ τὴν μονὴν
of-the city they-withdraw again and about the monastery
τοῦ Παντεπόπτου στρατήγιον βάλλουσι, τὴν βασίλειον
of-the All-Seeing headquarters pitch the imperial
ἐσκυλευκότες σκηνὴν καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν ἐν Βλαχέρναις
having-plundered tent and of-the-very of-the in Blachernai
ἀρχείων ἀπραγμόνως τε καὶ ἐξ ἐφόδου κεκρατηκότες.
palace without-trouble both and at assault having-mastered
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τῇδε κἀκεῖσε τῶν τῆς πόλεως περιὼν
the and emperor here and-there of-the of-the city going-about
στενωπῶν ἐπεχείρει μὲν συνιστᾶν καὶ διακροτεῖν πρὸς
streets tried indeed to-rally and to-drum-up into
σύνταξιν τὸν εἰκῇ περιφοιτῶντα λαόν· οἱ δ' οὔτ'
formation the at-random wandering people they but neither
ἐπείθοντό οἱ ἐπιρρωννύοντι οὔθ' ὑπήκουον ἐπιπλήττοντι,
obeyed him encouraging nor listened rebuking
ἀλλ' ἀπογνώσεως πᾶσιν αἰγὶς ἐπεσέσειστο. καὶ ἵνα τῷ
but of-despair on-all aegis had-been-shaken and that by-the
λόγῳ προβιβάσω τὸ λοιπόν, κέκλικεν ἡ ἡμέρα καὶ ἡ
account I-may-advance the rest has-declined the day and the
νὺξ προύκοπτε, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀστυπύλων ἕκαστος ἐνεπόνει
night advanced and of-the indeed townsmen each toiled
τῇ μεταθέσει καὶ καταχώσει τῶν οὐσιῶν, ἦσαν δ'
at-the removal and burying of-the possessions there-were and
οἷς ἡρέτιστο καὶ ἡ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἄπαρσις, καὶ ὡς
to-whom had-been-chosen also the from the city departure and as
ἑκάστοις προυχώρει σώζεσθαι ἠπείγοντο.
to-each it-went to-be-saved they-hastened

Doukas sails away with the empress Euphrosyne and her daughter Eudokia, for whose love he had put away two wives, after a reign of two months and sixteen days. In the great church Constantine Doukas and Constantine Laskaris draw lots for the empire; Laskaris wins but will not take the insignia, and finding the people deaf and the axe-bearers haggling for pay, he flees. The Latins, met by processions with crosses and icons, plunder everything, spill the sacred body and blood, cut up the altar table, and lead mules into the sanctuary.

Ἰδὼν τοίνυν ὁ Δούκας ὡς οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ, καὶ δεδιὼς ἅμα
having-seen therefore — Doukas that nothing he-helps and fearing at-once
μὴ συλληφθείη καὶ ὡς ὄψον ἢ ἐπιτράγημα ταῖς γνάθοις
lest he-be-seized and as dish or dessert to-the jaws
τῶν Λατίνων προκείσεται, εἴσεισιν ἀρχεῖον τὸ μέγιστον. καὶ
of-the Latins will-be-served enters palace the greatest and
δὴ τὴν βασίλισσαν Εὐφροσύνην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου
indeed the empress Euphrosyne the of-the emperor Alexios
γυναῖκα καὶ τὴν ταύτης θυγατέρα Εὐδοκίαν λεμβαδίῳ
wife and the her daughter Eudokia in-small-boat
ἐνθέμενος, ἧς τῷ ἔρωτι προκατείληπτο πολυομίλητος
having-put of-whom by-the love he-had-been-seized much-consorting
ἐκ πρώτης τριχὸς καὶ ῥυηφενὴς εἰς κοίτας δεικνύμενος
from first hair and lavish in beds showing-himself
καὶ δύο κουριδίους ἀλόχους παρὰ δίκην ἀποπεμψάμενος,
and two wedded wives against justice having-sent-away
τῆς πόλεως ἔξεισι, βασιλεύσας μῆνας δύο καὶ ἡμέρας ἓξ
from-the city goes-out having-reigned months two and days six
πρὸς ταῖς δέκα. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως οὕτω μεταναστεύσαντος,
besides the ten the and emperor thus having-departed
νεανιῶν ξυνωρὶς νηφαλίων τε καὶ ἀρίστων τῇ κατὰ
of-youths pair sober both and best in-the in

πόλεμον δεξιότητι (ὁ Δούκας οὗτοι καὶ ὁ Λάσκαρις,
war skill — Doukas these and — Laskaris
ἀμφοῖν δ' ἡ κλῆσις ὁμώνυμος τῷ ἀρχηγῷ τῆς πίστεως
of-both and the name same-named to-the founder of-the faith
βασιλεῖ) ὡς περὶ νηὸς χειμαζομένης διαφέρονται τῆς
emperor as about ship storm-tossed contend for-the
ἀρχῆς, τύχης βράβευμα καὶ φορᾶς ἀλογίστου πέττευμα τὸ
rule of-fortune prize and of-motion irrational game-piece the
μέγιστον ὁμοῦ καὶ περίπυστον χρῆμα τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων
greatest at-once and famous thing the of-the Romans
βασιλείαν ὁρῶντες προκείμενον. εἱστήκεισαν οὖν ἀμφήριστοι
empire seeing lying-before they-stood then disputing
τὸν μέγαν εἰσιόντες νεών, ἁμιλλώμενοί τε ἀλλήλοις καὶ
the great entering temple vying both with-each-other and
παραβαλλόμενοι, καὶ μηδὲν πλέον ἢ ἔλαττον ἔχοντες ἀλλὰ
being-compared and nothing more or less having but
τῆς ἴσης ῥοπῆς ἀξιούμενοι, ὅτι μηδ' ἦν ὁ ἐλέγχων
of-the equal weight being-deemed-worthy because not-even was the(-one) examining
ἢ καὶ ἐπικρίνων ἑκάτερον. ἐκ δὲ κλήρου τὸ πρωτεῖον
or even judging each from and lot the first-place
εἰληφὼς ὁ Λάσκαρις τὰ μὲν τῆς βασιλείας οὐ προσίετο
having-received — Laskaris the indeed of-the empire not accepted
σύμβολα, συνεξιὼν δὲ τῷ πατριάρχῃ κατὰ τὸ Μίλιον οὐκ
insignia going-out-with and the patriarch to the Milion not
ἀνίει παραινῶν τοῖς συνιοῦσι καὶ σφᾶς ὑποθωπεύων εἰς
ceased exhorting to-those gathering and them coaxing to
ἀντιμάχησιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς σείοντας ἐξ ὤμων τὰ ἀρεϊκὰ
resistance but also those shaking from shoulders the warlike
σιδήρια ἐς τὸν προκείμενον ἀγῶνα πέμπων ἐπώτρυνε,
irons into the present contest sending urged
μὴ χρῆναι λέγων Ῥωμαίων ἔλαττον ἐκείνους τὸ
not to-be-needful saying than-(the)-Romans less them the

διολωλέναι δεδιέναι, εἰ πρὸς γένος ἕτερον τὰ Ῥωμαίων
to-have-perished to-fear if to race another the of-(the)-Romans
ἀνακυμβαλισθήσεται πράγματα· οὐδὲ γὰρ μισθοφορήσουσιν
will-be-tumbled affairs not for they-will-draw-pay
εἰσέτι ἁδρῶς, οὐδὲ γέρα περιώνυμα τῆς βασιλέων
any-longer richly nor rewards famous for-the of-emperors
φυλακῆς ἀπολήψονται, ἀλλ' ἐν αἴσῃ Καρὸς τετάξονται.
guard will-receive but in lot of-a-Carian will-be-ranked
καὶ ὁ μὲν πρὸς τούτοις ἦν· ὡς δ' οὔτε τοῦ λεώ τις
and he indeed to these was when but neither of-the people anyone
τῶν φωνῶν ἐπεστρέφετο, καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ πελεκυφόρον ἐπὶ
the words heeded and itself too the axe-bearing(-guard) for
μισθῷ τὴν σύναρσιν ἐπηγγέλλετο, ἐμπορίας καιρὸν ὑπούλως
pay the help promised of-trade occasion treacherously
καὶ ἐπικλόπως τὴν ἀκμὴν τοῦ κινδύνου τιθέμενον, ἤδη
and thievishly the height of-the danger making already
δὲ καὶ κατάφρακτοι Λατινικαὶ προυφαίνοντο φάλαγγες,
and also armored Latin appeared phalanxes
ἐκεῖθεν μεθίσταται καὶ τὸ σωθῆναι φυγῇ διατίθησιν.
thence he-withdraws and the to-be-saved by-flight arranges
Οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι μηδένα παρὰ δόξαν ὁρῶντες ἰθυμαχοῦντα
the but enemies no-one against expectation seeing fighting-head-on
ἢ ἀντεγχειροῦντά σφισι καὶ ὁπλιζόμενον, ἀλλ' εὔοδα τὰ ἐν
or counter-attacking them and arming but passable the at
ποσίν, εὔκολα τὰ ἐν χερσί, τὰ ἐν στενωποῖς εὐδιάβατα,
feet easy the in hands the in alleys easy-to-cross
τὰ ἐν τριόδοις ἀπρόσκοπα, ἀπὸ πολέμων ἀσφάλειαν, ἀπὸ
the at crossroads unobstructed from wars safety from
πολεμίων ὠφέλειαν, τύχης τινὸς προαγούσης εὐμενοῦς
enemies profit fortune a leading-on kindly
καὶ συλλαμβανούσης πάντας σφίσι προσυπαντᾶν μετὰ
and helping all to-them to-come-to-meet with

σταυρικῶν σημείων καὶ σεπτῶν ἐκτύπων Χριστοῦ, ὡς
cross signs and revered images of-Christ as
ἐν πανηγύρεσιν εἴθισται καὶ πομπαῖς, οὐ πρὸς τὴν
in festivals is-customary and processions not at the
ὄψιν τῶν ὁρωμένων τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς μεταμορφοῦσι
sight of-the(-things) seen the of-the soul transform
κατάστασιν, οὐδὲ μέχρι χειλέων ἐπεμειδίασαν, οὐδὲ ἡ
state not-even to lips smiled nor the
ἄελπτος ἐκείνη θέα τὸ στυγνὸν καὶ μανιῶδες ὅρμημα
unexpected that sight the gloomy and frenzied impulse
καὶ βλέμμα εἰς εἰκόνα μετέχρωσεν ἱλαρότητος, ἀλλ'
and look into image recolored of-cheerfulness but
ἐπρονόμευον ἀδεῶς, ἐκ τῶν ὀχημάτων πρώτως ἀρξάμενοι,
they-plundered fearlessly from the conveyances first having-begun
οὐ τὰ τῶν πολλῶν μόνον χρήματα ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ
not the of-the many only goods but already also
τὰ τῷ θεῷ ἀνακείμενα, ξιφηφόροι πάντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ
the(-things) — to-God dedicated sword-bearing all they and also
σκεπαστηρίοις ὅπλοις τοὺς πρὸς σάλπιγγα ἐγειρομένους
with-covering arms the at trumpet being-roused
ἵππους ἑαυτῶν περιφράττοντες. τί δ' ἂν πρῶτον, τί
horses their fencing-around what and — first what
δ' ἔπειτα, τί δ' ὑστάτιον καταλέξαιμι τῶν τηνικαῦτα
and next what and last might-I-recount of-the then
τολμωμένων παρὰ τῶν παλαμναίων ἐκείνων ἀνδρῶν; ὤ
dared(-deeds) by the bloodstained those men O
μοι τῆς ἀτίμου τῶν προσκυνητῶν εἰκόνων κατεδαφίσεως!
me the dishonorable of-the venerable icons casting-down
ὦ τῆς τῶν λειψάνων τῶν ὑπὲρ Χριστοῦ παθόντων
O the of-the relics of-those for Christ having-suffered
κατ' ἐναγῶν ἀκοντίσεως τόπων! τὸ δὲ φρικῶδες καὶ
into foul hurling places the and horrible even

ἀκουόμενον, ἦν ὁρᾶν τὸ θεῖον αἷμα καὶ σῶμα Χριστοῦ
being-heard it-was to-see the divine blood and body of-Christ
κατὰ γῆς χεόμενον καὶ ῥιπτόμενον. οἱ δὲ τὰ τιμαλφῆ
on earth being-poured and being-thrown they and the precious
δοχεῖα τούτων διαρπάζοντες τὰ μὲν διέθρανον καὶ τοὺς
vessels of-these seizing some indeed smashed and the
ἐγκειμένους κόσμους ἐνεκολπίζοντο, τὰ δὲ εἰς σίτων κανᾶ
set-in ornaments pocketed others and for of-bread baskets
καὶ οἴνων κεράσματα ταῖς ἑαυτῶν τραπέζαις παρέφερον
and of-wines mixing-bowls to-the their-own tables brought
οἱ τοῦ Ἀντιχρίστου πρόδρομοι καὶ τῶν προσδοκωμένων
the — of-Antichrist forerunners and of-the expected
πανασεβῶν πράξεων ἐκείνου πρωτουργοὶ καὶ προάγγελοι.
all-impious deeds his first-doers and heralds
ἀτεχνῶς τοίνυν ὑπὸ τοῦδε τοῦ γένους ὡς πάλαι ποτὲ
simply therefore by this the race as of-old once
καὶ τότε ἀπημφιάζετο Χριστὸς καὶ ὑβρίζετο, καὶ μερισμοὶ
also then was-stripped Christ and was-mocked and partings
καὶ κλῆροι τῶν αὐτοῦ ἱματίων ἐγίνοντο, καὶ μόνον οὐ
and lots of-the his garments happened and all-but —
λογχευόμενος τὴν πλευρὰν θεορρύτου ῥύακας αἵματος
being-speared the side God-flowing streams of-blood
εἰς γῆν καὶ πάλιν ἀπέσταξε. τὰ δ' ἐπὶ νεὼ τοῦ
to earth and again dripped the(-things) and in temple the
μεγίστου ἠσεβημένα οὐδὲ ἀκοαῖς εἰσὶν εὐπαράδεκτα. ἡ
greatest impiously-done not-even to-ears are acceptable the
μὲν θυωρὸς τράπεζα, τὸ ἐκ πασῶν τιμίων ὑλῶν σύνθεμα
indeed altar table the from all precious materials composite
συντετηγμένων πυρὶ καὶ περιχωρησασῶν ἀλλήλαις εἰς
fused by-fire and having-blended with-each-other into
ἑνὸς ποικιλοχρόου κάλλους ὑπερβολήν, ἐξαισίου τῷ ὄντι
of-one many-colored beauty excellence extraordinary in-the truth

καὶ ἀξιαγάστου παρ᾽ ἔθνεσιν ἅπασι, κατετεμαχίσθη καὶ
and admirable among nations all was-cut-to-pieces and
διεμερίσθη τοῖς σκυλευταῖς, ὥσπερ καὶ πλοῦτος ἅπας ὁ
was-divided among-the plunderers as also wealth all the
ἱερὸς ὁ τοσοῦτος τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὴν ἀγλαΐαν ἀπέραντος.
sacred the so-great the amount and the splendor boundless
δεῆσαν δ᾽ ἐκκομισθῆναι καθά τινα σκῦλα τὰ παναγῆ
it-being-needful and to-be-carried-off like some spoils the all-holy
σκεύη καὶ ἔπιπλα τὰ τὴν χάριν καὶ τὴν τέχνην ἄμαχα καὶ
vessels and furnishings the the grace and the art unrivaled and
τὴν ὕλην σπάνια, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὸ δόκιμον ἀργύριον ὃ
the material rare but indeed also the pure silver which
τὸν τοῦ βήματος, θριγκὸν καὶ τὸν οἷον ἐκπλῆξαι ἄμβωνα
the of-the sanctuary rail and the such to-amaze pulpit
καὶ τὰς πύλας περιήμπισχε καὶ εἰς παμπόλλους ἄλλους
and the doors clothed and into very-many other
κόσμους περιετέτηκτο, χρυσῷ περιτρεχόμενος ἅπας, ἡμίονοί
ornaments had-been-worked with-gold edged all mules
τε καὶ ὑποζύγια σεσαγμένα μέχρι τῶν ἀδύτων εἰσήγοντο
both and beasts saddled as-far-as the sanctuaries were-led
τοῦ νεώ, ὧν ἔνια διωλισθηκότα μηδ᾽ ἐπὶ ποδῶν στῆναι
of-the temple of-which some having-slipped not-even on feet to-stand
δυνάμενα διὰ τὴν τῶν ἐπιπέδων λίθων στιλπνότητα
able because-of the of-the paving stones smoothness
μαχαίραις ἐξεκεντήθησαν, ὡς ἐκ τῆς τῶν χολάδων κόπρου
with-knives were-stabbed so-that from the of-the bowels dung
καὶ τοῦ προχυθέντος αἵματος τὸ θεῖον μολυνθῆναι δάπεδον.
and of-the poured-out blood the divine to-be-defiled floor

A harlot sings and dances on the patriarch's throne. Neither pious women nor nuns are spared, a word of protest draws a dagger, and the streets and churches fill with lament. Choniates contrasts the crusaders, who took the cross swearing to shed only Saracen blood and to keep from women, with the Saracens who took Jerusalem, who spared the Latins' wives and the Holy Sepulcher and let every man go for a few gold pieces.

ἀλλὰ καὶ γυναικάριόν τι σεσωρευμένον ἁμαρτίαις, Ἐριννύων
but also little-woman a heaped-up with-sins of-Furies
ζάκορον, δαιμόνων πρόσπολον, ἀρρήτων τε γοητειῶν
priestess of-demons servant of-unspeakable both sorceries
καὶ ἐπιρρήτων ἐπῳδῶν ἐργαστήριον, καταστρηνιᾶσαν
and of-infamous spells workshop wantoning-against
Χριστοῦ, ἐπὶ τοῦ συνθρόνου ἱζῆσαν κεκλασμένον ἀφῆκε
Christ on the synthronon having-sat broken let-out
μέλος, καὶ πολλάκις περιδινηθὲν εἰς ὄρχησιν τὼ πόδε
song and often having-whirled into dance the-two feet
παρενεσάλευε. καὶ οὐ ταῦτα μὲν ἠνομεῖτο οὕτως,
shook and not these(-things) indeed were-done-lawlessly thus
ἄλλα δ' οὔ, ἢ ἐκεῖνα μὲν ἐπὶ πλέον, εἰς δ' ἔλαττον ἕτερα,
others but not or those indeed to more to and less others
ἀλλ' ὁμοθυμαδὸν πάντα παρὰ πάντων ἀνωσιουργεῖτο
but with-one-accord all by all were-impiously-done
τὰ παναθέμιτα. πάνυ δ' ἂν ἐφείσαντο γυναικῶν
the all-unlawful(-things) much and — would-they-have-spared women
εὐλαβῶν καὶ κορίων ἐπιγάμων ἢ τῶν τῷ θεῷ ἀνακειμένων
pious and girls marriageable or those — to-God dedicated
καὶ παρθενεύειν ἑλομένων οἱ κατὰ τῶν θείων οὕτω
and to-remain-virgin having-chosen those against the divine thus
λυττήσαντες. ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἐργώδες ἦν καὶ δυσμήχανον τὸ
having-raged in all toilsome was and hard-to-contrive the

μειλίξασθαι λιταῖς ἢ ἐλεεινολογίαις ὑπαγαγέσθαι ὁπωσοῦν
to-soothe by-prayers or by-pitiful-words to-bring-over in-any-way
καὶ εὔνουν θέσθαι τὸ βάρβαρον, οὕτω μὲν εὐπαρόξυντον
and well-disposed to-make the barbarian thus indeed easily-provoked
ὄν, οὕτω δ' ἐρευξίχολον ἀκριβῶς πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀκοὴν
being thus and bile-belching exactly at every hearing
ἀθέλητον. πάντα δ' ἐκρίνετο θυμοῦ ὑπεκκαύματα, καὶ
unwelcome all and were-judged of-anger kindlings and
ἄνοιαν ὠφλίσκανε καὶ γέλων. καὶ ὡς τὴν γλῶτταν
folly incurred and laughter and as the tongue
ἀταμίευτος ἐπεπλήττετο, ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ τὸ παραξιφίδιον
unchecked was-rebuked in many(-cases) and also the dagger
εἶχεν ἐπ' αὐτὸν σπώμενον ὁ καὶ μικρὸν ἀντειπὼν
had against him drawn the(-one) even little having-contradicted
ἢ πρὸς τὰ θυμήρη σφίσιν ἀναδυόμενος. ὅθεν ἦν εἰς πόνον
or at the pleasing to-them shrinking whence was in pain
ἅπασα κεφαλή, ἐν στενωποῖς θρῆνοι καὶ οὐαὶ καὶ κλαυθμοί,
every head in alleys laments and woes and weepings
ἐν τριόδοις ὀδυρμοί, ἐν ναοῖς ὀλοφυρμοί, ἀνδρῶν οἰμωγαί,
at crossroads wailings in churches lamentations of-men groans
γυναικῶν ὀλολυγαί, ἑλκυσμοί, ἀνδραποδισμοί, διασπασμοί
of-women shrieks draggings enslavings tearings-apart
τε καὶ βιασμοὶ σωμάτων συναφῶν πρότερον. οἱ τῷ
both and violations of-bodies joined before those by-the
γένει σεμνοὶ ἀτίμως περιῄεσαν, οἱ τῷ γήρᾳ γεραροὶ
birth august dishonored went-about those by-the age venerable
γοεροί, οἱ πλούσιοι ἀνούσιοι. οὕτως ἐν πλατείαις, οὕτως
mournful the rich without-substance thus in squares thus
ἐν γωνίαις, οὕτως ἐν τεμένεσιν, οὕτως ἐν καταδύσεσιν·
in corners thus in precincts thus in hiding-places
οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν τις τόπος ἀνεξερεύνητος ἢ ἀσυλίαν τοῖς
not for was any place unsearched or sanctuary to-those

προσρυομένοις παρεχόμενος, ἀλλὰ πάντα πανταχοῦ πάντων
taking-refuge offering but all everywhere of-all
κακῶν ἔμπλεα ἦν. Χριστὲ βασιλεῦ τῆς τότε θλίψεως καὶ
evils full was Christ king for-the then affliction and
τῆς συνοχῆς τῶν ἀνθρώπων! ὁ δ' ἦχος ὁ θαλάττιος,
the distress of-the people the and roaring the of-the-sea
ὁ δὲ τοῦ ἡλίου σκοτασμὸς καὶ ἡ ζόφωσις, ἡ δὲ τῆς
the and of-the sun darkening and the gloom the and of-the
σελήνης εἰς αἷμα μεταστροφή, οἱ δὲ τῶν ἀστέρων ἔξεδροι,
moon to blood turning the and of-the stars wanderings
ὅπῃ καὶ ὅπως οὐ τὰ τελευταῖα τάδε κακὰ προεσήμηναν;
where and how not the last these evils foretold
καίτοι τὸ βδέλυγμα τῆς ἐρημώσεως τεθεάκαμεν ἑστὼς
and-yet the abomination of-the desolation we-have-seen standing
ἐν τόπῳ ἁγίῳ καὶ πορνικὰ στρογγυλίζον λογάρια, καὶ
in place holy and harlot's rounding phrases and
τἆλλα κἂν μὴ ἐπίπαν, ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ δῆθεν μεταβάντα
the-rest even-if not altogether but from the supposed having-passed
πρὸς τὸ ἀντίστροφον, ὅσα παρὰ Χριστωνύμοις σεμνὰ
to the opposite as-many-as among Christ-named august
καὶ τὸν τῆς πίστεως λόγον ἐξευγενίζοντα.
and the of-the faith doctrine ennobling
Τοιαῦθ', ὡς ἐκ πολλῶν βραχέα δοῦναι τῇ ἱστορίᾳ,
such as from many few to-give to-the history
οἱ ἐξ ἑσπέρας στρατοὶ κατὰ τῆς Χριστοῦ κληρονομίας
the from (the)-west armies against the of-Christ inheritance
παρηνομήκασιν, ἐπ' οὐδενὶ τῶν ὅλων τὸ φιλάνθρωπον
have-transgressed toward none of-the whole the kindness
ἐνδειξάμενοι, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἀποξενώσαντες χρημάτων καὶ
having-shown but all having-estranged from-money and
κτημάτων οἰκημάτων τε καὶ ἐσθημάτων, καὶ μηδενὸς τῶν
possessions dwellings both and clothes and nothing of-the

πάντων μεταδόντες τοῖς ἔχουσι, ταῦτα ὁ χαλκοῦς
all having-shared with-those having these(-things) the brazen
αὐχήν, ἡ ἀλαζὼν φρήν, ἡ ὀρθὴ ὀφρύς, ἡ ἀεὶ ξυριῶσα
neck the boastful mind the raised brow the ever shaven
καὶ νεανισκευομένη παρειά, ἡ φιλαίματος δεξιά, ἡ
and youth-aping cheek the bloodthirsty right(-hand) the
ἀκρόχολος ῥίν, ὁ μετέωρος ὀφθαλμός, ἡ ἄπληστος γνάθος,
quick-tempered nose the lofty eye the insatiable jaw
ἡ ἄστοργος γνώμη, ἡ τορὴ καὶ τροχαλὴ λαλιὰ καὶ μόνον
the loveless mind the piercing and running speech and all-but
οὐκ ἐπορχουμένη τοῖς χείλεσι, μᾶλλον δὲ οἱ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς
— dancing on-the lips rather and those by themselves
ἐπιστήμονες καὶ σοφοί, οἱ εὔορκοι καὶ φιλαλήθεις καὶ
learned and wise the faithful-to-oaths and truth-loving and
μισοπόνηροι καὶ τῶν Γραικῶν ἡμῶν εὐσεβέστεροί τε
evil-hating and than-the Greeks us more-pious both
καὶ δικαιότεροι καὶ τῶν Χριστοῦ διαταγμάτων φύλακες
and more-just and of-the of-Christ commands guardians
ἀκριβέστεροι, τὸ δὲ πλέον, οἱ τὸν σταυρὸν ἐπ' ὤμων
more-exact the and more those the cross on shoulders
ἀράμενοι, καὶ πολλάκις κατὰ τούτου καὶ τῶν θείων
having-taken-up and often by this and the divine
λογίων ἐπομοσάμενοι τὰς μὲν τῶν Χριστωνύμων χώρας
sayings having-sworn the indeed of-the Christ-named lands
παρελθεῖν ἀναιμωτί, μὴ προσνεύσαντες ἀριστερὰ μηδ'
to-pass bloodlessly not having-inclined left nor
ἐκκλίναντες δεξιά, κατὰ δὲ Σαρρακηνῶν ὁπλίσαι τὰς
having-turned right against and (the)-Saracens to-arm the
χεῖρας καὶ τὰ ξίφη πορφυρῶσαι τοῖς αἵμασιν οἳ τὴν
hands and the swords to-redden with-the blood who —
Ἱερουσαλὴμ ἐξεπόρθησαν, μηδ' ἀνδρίσασθαι γυναιξὶν ἢ καθ'
Jerusalem sacked nor to-play-the-man with-women or for

ὁμιλίαν αὐταῖς συνελθεῖν ἐφ᾽ ὅσον ἂν χρόνον τὸν σταυρὸν
intercourse with-them to-come-together for as-long — time the cross
ἐπωμάδιον φέρωσιν, ὡς ἡγνισμένοι θεῷ καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ
on-shoulder they-bear as purified to-God and the his
πορείαν στελλόμενοι. ὄντως λογοποιοὶ ἐξεφάνθησαν, καὶ τοῦ
journey making truly tale-tellers were-shown and of-the
θείου τάφου διφῶντες ἐκδίκησιν κατὰ Χριστοῦ προδήλως
divine tomb seeking vengeance against Christ openly
ἐλύττησαν, καὶ μετὰ σταυροῦ τὴν τοῦ σταυροῦ κατάλυσιν
raged and with cross the of-the cross destruction
ἠνομήκασιν, ὃν ἐπινώτιον ἔφερον, τοῦτον πρὸ ποδῶν
they-have-transgressed which on-back they-bore this before feet
τιθέναι μὴ φρίττοντες διὰ χρυσίον βραχὺ καὶ ἀργύριον.
to-put not shuddering for gold little and silver
καὶ μαργαρίτας ἐγκολπιζόμενοι, τὸν πολύτιμον μαργαρίτην
and pearls pocketing the precious pearl
Χριστὸν ἠθετήκασι, τοῖς ἐναγεστάτοις τῶν ζώων τὸν
Christ they-have-set-at-naught to-the most-accursed of-the animals the
παναγέστατον διασπείραντες. οἱ δ᾽ ἐξ Ἰσμαὴλ οὐχ οὕτως,
all-holy having-scattered those but from Ishmael not thus
ὅτι μὴ καὶ πάνυ φιλανθρώπως καὶ προσηνῶς τοῖς ἐκ
except — also very kindly and gently to-those from
τοῦ γένους αὐτῶν προσηνέχθησαν, τῆς Σιὼν κατισχύσαντες.
the race their behaved — of-Zion having-prevailed
οὔτε γὰρ γυναιξὶ Λατινίσιν ἐπεχρεμέτισαν, οὔτε τὸ Χριστοῦ
neither for at-women Latin neighed nor the of-Christ
κενήριον πολυάνδριον πεσόντων ἔδειξαν, οὐδὲ κάθοδον
cenotaph mass-grave of-fallen made nor descent
ἐς ᾅδου τὴν πρὸς τὸν ζωηφόρον τάφον εἴσοδον, οὐδὲ
to of-Hades the to the life-bearing tomb entrance nor
θάνατον τὴν ζωήν, οὐδὲ πτῶσιν τὴν ἀνάστασιν, ἁπαξάπασι
death the life nor fall the resurrection to-all

δ᾽ ἀνέντες τὴν ἔξοδον χρυσίνοις ἀριθμῷ κατ᾽ ἄνδρα
and having-granted the exit with-gold-coins in-number per man
βραχέσιν ἀφώριζον τὰ ζωάγρια, τὰ λοιπὰ τοῖς κεκτημένοις
few they-fixed the ransom the rest to-the owners
παρέντες, κἂν ψάμμῳ ἦσαν παρόμοια. καὶ τοιῶσδε μὲν
having-left even-if to-sand they-were like and thus indeed
τὸ Χριστομάχον τοῖς ἀλλοπίστοις Λατίνοις ἐχρήσατο, μὴ
the Christ-fighting(-race) the of-other-faith Latins treated not
ξίφος, μὴ πῦρ, μὴ λιμόν, μὴ διωγμόν, μὴ γυμνότητα, μὴ
sword not fire not hunger not persecution not nakedness not
συντρίμματα, μὴ πιέσματα μεγαλοψύχως σφίσιν ἐπενεγκόν·
bruises not oppressions magnanimously on-them having-brought
ἡμῖν δ᾽ ἐκείνως τὸ φιλόχριστον καὶ ὁμόδοξον προσενήνεκται,
us and thus the Christ-loving and same-believing has-treated
ὡς ἐπιτρέχοντες εἴπομεν, μηδὲ ἐπεγκαλεῖν ἀδίκημα ἔχοντες.
as running-through we-said not-even to-charge wrong being-able

V · LAMENT FOR THE CITY

Choniates laments the City, the eye of all cities, in the words of Jeremiah and the prophets: once robed in purple, now a sooty old woman mocked by peoples she raised, she waits for a new Moses or Zerubbabel to gather her scattered children. Her exiles circle her like sparrows whose nest is scattered, hungry, cold, and lousy; like animals that see their mates through glass and cannot touch them, they can see the City but are kept from it by the barbarians.

Ὦ πόλις, πόλις, πόλεων πασῶν ὀφθαλμέ, ἄκουσμα
O city city of-cities all eye hearing
παγκόσμιον, θέαμα ὑπερκόσμιον, ἐκκλησιῶν γαλουχέ,
universal sight above-the-world of-churches nurse
πίστεως ἀρχηγέ, ὀρθοδοξίας ποδηγέ, λόγων μέλημα, καλοῦ
of-faith leader of-orthodoxy guide of-letters care of-good

παντὸς ἐνδιαίτημα! ὦ ἡ ἐκ χειρὸς κυρίου τὸ
every dwelling O the(-one) from hand of-(the)-Lord the
τοῦ θυμοῦ πιοῦσα ποτήριον, ὦ ἡ γενομένη πυρὸς
of-the wrath having-drunk cup O the(-one) having-become of-fire
μερὶς πολλῷ δραστικωτέρου τοῦ καταιβασίου πάλαι
portion much more-active than-the descending of-old
πυρὸς πενταπόλεως, τί μαρτυρήσω σοι; τίνι ὁμοιώσω
fire of-(the)-Pentapolis what shall-I-testify to-you to-what shall-I-liken
σε; ὅτι ἐμεγαλύνθη ποτήριον συντριβῆς σου, Ἱερεμίας
you that was-made-great cup of-breaking your Jeremiah
φησὶν ὁ φιλόδακρυς τὴν πάλαι Σιὼν κοπτόμενος. τίνες
says the tear-loving the of-old Zion lamenting what
κακοποιοὶ δυνάμεις ᾐτήσαντό σε καὶ ἔλαβον εἰς συνίασιν;
evil-working powers asked-for you and received for sifting
τίνες ἀλάστορες φθονεροὶ καὶ ἀμείλικτοι δαίμονες κῶμόν
what avengers envious and implacable demons revel
σοι ἐπεκώμασαν ἄγριον; ἢ γοῦν ἀνάρσιοι καὶ
against-you held savage or at-any-rate hostile and
μανιώδεις Τελχῖνες παστάδα μὲν οὐκ ἐπλέξαντο, οὐδ᾽
frenzied Telchines bridal-chamber indeed not wove nor
ἀνῆψάν σοι δᾶδα γαμήλιον, ἀφανιστηρίους δ᾽ ἀνέκαυσαν
lit for-you torch nuptial destroying but kindled
ἄνθρακας; ὦ ἡ πολύγονος καὶ βύσσον καὶ πορφύραν
coals O the(-one) many-childed and linen and purple
ἠμφιεσμένη βασίλειον, πιναρὰ δ᾽ ἀρτίως καὶ αὐχμηρά,
clothed royal squalid but now and parched
καὶ πολλῶν κακῶν κληροῦχος, καὶ τέκνων τῶν γνησίων
and of-many evils heir and of-children the own
χατίζουσα. ὦ ἡ πρώην ὑψίθρονος καὶ βιβῶσα μακρὰ
bereft O the(-one) formerly high-throned and striding long
καὶ μετέωρα, μεγαλοπρεπὴς τὸ εἶδος, ἀξιοπρεπεστέρα
and lofty magnificent the look more-dignified

τὸ μέγεθος, νυνὶ δὲ κατερραγμένη καὶ διερρηγμένη τοὺς
the stature now but torn and having-rent the
χλιδῶντας χιτῶνας καὶ τὰ κομψὰ καὶ ἀρχικὰ κρήδεμνα,
luxurious tunics and the elegant and royal veils
καὶ ὄμμα ἀπεσβεσμένη τὸ χαροπόν, καὶ γρηΐ καμινοῖ
and eye extinguished the bright and old-woman furnace-tending
ἴση ἐκ τοῦ κατησβολῶσθαι πυρί, καὶ ῥυτίσι χαλαραῖς
equal from the to-have-been-sooted by-fire and with-wrinkles slack
ηὐλακισμένη τὴν στιλπνὴν καὶ τερπνὴν ὄψιν πρότερον.
furrowed the shining and delightful face before
ἐῶ γὰρ λέγειν τοὺς πρὸς λύραν ἐντείνοντάς τε καὶ
I-pass-over for to-say those to lyre setting-to-music both and
ψάλλοντας τὰ σὰ δυσπραγήματα, καὶ κωμῳδίαν τιθεμένους
playing the your misfortunes and comedy making
τὴν σὴν τραγῳδίαν ἐν τῷ τὸν οἶνον προσίεσθαι, καὶ
the your tragedy in the the wine drinking and
βίου τέχνην ποιουμένους τὴν γελοιώδη τῶν κακῶν σου
of-life trade making the laughable of-the evils your
ἀφήγησιν, τοὺς κονδυλισμούς τε καὶ πτερνισμούς, ἔτι δὲ
recounting the knuckle-blows both and heel-trippings still and
τὰς ἀθετήσεις καὶ τὰ ὑπώπια ἅ σοι καθ' ὥραν πᾶσαν
the scorns and the black-eyes which on-you at hour every
προστρίβονται. παρεζηλωμένη θεόθεν ἐπὶ μὴ ἐχέφροσιν
they-rub-in provoked-to-jealousy by-God over not sensible
ἔθνεσιν, ἢ οὐδ' ἔθνεσιν ἀληθῶς εἰπεῖν, ἀλλ' ἀμυδροῖς καὶ
nations or not-even nations truly to-say but obscure and
σποραδικοῖς γένεσιν, ὧν τὰ πλείω εἰ μὴ ἐγέννησας,
scattered races of-which the most if not you-bore
ἀλλ' ὕψωσάς τε καὶ στέατος πυροῦ μετέδωκας, τίς σώσει
but you-raised both and of-fat of-wheat gave-share who will-save
σε; ἢ τίς παρακαλέσει σε; τίς φείσεται ἐπὶ σοί; ἢ τίς
you or who will-comfort you who will-spare over you or who

σκυθρωπάσει ἐπὶ σοί; ἢ τίς ἐπανακάμψει ἐρωτῆσαι τὰ
will-grieve over you or who will-turn-back to-ask the(-things)
εἰς εἰρήνην σοι (Ἱερεμίου καὶ τάδε τοῦ πολυθρηνήτου
for peace for-you of-Jeremiah also these of-the much-lamenting
τὰ ῥήματα), εἴτε μὴν τὴν προτέραν στολὴν ἐπενδύσει σε;
the words or indeed the former robe will-put-on you
πότε θεόθεν ἐνωτίσῃ ἐξεγείρου, ἀνάστηθι ἡ πιοῦσα
when from-God will-you-hear awake arise the(-one) having-drunk
τὸ ποτήριον τοῦ θυμοῦ μου καὶ τὸ κόνδυ τῆς πτώσεως.
the cup of-the wrath my and the beaker of-the fall
ἔνδυσαι τὴν ἰσχύν σου, ἔνδυσαι τὴν δόξαν σου. ἐκτίναξαι
put-on the strength your put-on the glory your shake-off
τὸν χοῦν καὶ ἀνάστηθι. ἔκδυσαι τὸν δεσμὸν τοῦ τραχήλου
the dust and arise put-off the bond of-the neck
σου· πλάτυνον τὸν τόπον τῆς σκηνῆς σου καὶ τῶν
your widen the place of-the tent your and of-the
αὐλαιῶν σου. μὴ φοβοῦ ὅτι κατῃσχύνθης, μηδὲ ἐντραπῇς
curtains your not fear because you-were-shamed nor be-confounded
ὅτι ὠνειδίσθης, καὶ ἐκρότησαν ἐπὶ σοὶ χεῖρας πάντες
because you-were-reproached and clapped over you hands all
οἱ παραπορευόμενοι ὁδόν, ἐσύρισαν καὶ ἐκίνησαν κεφαλὰς
those passing-by road hissed and shook heads
αὐτῶν, καὶ εἶπον „αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ πόλις, ὁ στέφανος δόξης
their and said this is the city the crown of-glory
καὶ ἡ εὐφροσύνη πάσης τῆς γῆς. καὶ πῶς ἐκάθισε χήρα
and the joy of-all the earth and how sat widow
ἡ πεπληθυσμένη λαῶν; καὶ ἡ ἄρχουσα ἐν
the(-one) filled with-peoples and the(-one) ruling among
χώραις ἐγεννήθη εἰς φόρους.“ εἶπε γὰρ ὁ θεός σου „χρόνον
lands became into tributes said for — God your time
μικρὸν κατέλιπόν σε, καὶ μετ᾽ ἐλέους μεγάλου οἰκτειρήσω
little I-left you and with mercy great I-will-pity

σε. ἐν θυμῷ μικρῷ ἀπέστρεψα τὸ πρόσωπόν μου, καὶ
you in wrath little I-turned-away the face my and
ἐν ἐλέῳ αἰωνίῳ ἐλεήσω σε." ἢ γοῦν ᾄσεις
in mercy everlasting I-will-have-mercy-on you or at-any-rate you-will-sing
Δαβιδικῶς πρὸς θεὸν „κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ὀδυνῶν
in-David's-way to God according-to the multitude of-the pains
μου ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ μου αἱ παρακλήσεις σου εὔφραναν τὴν
my in the heart my the consolations your gladdened the
ψυχήν μου." τίς ἐπιστήσεταί σοι Μωϋσῆς καινουργός, ἢ
soul my who will-stand-over you Moses innovating or
ἐπανάγων ἐποφθήσεται Ζοροβάβελ; πότε δ' ἐσεῖταί σοι
bringing-back will-be-seen Zerubbabel when and will-it-be for-you
ἐκ τῶν τεσσάρων ἀνέμων συναγαγεῖν τὰ τέκνα σου,
from the four winds to-gather the children your
ἐν οἷς διεσπάρημεν, ὃν τρόπον αἱ φιλότεκνοι ὄρνιθες
in which we-were-scattered which manner the child-loving birds
ὑπὸ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἀθροίζουσι πτέρυγας τὰ οἰκεῖα νεόττια.
under the their-own gather wings the own chicks
ὡς νῦν γε οὐδ' ἐνωπίως σοι ἐποφθαλμῆσαι καθαρῶς
as now at-least not-even face-to-face at-you to-look clearly
ἔχομεν, οὐδ' ἐμφῆναι περιχαρῶς ὡς μητρί, καὶ ἀκριβῶς
we-can nor to-show gladly as to-mother and exactly
ἐπισπεῖσαί σοι δάκρυον ὅσον ὀφθαλμὸς βούλεται ἢ
to-pour-out to-you tear as-much-as eye wishes or
δύναται, ἀλλ' εὐλαβῶς ὡς στρουθοί σε περιπτάμενοι, ὧν
can but cautiously like sparrows you flying-around whose
συνείληπται ἡ τροφὸς ἡ δὲ καλιὰ διεσκέδασται, ἐλεεινόν
has-been-caught the nurse the and nest has-been-scattered pitiful
τι καὶ γοῶδες περιτρύζομεν, πόρρω που τῶν
something and mournful we-twitter far somewhere from-the
σῶν φατνωμάτων ἐκτοπισθέντες, πεινῶντες καὶ διψῶντες,
your ceilings removed hungering and thirsting

αὐχμῶντες καὶ ῥιγῶντες, καὶ πρὸς φθειρῶν πολλάκις
parched and shivering and by lice often
κειρόμενοι, καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς ἐν κακοῖς τηκόμενοι, ὁδόν τε
being-shorn and the souls in evils melting road and
μηκέτι κατοικεσίας εὑρίσκοντες πόλεως, ἀλλὰ πολύπλαγκτοι
no-longer of-dwelling finding of-city but much-wandering
φερόμενοι ὡς ὄρνιθες οἱ ἀβέβαιοι καὶ τῶν ἀστέρων οἱ
being-borne like birds the unsteady and of-the stars the
πλάνητες. ἢ καὶ οὕτως εἰπεῖν, ἑνούμεθά σοι διῃρημένως
wandering or also thus to-say we-are-united to-you dividedly
καὶ συμπλεκόμεθά σοι κεχωρισμένως, κατὰ τοὺς ψυχῇ
and we-are-entwined with-you separately like those in-soul
συναπτομένους καὶ διισταμένους σώματι, καὶ προσπάσχομεν
joined and parted in-body and we-suffer
ἀτεχνῶς ὃ καὶ ἔνια τῶν ζώων πρὸς τὰ παγιδευόμενα
simply which also some of-the animals toward the(-ones) being-snared
ἐκ σφῶν ὑπὸ θηρευτῶν καὶ ἐγκλειόμενα διαφανέσιν
from them by hunters and shut-in in-transparent
ὑελίνοις ἄγγεσιν. ἐκεῖνά τε γὰρ τῷ τοῦ σκεύους εἰλικρινεῖ
glass vessels those both for by-the of-the vessel purity
καὶ στιλπνῷ τὴν τοῦ συννόμου ζώου θέαν ἐνοπτριζόμενα
and brightness the of-the fellow animal sight mirroring
συμμῖξαι καὶ ἐν χρῷ γενέσθαι ὅλως ἀδυνατεῖ, καὶ διὰ
to-mingle and in skin to-come wholly is-unable and because-of
τοῦτο μάτην περὶ τὸ ἄγγος ἀδημονοῦντα στρέφεται,
this vainly around the vessel distressed turns
τῷ ἐξηλλαγμένῳ τῆς ὄψεως ὡς ἀπεναντίῳ τῆς πρώην
at-the changed of-the sight as opposite of-the former
ἕξεως ἐκθαμβούμενα· καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐπ᾽ ἴσης σοι τὰς μὲν
state astonished and we on equal to-you the indeed
ὄψεις προσβάλλειν καὶ ἐγγύτερον ἰέναι ἔχομεν, τοῦ δὲ
eyes to-turn and nearer to-go we-can from-the but

περιχυθῆναί σοι γνησίως καὶ προσπλακῆναι θαρραλέως
to-be-poured-around you truly and to-cling boldly
ὡς πρότερον παντάπασιν ἐστερήμεθα, ὅσα καὶ σώματι
as before altogether we-have-been-deprived just-as also by-body
στερεῷ καὶ πολλῷ στεγανωτέρῳ ὑέλου τῷ βαρβαρικῷ
solid and much more-impervious than-glass by-the barbarian
συντάγματι διειργόμενοι.
band being-separated

VI · THE HISTORIAN FALLS SILENT

A prayer in Scripture's words asks God to turn his people back to him. Choniates' speech fails him with the City: as Hippocrates would not heal the Persians, he will not grace barbarian victories over Greeks with history, and he lets the Latins go nameless like the burner of the temple of Artemis. God, who strikes and heals, uses such scourges as a physician uses drugs and then discards them; the disaster is a chastening, not a divorce, and the Romans must sing with David as they wait for mercy.

Ἵνα τί ἔπαισας ἡμᾶς, κύριε, καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἡμῖν ἴασις;
for what have-you-struck us Lord and not is for-us healing
ἔγνωμεν, κύριε, ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν, ἀδικίας πατέρων ἡμῶν.
we-know Lord sins our wrongs of-fathers our
κόπασον διὰ τοῦ ἐλέους σου, μὴ ἀπολέσῃς θρόνον δόξης
cease through the mercy your not destroy throne of-glory
σου. παίδευσον ἡμᾶς, κύριε, ὅπως μὴ ἀποστῇ ἡ ψυχὴ
your chasten us Lord that not depart the soul
ἡμῶν ἀπὸ σοῦ, πλὴν ἐν κρίσει καὶ μὴ ἐν θυμῷ, ἵνα μὴ
our from you however in judgment and not in wrath that not
ὀλιγοστοὺς ποιήσῃς ἡμᾶς. ἔκχεον τὸν θυμόν σου ἐπὶ τὰ
fewest you-make us pour-out the wrath your on the

ἔθνη τὰ μὴ εἰδότα σε, καὶ ἐπὶ γενεὰς αἳ τὸ ὄνομά
nations the not knowing you and on generations which the name
σου κύριε οὐκ ἐπεκαλέσαντο. πατὴρ ἡμῶν σὺ εἶ, κύριε·
your Lord not called-on father our you are Lord
ἡμεῖς πηλός, καὶ σὺ πλάστης ἡμῶν, ἔργον τῶν χειρῶν
we clay and you molder our work of-the hands
σου πάντες ἡμεῖς. ἐπίβλεψον, καὶ ἴδε τοὺς ὀνειδισμοὺς
your all we look-upon and see the reproaches
ἡμῶν. ἡ κληρονομία ἡμῶν μετεστράφη εἰς ἀλλοτρίους,
our the inheritance our was-turned to strangers
οἱ οἶκοι ἡμῶν εἰς ξένους. ἐπίστρεψον ἡμᾶς πρὸς σέ,
the houses our to foreigners turn us to you
καὶ ἐπιστραφησόμεθα. ἀνακαίνισον ἡμέρας ἡμῶν καθὼς
and we-shall-be-turned renew days our as
ἔμπροσθεν. χρηστέον γάρ μοι ἐπικαίρως καὶ ἐφ' ὁμοίοις
before (one)-must-use for by-me fittingly also upon like
τοῖς συναντήμασι τοῖς γραφικοῖς τοῖσδε ῥήμασιν.
the events the scriptural these words
Ἀλλ' ἤδη μοι καὶ τὸ λέγειν αὐτὸ ἐπιλέλοιπεν, ὅσα
but already me also the to-speak itself has-failed just-as
καὶ σῶμα συμφυὲς ψυχῇ καὶ ὁμόστολον τῇ τοῦ λόγου
also body grown-with soul and companion to-the of-the speech
σοι τροφῷ πόλει συναπιόν τε καὶ συνθανόν. κωφοῖς
to-you nurse city departing-with both and dying-with with-mute
τοίνυν δάκρυσι καὶ στεναγμοῖς ἀλαλήτοις τὰ πολλὰ τῶν
therefore tears and groans unutterable the many of-the
θρηνημάτων ἀφοσιωτέον, καὶ τοῦ περαιτέρω ἀφεκτέον
laments (one)-must-discharge and from-the further (one)-must-abstain
τῆς ἱστορίας εἱρμοῦ. τίς γὰρ ἀνάσχοιτ' ἂν ἐπὶ γῆς
of-the history sequence who for would-endure — in land
ἀλλοτριωθείσης ἤδη τοῦ λόγου καὶ βαρβαρωθείσης
estranged already from-the speech and barbarized

τέλεον τὰ Μουσῶν ἐπιδείκνυσθαι κρούματα; οὐκ ἂν
wholly the of-(the)-Muses to-display strains not —
ᾄσαίμην τὰ βαρβάρων αὐτός, οὐδ' ἐσοίμην παραπέμπων
I-would-sing the of-barbarians myself nor I-would-be transmitting
τοῖς ἔπειτα πράξεις πολεμικὰς ἐν αἷς μὴ νικῶσιν Ἕλληνες.
to-those after deeds warlike in which not win Greeks
εἰ γὰρ ὁ Κῷος Ἱπποκράτης πολλοῖς μεταπεμπόμενος
if for the Coan Hippocrates with-much being-summoned
χρήμασι πρὸς τοῦ τότε Περσῶν βασιλεύοντος, ὡς ἂν
money by the then of-(the)-Persians reigning that —
τὰς ὑπ' ἐκεῖνον ἐπισκέψαιτο πόλεις κακῶς πασχούσας
the under him might-visit cities badly suffering
νοσηλείᾳ σώματος, οὐδ' ἄκροις ὠσὶ τὰς ὑπερόγκους
from-disease of-body not-even with-tips-of ears the huge
ὑποσχέσεις ἠνέξατο δέξασθαι, ἔρρειν καὶ οἰμώζειν τοὺς
promises endured to-receive to-go-hang and to-howl the
βαρβάρους ἀφείς, πῶς ἂν εἴην ἐγὼ τὸ βέλτιστον
barbarians having-let how — would-be I the best
χρῆμα, τὴν ἱστορίαν, καὶ κάλλιστον εὕρημα τῶν Ἑλλήνων
thing the history and finest invention of-the Greeks
βαρβαρικαῖς καθ' Ἑλλήνων πράξεσι χαριζόμενος; ἀλλ'
to-barbarian against Greeks deeds granting but
οὗτοι μὲν κατὰ τὸν ἐμπρήσαντα τὸν ἐν Ἐφέσῳ ναὸν
these indeed like the having-burned the in Ephesus temple
τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος οἰχέσθωσαν ἄϊστοί τε καὶ ἄπυστοι, μηδὲ
— of-Artemis let-them-go unseen both and unheard-of nor
προσρήματος γοῦν τινὸς ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἀξιούμενοι, ἕως
of-mention at-any-rate any by us being-deemed-worthy until
οὗ παρέλθοι ἡ ἀνομία κἀπὶ τοῖς δούλοις αὐτοῦ τὸ θεῖον
which may-pass the lawlessness and-over the servants his the divine
παρακληθήσεται. οὐ γάρ ἐστιν, οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ θεὸς ἡμῶν
will-be-comforted not for is not is — God our

εἰς τέλος ἐπιληθόμενος, ἢ συνέχων ἐν τῇ ὀργῇ αὐτοῦ τοὺς
to (the)-end forgetting or holding-in in the anger his the
οἰκτιρμοὺς αὐτοῦ μηδὲ προστιθεὶς τοῦ εὐδοκῆσαι ἔτι, ἀλλὰ
compassions his nor adding of-the to-be-pleased still but
πατάσσων ἰᾶται καὶ θανατῶν ἐπιστρέφων ζωοποιεῖ. ἂν
striking heals and killing turning-back gives-life if
ὀδόντας θηρίων ἐπαποστελῇ μετὰ τοῦ θυμοῦ συρόντων
teeth of-beasts he-sends with the wrath of-creeping(-things)
ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς μύλας τῶν λεόντων συνθλᾷ
on the earth but also the molars of-the lions he-crushes
καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν συντρίβει τοῦ δράκοντος. ἂν ὡς κάλαμον
and the head shatters of-the dragon if like reed
διαθλᾷ, καὶ τοῖς θηρίοις τοῦ καλάμου ἐπιτιμᾷ. ἂν οὗτοι
he-crushes and the beasts of-the reed rebukes if these
ἐν ἅρμασι καὶ οὗτοι ἐν ἵπποις, ἀλλὰ ψευδὴς ἵππος εἰς
in chariots and these in horses but false horse for
σωτηρίαν, οὐδὲ ἐν ταῖς κνήμαις τοῦ ἀνδρὸς εὐδοκεῖ.
safety nor in the legs of-the man he-takes-pleasure
εἰ δείκνυσι τῷ οἰκείῳ λαῷ σκληρὰ καὶ οἶνον κίρνησι
if he-shows to-the own people hard(-things) and wine mixes
κατανύξεως, ἀλλ' ἑτοιμάζει καὶ τράπεζαν ἐξ ἐναντίας
of-stupor but prepares also table from opposite
τῶν θλιβόντων, καὶ προτείνει ποτήριον φιλανθρωπίας
of-those afflicting and offers cup of-kindness
πλῆρες καὶ ἱλαρότητος καὶ μεθύσκον ὡς κράτιστον. εἰ τοὺς
full and of-cheer and intoxicating as best if the
μαστιγοῦντας ἐκ περάτων ἄγει τῆς γῆς καὶ τῶν ἐν
scourgers from ends he-brings of-the earth and of-those in
θαλάσσῃ μακράν, καὶ διὰ προφήτου βοᾷ μεγαλοκήρυκος
sea far and through prophet cries great-heralding
„γίγαντες ἔρχονται πληρῶσαι τὸν θυμόν μου, χαίροντες
giants come to-fulfill the wrath my rejoicing

ἅμα καὶ παίζοντες ἡγιασμένοι εἰσί, καὶ ἄγω αὐτούς,"
at-once and playing sanctified they-are and I-lead them
ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτοις ἐπιτείνει σφοδροτέρας πληγὰς καὶ τῶν
but also on-these he-lays-on more-violent blows and than-the
κακῶν μαστίζει τοῖς χείροσι, χάριν εἰδὼς οὐδαμῶς
bad(-things) scourges with-the worse thanks knowing in-no-way
οὐδεμίαν, εἰ χρῆται τούτοις ὀργάνοις εἰς ὄλεθρον πόλεων
any if he-uses these instruments for destruction of-cities
καὶ κακοῖς ἐπιδημίοις καὶ δημίοις ἀνθρώπων ἀνελεήμοσιν,
and evil visitors and executioners of-men merciless
εἴτε μὴν ὡς νοσηλεῖαι καὶ φάρμακα συναίρονταί οἱ ἐν
or indeed as treatments and drugs help him in
πλείστοις ὡς ψυχῶν ἰατρῷ, οἷς καὶ φύσις τοιάδε τις
very-many(-cases) as of-souls physician in-which also nature such a
ἔνεστι τοῖς ἐπιστήσασι πρόδηλος. καχεξίαι μὲν γὰρ ἢ
is-present to-those having-attended evident diseases indeed for either
τοῦ κάμνοντος ἀναρρωσθέντος ἐκμαρανθεῖσαι τοῦ δρᾶν
the sick having-recovered having-withered from-the to-act
ἔληξαν ἢ τῷ πάσχοντι συνδιόλλυνται· τὰ δ' ἀκεσίνοσα
ceased or with-the sufferer perish-together the but disease-healing
φάρμακα τὸ καχεκτοῦν ὁτεδήποτε ἰασάμενα ταῖς τῶν
drugs the ailing whenever having-healed with-the of-the
ὑλῶν ἀτιμοτέραις συμπρόεισιν ἀχρειούμενα. χρῆναι τοίνυν
materials more-worthless go-forth-together being-made-useless to-be-needful therefore
φημὶ μὴ βιβλίον ἀποστασίου πρὸς θεοῦ δεδομένον ἡμῖν
I-say not bill of-divorce from God given to-us
ἢ γοῦν τῶν ἀγριελαίων βαρβάρων παντελῆ ἐγκέντρισιν
or at-any-rate of-the wild-olive barbarians complete grafting
εἰς τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς καλλιέλαιον τὰ ἐπιόντα οἴεσθαι δεινά,
into the of us cultivated-olive the coming to-think dangers
ἀλλὰ παιδείαν μικράν, ὁποίαν ἴσησιν ἐπάγειν θεός, ἀνιεὶς
but chastening small such-as knows to-bring God relaxing

τοῦ ἄγαν μηδ' ἐνδιδοὺς τὰ πάντα τοῖς πειρασταῖς,
from-the excess nor giving-up the all to-the testers
ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν πειραζομένων ἐν μέρει φειδόμενος, καὶ
but also the tested in part sparing and
μάλιστα εἰ τὸ μὲν δρῶν, κόρον οὐκ εἰδὸς ἀνοσιουργίας,
especially if the indeed doing satiety not knowing of-impiety
καὶ αὐτοῦ κατεπαίρεται δι' ἀσέβειαν παρ' οὗ τὴν
even him rises-against because-of irreverence from whom the
ἰσχὺν εἰλήφει τοῦ μαστιγοῦν, ὡς μὲν Ναβουζαρδὰν
strength it-had-received of-the to-scourge as indeed Nebuzaradan
ἀρχιμάγειρος τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ πόλιν παραπέμπων πυρὶ καὶ
chief-cook the — of-God city sending to-fire and
τὰ λειτουργικὰ σκεύη προνομεύων, ὡς δὲ Βαλτάσαρ
the liturgical vessels plundering as and Belshazzar
τρυφῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς θυσιαστήριά τε καθυβρίζων, τὰ δὲ θεῖα
reveling in them altars and outraging the and divine
μυστήρια ἐξορχούμενος, τὸ δὲ πάσχον ἑαυτοῦ γινόμενον ἐν
mysteries profaning the but suffering of-itself becoming in
πρωτολογίαις κατήγορον παρήγορον τὸν παίσαντα θεὸν
first-speeches accuser comforter the having-struck God
θερμότερον ἐπικέκληται. οὐκοῦν φιλανθρωπίαν ἐκδεχομένους
more-warmly has-invoked therefore kindness awaiting
θεοῦ δέον ᾄδειν μετὰ Δαβὶδ „μνήσθητι ἡμῶν κύριε ἐν
of-God (it-is)-needful to-sing with David remember us Lord in
τῇ εὐδοκίᾳ τοῦ λαοῦ σου· ἐπίσκεψαι ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ σωτηρίῳ
the favor of-the people your visit us in the salvation
σου τοῦ ἰδεῖν ἐν τῇ χρηστότητι τῶν ἐκλεκτῶν σου,
your of-the to-see in the goodness of-the chosen your
τοῦ εὐφρανθῆναι ἐν τῇ εὐφροσύνῃ τοῦ ἔθνους σου, τοῦ
of-the to-rejoice in the gladness of-the nation your of-the
ἐπαινεῖσθαι μετὰ τῆς κληρονομίας σου," εὖ εἰδότας ὡς
to-be-praised with the inheritance your well knowing that

ἀσεβῶν μὲν ἡ εἰς τέλος παράδοσις καὶ μαστίγωσις,
of-(the)-impious indeed the to (the)-end delivering-up and scourging
τῶν δ' ἠλπικότων ἐπὶ κύριον τῇ παιδείᾳ σύνδρομος
of-those but having-hoped in (the)-Lord to-the chastening concurrent
ἡ παράκλησίς τε καὶ ἐπανάκλησις.
the comfort both and recall

AFTER THE CAPTURE

I · SOLON'S WARNING

Choniates recalls Solon, who took up arms against the tyranny of Peisistratos and laid them at the entrances and, when no Athenian followed, wrote verses mocking their folly. The Romans' emperors slept sweeter than Endymion and their citizens were hucksters whom no trumpet woke, so reproof is wasted on them, and since their case is unlike Solon's Athenians he keeps to his history, praising God who catches the wise in their wisdom. The City, delight of all, has been burned and emptied by scattered western pirates who used Isaac and his son as their mask.

Σόλων ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὰ κράτιστα, ὑποτυφομένην ὁρῶν
Solon the of-the Athenians the best smoldering seeing
τὴν Πεισιστράτειον νεωτέρισιν, πολλάκις μὲν διειλέχθη
the Peisistratean uprising often indeed spoke-to
τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πειρώμενος κατασβέσαι τὴν τυραννίδα,
the Athenians trying to-quench the tyranny
εὖ μάλα εἰδὼς εὐμαρέστερον τὸ τὴν ἀρχὴν συνιστάμενον
well very knowing easier the at-the beginning forming
παῦσαι κακὸν καὶ κωλῦσαι πῆξιν ἄρτι δεχόμενον ἢ
to-stop evil and to-prevent firmness just receiving than
γοῦν προβὰν ἤδη καὶ κρατυνθὲν ἐκκόψαι ἤδη καὶ
at-any-rate advanced already and strengthened to-cut-out already and
ἀνελεῖν· οὐδενὸς δ' αὐτῷ προσέχοντος, μηδὲ πείθειν
to-destroy no-one but to-him attending nor to-persuade

δυνάμενος, μετὰ χεῖρας ὅπλα λαβὼν πρὸς ταῖς εἰσόδοις
being-able in hands arms having-taken at the entrances
αὐτὰ κατέθετο, εἴ πως ἐκκαλέσαιτο οὕτω καὶ παροξυνεῖ
them laid-down if somehow he-might-call-forth thus and will-provoke
τοῦ δήμου τινὰς πρὸς ζῆλον τὸν ὅμοιον. ὡς δ' οὐκ
of-the people some to emulation the like when but not
ἐξηρέθιστό τις πρὸς ταῦτα οὔτε μὴν συνεπωτρύνετό
had-been-roused anyone at these(-things) nor indeed was-urged-on
οἱ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ τυράννου καθαίρεσιν, λέγεται εἰπεῖν
with-him to the of-the tyrant overthrow he-is-said to-have-said
„ἔγωγε, ὡς εἶχον, τῇ πατρίδι ἐπήμυνα," καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν
I-indeed as I-could the fatherland defended and for-the rest
ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν καὶ γράφειν ποιήματα καὶ διατωθάζειν
quiet to-keep and to-write poems and to-mock
Ἀθηναίους ἐς ἀβουλίαν, ὧν ἔνια μὴ παρασυρέντα τῷ
(the)-Athenians for folly of-which some not swept-away by-the
χρόνου ῥεύματι οὑτωσί πως ξυντέθεινται·
of-time stream thus somehow are-composed

εἰ δὲ πεπόνθατε δεινὰ δι' ὑμετέρην κακότητα,
if and you-have-suffered terrible(-things) because-of your baseness
μή τι θεοῖς τούτων μοῖραν ἐπαμφέρετε·
not any on-gods of-these portion lay
αὐτοὶ γὰρ τούτους ηὐξήσατε ῥύσια δόντες,
yourselves for these increased pledges having-given
καὶ διὰ ταῦτα κακὴν ἔσχετε δουλοσύνην.
and because-of these(-things) base you-got slavery

ὑμέων δ᾽ εἷς μὲν ἕκαστος ἀλώπεκος ἴχνεσι βαίνει,
of-you and one indeed each of-fox in-tracks walks
σύμπασι δ᾽ ὑμῖν κοῦφος ἔνεστι νόος·
in-all and you empty is-in mind
εἰς γὰρ γλῶσσαν ὁρᾶτε καὶ εἰς ἔπος αἰόλον ἀνδρός,
to for tongue you-look and to word shifty of-man
εἰς ἔργον δ᾽ οὐδὲν γιγνόμενον βλέπετε.
to deed but nothing happening you-look

εἰ γοῦν λέγων καὶ πράττων ὁ Σόλων πρὸς πειθήνιον
if at-any-rate speaking and acting — Solon toward obedient
λόγοις ὁμήγυριν ἠλέγχετο μάτην ἀμφότερα μετιών,
to-words assembly was-proved vainly both pursuing
Σόλων ἐκεῖνος ὁ Κοδρίδης μὲν τὸ γένος, τῷ δὲ
Solon that the Codrid indeed the race by-the and
τῆς σοφίας περιόντι μικροῦ πᾶσαν τὴν τετράκλιμον
of-the wisdom abundance by-little all the four-quartered
διελθών, ὁποῖον ἄν τις τῶν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς εἰσενηνοχὼς
having-traversed what — anyone of-those among us having-contributed
τοῖς κοινοῖς ἐπήρκεσεν ἂν πράγμασιν, ὧν οἱ μὲν
to-the common would-have-helped — affairs of-whom the indeed
βασιλεῖς ἐν ῥαθυμίᾳ τραφέντες ἦσαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς καὶ
emperors in sloth having-been-raised were from (the)-beginning and
ῥέγκοντες ἡδύτερον Ἐνδυμίωνος καὶ τὰ δεῖπνα πρωϊαίτερον
snoring more-sweetly than-Endymion and the dinners earlier
προσιέμενοι, καὶ τοσοῦτον τῆς τῶν πραγμάτων εὐκαιρίας
taking and so-much from-the of-the affairs right-moment
ἐκδιιστάμενοι, οἷα φαύλως ἐν τοῖς ὅλοις ἠγμένοι, ὡς ἐν
standing-apart as badly in the whole having-been-led so-that in
χειμῶνι μὲν τὰ ἄνθη ζητεῖν ἔαρος δὲ ποθεῖν ὀπωρίζεσθαι,
winter indeed the flowers to-seek in-spring and to-long to-gather-fruit

τὸ δὲ πολίτευμα ἐμπορικόν τε καὶ κάπηλον τὸ φρονεῖν,
the and citizen-body mercantile both and huckster the to-think
καὶ μὴ μόνον οὐχὶ σάλπιγξι τοῦ λέχους ἀνιστάμενον
and not only not by-trumpets from-the bed rising
ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ᾠδαῖς ὀρνίθων διυπνιζόμενον, ὡς καὶ τὸ ὅλον
but not-even by-songs of-birds waking so-that also the whole
καθεῦδον ἡδέως καὶ μὴ ἐγνωκός ποτε πόλεμον; τὸ δέ γε
sleeping sweetly and not having-known ever war the but at-least
συντιθέναι ποιήματα καὶ τῶν διαμαρτόντων καθάπτεσθαι
to-compose poems and the having-erred to-attack
ἦν μὲν καὶ τοῦ μεγαλείου Σόλωνος, ἦν δ᾽, ὡς ἔοικε,
was indeed also of-the magnificent Solon was and as it-seems
καὶ τοῦ τότε δήμου τῶν Ἀθηναίων, κνωμένου τὸ οὖς
also of-the then people of-the Athenians being-tickled the ear
ταῖς τῶν εἰσηγήσεων χρησίμοις, ἠρέμα τε ὑπενδιδόντος
with-the of-the proposals useful(-ones) gently and yielding
ταῖς τῶν ἀρίστων ἀνδρῶν παραιφάσεσι. καὶ ἄλλως δὲ
to-the of-the best men exhortations and otherwise too
τῷ πρὸς ὄνειδος ᾄδειν τιθασσοῖς λόγων μέροψιν ἔνεστί
in-the for reproach to-sing in-tame of-words mortals is-in
τι καὶ γλυκάζον σὺν τῷ στύφοντι ἐμφαινόμενον· καὶ
something also sweet with the astringent showing and
ἡ μνήμη, ὅσα δὴ καὶ ῥιπίς, τὸ παραμένον ἐν ψυχῇ
the memory just-as indeed also fan the remaining in soul
καὶ ἐνθαπτόμενον ἐμπύρευμα τοῦ καλοῦ κατὰ ζῶσαν ἔτι
and buried ember of-the good like living still
φλόγα πυρὸς ἀναθάλπουσα, τὴν ἐφ᾽ ὁμοίοις ἐσέπειτα
flame of-fire rekindling the in like thereafter
διαμαρτίαν φυλάττεσθαι διανίστησι. τοῖς δ᾽ ἐς ἡμᾶς
error to-guard-against rouses to-the but down-to us
τῆς Κωνσταντίνου οἰκήτορσιν, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἐκ
the(-city) of-Constantine inhabitants to-say and also to-those from

τῶν ἄλλων ὁρμωμένοις χωρῶν, οἱ ἔλεγχοι μώλωπες
the other coming lands the reproofs welts
ἀκριβῶς. τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς οὐδ' ὦτα πεφύτευται τετρημένα
exactly to-the and many not-even ears have-grown pierced
εἰς νοῦν, οὐδ' ἡ Παφία τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὁποία τις ἐστὶν
into mind nor the Paphian of-the freedom of-what-kind any is
ἐς δεῦρο κατείληπται, ὡς οὐδὲ γλυκύτης μέλιτος τοῖς
to now has-been-grasped as nor sweetness of-honey to-those
μηδέπω γευσαμένοις μέλιτος. ἐπεὶ τοίνυν ἀσύμφωνα τοῖς
not-yet having-tasted honey since therefore discordant with-the
Σόλωνος τὰ ἡμέτερα, ἄγε τὰ μὲν τῶν ἐλέγχων παρήσομεν
of-Solon the ours come the indeed of-the reproofs we-shall-omit
βούκεντρα, ἐς οὐδὲν ἕτερον προσληφθησόμενα ὅτι μὴ τῶν
goads for nothing other going-to-be-taken except — of-the
πλείστων ἑτεροζύγησιν (εἰσὶ γάρ, εἰσὶν οἳ χόρτον ἐν τοῖς
most for-yoke-shirking are for there-are who hay on the
κέρασιν ἔχουσι), τὴν δ' ἱστορίας καθ' εἱρμὸν ἐξόμεθα.
horns have the and of-history by sequence we-shall-hold
εἰ γὰρ καὶ τὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ᾄδειν ἀπειπάμεθα, ἀλλ'
if for even the of-the barbarians to-sing we-renounced but
οὖν τοῦ δρασσομένου τοὺς σοφοὺς ἐν τῇ σοφίᾳ αὐτῶν
then of-the(-one) catching the wise in the wisdom their
ἐν πολλοῖς τοὺς ὑψαύχενας σφήλαντος καὶ τὰ πρόσωπα
in many the high-necked having-tripped and the faces
αὐτῶν ἀτιμίας πλήσαντος, καὶ παραδόντος εἰς ὄλεθρον
their with-dishonor having-filled and having-delivered to destruction
βαρβαρωτέροις ἑαυτῶν ἔθνεσι, χρεὼν μηδ' ἡμᾶς τὴν
to-more-barbarous than-themselves nations it-is-needful nor us the
σιωπὴν εἰς τέλος ἑλέσθαι, χρήσασθαι δὲ τῷ λόγῳ πρὸς
silence to (the)-end to-choose to-use but the speech for
ἀνθομολόγησιν τῶν τεραστίων θεοῦ, τοῦ „ζῶ ἐγὼ"
acknowledgment of-the wonders of-God the(-one) live I

λέγοντος „εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, καὶ ἀνταποδώσω δίκην τοῖς ἐχθροῖς
saying to the age and I-will-repay justice to-the enemies
μου καὶ τοῖς μισοῦσί με ἐξολόθρευσιν,” καὶ αὖ πάλιν
my and to-those hating me destruction and in-turn again
πρὸς Ἀβραὰμ „τὸ δὲ ἔθνος ᾧ δουλεύσουσι, κρινῶ ἐγώ”.
to Abraham the and nation which they-will-serve will-judge I
Εἶχε μὲν δὴ οὕτω ταῦτα, καὶ ἡ Κωνσταντίνου καλλίπολις,
were indeed truly thus these(-things) and the of-Constantine fair-city
τὸ κοινὸν ἁπάντων ἐντρύφημά τε καὶ ἐξακουστὸν
the common of-all delight both and far-heard
περιλάλημα, ἠθάλωται πυρὶ καὶ ἠμαύρωται ἑάλω τε
talk has-been-burned by-fire and has-been-darkened was-taken both
καὶ τοῦ πλούτου παντὸς κεκένωται, ὅσος τε δημόσιος
and of-the wealth all has-been-emptied as-much-as both public
ἦν καὶ τοῖς λεῴς ἐπῳκείωτο καὶ ὅσος θεῷ ἀφωσίωτο,
was and to-the peoples belonged and as-much-as to-God had-been-dedicated
παρὰ γενῶν ἑσπερίων σποραδικῶν, ἀφαυρῶν τὰ πλεῖστα
by races western scattered feeble the most
καὶ ἀνωνύμων, εἰς ληστρικὸν μὲν ἔκπλουν συγκροτηθέντων,
and nameless for piratical indeed voyage having-been-assembled
ὀργάνῳ δὲ χρησαμένων καὶ προσωπείῳ εὐτυπώτῳ τῆς καθ’
as-instrument and having-used and as-mask well-shaped of-the against
ἡμῶν κινήσεως τῷ κρούσασθαι πρύμναν εἰς ἄμυναν Ἰσαακίῳ
us movement the to-back-water stern for defense to-Isaac
τῷ ἐξ Ἀγγέλων καὶ ὃν ἐκεῖνος ἐφύτευσεν, ὡς μὴ ὤφελεν,
the of Angeloi and whom he begot as not he-ought
ἐπ’ ἀπωλείᾳ τῆς πατρίδος, ὃν καὶ καλῶν κάλλιστον καί
for destruction of-the fatherland whom also of-fine finest and
σφισιν ἐπέραστον ἀγώγιμον ἐπεφέροντο· ἡ γὰρ ὑπτιότης
to-them lovely cargo they-carried the for supineness

καὶ οἰκουρότης τῶν τὰ Ῥωμαίων χειριζόντων πράγματα
and homekeeping of-those the of-(the)-Romans handling affairs
δικαστὰς ἡμῶν καὶ κολαστὰς τοὺς λῃστὰς ἐπεισήνεγκεν.
judges our and punishers the robbers brought-in

II · PLUNDER AND FLIGHT

No portent marks the City's fall; justice comes silently. The plunderers lodge in the houses, beat or coax the owners for hidden goods, and share neither hearth nor table, until the commanders let whoever wishes leave, and the refugees go out in rags, wasted and weeping. Choniates' great house had burned in the second fire, and his household shelters near the great church until a Venetian friend, armed as a soldier and speaking the looters' tongue, holds them off, then leads the family to Venetian friends as though they were his captives.

ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς συμβᾶσι πᾶσι τῇ βασιλίδι οὐδὲν σημεῖον
at and the having-happened all(-things) to-the queen(-city) no sign
ὑψόθεν ἢ καὶ γῆθεν ἐκφανθὲν ἔγνωσται, ὁποῖα ἅττα
from-above or also from-earth having-appeared was-known such-as some
πολλὰ τοῖς πρότερον ξυνηνέχθησαν συμφορὰς ἀνδρῶν καὶ
many to-the earlier happened calamities of-men and
κακῶν ἐπαγωγὰς κηρεσιφόρους ὑποσημαίνοντα. οὔτε γὰρ
of-evils bringings doom-bearing signifying neither for
ψιάδες οὐρανόθεν ὕσθησαν αἱματόεσσαι, οὔτε θέρος ἔναιμον
drops from-heaven were-rained bloody nor harvest bloody
παρεξήλλακται, οὔτε λίθοι πυρόεντες ἐξ αἰθέρος ἠνέχθησαν,
was-altered nor stones fiery from sky were-borne
οὔτε τι ἕτερον ὡράθη καινουργηθὲν ὁπωσοῦν, ἀλλ' ἐμβάδι
nor anything other was-seen newly-made in-any-way but with-shoe
ἀψόφῳ καὶ χερσὶν ἀκροτήτοις πολύπους καὶ πολύχειρ
noiseless and with-hands unclapping many-footed and many-handed

τῇ πόλει καὶ ἡμῖν ἡ δίκη ἐπεισπεσοῦσα δυσπότμους
on-the city and us the justice having-fallen-upon ill-fated
ἐν ἀνθρώποις εἰργάσατο, τιμωρὸς ὀφθεῖσα φιλότιμος.
among men made avenger having-appeared zealous
καὶ τὴν μὲν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην καθ' ἣν ἡ πόλις ἑάλωκεν,
and the indeed day that on which the city was-taken
οἱ σκυλευταὶ ταῖς ὁπῃοῦν οἰκίαις ἐναυλισάμενοι τά τε
the plunderers in-the wherever houses having-lodged the(-things) both
ἔνδον διήρπαζον καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀφανῶν τοὺς δεσπότας
inside plundered and about the hidden(-things) the masters
ἀνέκρινον, πληγὰς ἐντείνοντες ἐνίοις, πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ
questioned blows inflicting on-some many and also
προσηνῶς συγγινόμενοι, ταῖς δ' ἀπειλαῖς ἐπὶ πᾶσι χρώμενοι·
gently associating the but threats on all using
ὡς δὲ τὰ μὲν εἶχον τὰ δ' ἐξέφαινον, τὰ μὲν ὀφθαλμοῖς
when and some indeed they-had others and revealed some indeed to-eyes
προκείμενα καὶ πρὸς τῶν ἐχόντων προσαγόμενα, τὰ δ'
lying-before and by the owners brought others and
ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀναδιφώμενα, καὶ φειδώ τις οὐκ ἦν παρὰ
by them themselves searched-out and sparing any not was with
σφίσιν οὐδὲ τῶν ἐνόντων μετάδοσις πρὸς τοὺς ἔχοντας,
them nor of-the contents sharing with the owners
οὔτε μὴν συμμέθεξις ἑστίας ἢ ἑστιάσεως, ἀλλ' ὑπεροψία
nor indeed partaking of-hearth or of-meal but contempt
καὶ ἀμιξία καὶ μεθ' ὕβρεων ἀπαγωγὴ καὶ ἀπόπεμψις,
and unsociability and with insults leading-off and sending-away
ἔδοξε διὰ ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῦσιν ἀνεικέναι τοῖς
it-seemed-good because-of these(-things) to-the commanders to-permit to-those
βουλομένοις τὴν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἄπαρσιν. κατὰ συμμορίας
wishing the from the city departure in groups
τοίνυν ἀγειρόμενοι ἐξῄεσαν, ῥακίοις ἐσπειραμένοι, ἀπαστίᾳ
therefore gathering they-went-out in-rags wrapped by-fasting

ἐκτετηγμένοι, τὸν χρῶτα τραπέντες, νεκρώδεις τὰς ὄψεις καὶ
wasted the skin having-turned corpse-like the faces and
ὕφαιμοι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, ὡς πλέον αἵμασιν ἤπερ δάκρυσι
bloodshot the eyes as more with-blood than tears
κλαίοντες. οἱ μὲν γὰρ θρήνων τὰς οὐσίας εἶχον ὑπόθεσιν,
weeping some indeed for of-laments the estates had subject
οἱ δὲ τὴν τούτων ἀποβολὴν ὡς οὔπω θλῖβον ἐς μὴ λόγον
others but the of-these loss as not-yet afflicting into not account
τιθέμενοι ἢ ὡραῖον γάμου κόριον ὠλοφύροντο ἁρπαγὲν
putting or ripe for-marriage girl lamented snatched
παρά του καὶ διακορηθέν, ἢ ἀλόχου στέρησιν ἀπωδύροντο,
by someone and deflowered or of-wife loss bewailed
καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλο τι κακὸν ἀνώμωζε πορευόμενος.
and one another some evil wailed traveling
Ἵνα δὲ καὶ τὰ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ συνείρω τῇ ἱστορίᾳ,
that and also the(-things) concerning me I-may-string to-the history
πολλοὶ τῶν συνήθων εἰς τοὐμὸν συνέδραμον οἴκημα
many of-the familiars to the-my ran-together dwelling
τῆς στυγνῆς ἐκείνης καὶ δυσωνύμου ὄντως ἐπιφαυσάσης
the gloomy that and ill-named truly having-dawned
ἡμέρας, ὑπόστωον οὖσαν καὶ χαλεπὴν προσπελάσαι καὶ
day under-colonnade being and hard to-approach and
ζοφώδη τὴν εἴσοδον· ὁ γὰρ ἄμαχος τῷ κάλλει καὶ τῷ
dark the entrance the for unrivaled in-the beauty and in-the
μεγέθει μέγιστος οἶκος ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς Σφωρακίου ἱδρυμένος
size greatest house our in the of-Sphorakios built
ὑπὸ τοῦ δευτέρου πυρὸς ἠφάνισται. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως
by the second fire has-vanished was and also otherwise
εὐμαρῶς ἐκεῖθεν εἰς τὸν μέγιστον εἰσδῦναι ναόν, ἐπεὶ καὶ
easily thence into the greatest to-slip temple since also
τῷ τεμένει συνέκειτο. ἀλλ᾽ ἦν ἀνεξερεύνητον οὐδὲν τοῖς
to-the precinct it-adjoined but was unsearched nothing by-the

στρατεύμασιν, οὐδὲ τόπος εὐαγὴς καὶ τῇ θέσει παρέχων
armies nor place sacred and by-the position offering
ἀσφάλειαν ἀσινὲς ἐτήρει τὸ προσρυόμενον, ἀλλ᾽ ὅπῃ
safety unharmed kept the refuge-seeking(-one) but wherever
τις ἂν καὶ προσέδραμεν, ἀπεσπᾶτο πρὸς τῶν εἰσιόντων
anyone — even ran-to he-was-dragged by the entering
ἐκεῖ πολεμίων, καὶ ἔνθα πρὸς βουλῆς ἐκείνοις ἀπήγετο.
there enemies and where to will to-them was-led-off
ταῦθ᾽ ὁρῶντες ἡμεῖς ἀνομούμενα, ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων
these(-things) seeing we being-done-lawlessly as from the present
εἴχομεν, τὸ σύμφορον μέτιμεν. ἦν οὖν ἐμοί τις συνήθης τε
we-could the advantageous we-pursue was then to-me a familiar both
καὶ συνέστιος ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Βενετίκων προελθὼν γένους,
and hearth-companion from the of-the Venetians having-come race
κομιδῆς ἀξιούμενος καὶ τῆς ἐς τὸ σῶμα ἀσφαλείας κομιδῇ
of-care deemed-worthy and of-the for the body safety fully
μετέχων τοῖς οὖσιν ἅμα καὶ γυναικί. οὗτος χρήσιμος
sharing with-the(-things) being at-once and wife he useful
ἡμῖν ἐν τοῖς τότε καιροῖς γίνεται. θωρακισάμενος γὰρ καὶ
to-us in the then times becomes having-armored for and
τὸν ἔμπορον εἰς στρατιώτην μεταμειψάμενος μάλα ἐμβριθῶς
the merchant into soldier having-changed very weightily
ἀπεκρούετο τοὺς εἰσιόντας μέχρι τινὸς τὸ οἴκημα
repulsed the entering up-to some(-point) the house
σκυλευτάς, τὸν συνοπλίτην ἐκείνοις ὑποκρινόμενος καὶ
plunderers the fellow-soldier to-them playing and
προειληφέναι τὴν οἰκίαν σχηματιζόμενος, συμβαρβαρίζων
to-have-seized-first the house pretending speaking-barbarian
ἅμα σφίσι καὶ τὰ εἰκότα διαλεγόμενος. ὡς δ᾽ οἱ
together with-them and the likely(-things) talking when but they
μὲν κατὰ πλῆθος εἰσέρρεον, ὁ δ᾽ ἀντέχειν ἀπείρηκε,
indeed in throng streamed-in he and to-hold-out gave-up

καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ἐκ τῶν Φραγκίσκων εἰσιόντας, μὴ
and especially those from the Franks entering not
τοῖς ἄλλοις ὄντας παραπλησίους καὶ τὰς γνώμας καὶ τὰ
to-the others being similar both the minds and the
σώματα, μόνον δὲ τὸν οὐρανὸν δεδιέναι κομπάζοντας μὴ
bodies only and the sky to-fear boasting lest
εἴη σφίσιν ἐπιπεσών, μεταχωρεῖν ἐκεῖθεν ἡμῖν ὑποτίθησιν,
it-be on-them having-fallen to-move-away thence to-us suggests
ἵνα μὴ πρὸς τοῖς βαρβάροις γενόμενοι ἐν μὲν δεσμοῖς
that not among the barbarians having-come in indeed bonds
οἱ ἄνδρες ἡμεῖς διὰ χρήματα εἴημεν, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες
the men we for money might-be the and women
ἐν ὕβρεσι καὶ ἀσέμνοις ἀπαγωγαῖς. τοῦ χρηστοῦ τοίνυν
in outrages and indecent abductions the good(-man) therefore
ἐκείνου καὶ πρώην οἰκότριβός τε καὶ πρόσφυγος, τότε δ'
that and formerly house-servant both and refugee then and
ἀγαθοῦ συνεργάτου κἀν τοῖς καιρίοις ὑπερασπίζοντος
good helper and-in the critical(-moments) shielding
ἐς ἄλλην οἰκίαν ἡγησαμένου, γνωστοὺς ἡμῖν Βενετίκους
to other house having-led known to-us Venetians
τρέφουσαν, κατὰ βραχεῖς ἔξιμεν ἐκεῖθεν, ὡς δορύκτητος
sheltering in few we-go-out thence as spear-won
ἐκείνῳ κλῆρος, ἐκ χειρὸς ἑλκόμενοι κατηφεῖς καὶ δυσείμονες
to-him lot by hand being-dragged downcast and ill-clad
καὶ οὕτω παραπεμπόμενοι.
and thus being-escorted

When that quarter falls to the Franks the servants desert, and the family carries its children through the streets. Five days after the capture, on a stormy Saturday, with Choniates' wife near her labor, they set out among friends past soldiers who search the captives and eye the women, whose faces are smeared with mud. Near the church of Mokios a Latin seizes a judge's daughter; Choniates follows him, rouses some soldiers by appealing to their oaths, their children, and Christ, and they force the man to give her back.

ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐκεῖνο τὸ μέρος τῆς πόλεως εἰς κλῆρον τοῖς
when and that the part of-the city to lot to-the
Φραγκίσκοις ἐπέλαχε, μετανάσται πάλιν γινόμεθα, ὅτε καὶ
Franks fell exiles again we-become when also
τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς θεραπείας ἡμῶν ἄλλων ἄλλῃ διασπαρέντων
of-those over the service our some elsewhere having-scattered
καὶ πάντων ἀπανθρώπως ἡμᾶς παρεικότων ἐπωμάδια φέρειν
and all inhumanly us having-forsaken on-shoulders to-carry
ἡμεῖς ἠναγκάσμεθα τὰ μήπω τῶν παιδαρίων ποσὶ χρώμενα,
we were-forced the not-yet of-the little-children feet using
στέγειν δὲ ὑπὸ μάλην καὶ ἄρρενα παῖδα ὑπομαστίδιον, καὶ
to-hold and under arm also male child at-the-breast and
χωρεῖν οὕτω διὰ μέσου τῶν ἀγυιῶν. ἡμέρας τοίνυν πέντε
to-go thus through middle of-the streets days therefore five
μετὰ τὴν ἅλωσιν τῇ πόλει προσμείναντες ἀπαίρομεν καὶ
after the capture in-the city having-stayed set-out also
ἡμεῖς. ἦν δὲ τότε σάββατον, κατὰ θείαν οἶμαι καὶ μὴ
we was and then Saturday by divine I-think and not
τυχηρὰν περίπτωσιν ἢ συγκυρίαν οὑτωσί πως συμβὰν
chance occurrence or coincidence thus somehow having-happened
ἄλογον, καὶ χειμών, ἐπὶ δὲ καὶ πρὸς ὠδῖσιν ἔτι ἡμῶν
unreasonable and storm besides and also near labor-pains still our

ἡ σύζυγος, ὥστε καὶ τὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ προαγόρευμα ὅ
the wife so-that also the — of-Christ prophecy which
φησιν εὔξασθαι μὴ γενέσθαι τὴν φυγὴν ἡμῶν χειμῶνος ἢ
says to-pray not to-happen the flight our in-winter or
σαββάτου, καὶ „οὐαὶ ταῖς ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσαις ἐν ἐκείναις
on-Sabbath and woe to-the in womb having in those
ταῖς ἡμέραις," ὡς εἴπερ ἐφ' ἡμῖν προείρητο, πέρας
the days as if-indeed of us it-had-been-foretold end
ἀτεχνῶς εἴληφεν. ὡς δ' ἱκανοὶ συνήθεις καὶ συγγενεῖς καὶ
simply took when and many familiars and kin and
πλῆθος ἕτερον κατὰ θέαν ἡμῶν συνδραμὸν τῆς πορείας
crowd other for sight of-us having-run-together the journey
εἰχόμεθα, ἐπ' ἴσης ἀγορᾷ μυρμήκων διιόντες τὰς τριόδους,
we-held-to on equal to-market of-ants going-through the crossroads
προσυπήντων ἡμῖν οἱ στρατοί, οὐχ ὡπλισμένοι πρὸς
came-to-meet us the soldiers not armed to
ἀκρίβειαν, μαχαίρας δ' ἐπιμήκεις παρὰ πλευρὸν πλάγιον
precision swords but long by side slanting
τοῦ ἵππου ἐξηρτημένοι καὶ παραξιφίδια ταῖς ζώναις
of-the horse hung and daggers in-the belts
ἐνιέμενα φέροντες, οἱ μὲν τῶν σκύλων ἔμφορτοι, οἱ δὲ
thrust bearing some indeed with-the spoils laden others and
τοὺς παριόντας αἰχμαλώτους ἐξιχνιάζοντες εἰ λαμπρὰν
the passing captives searching whether splendid
ἐσθῆτα περίκεινται διερρωγότι περιστελλομένην χιτῶνι ἢ
clothing they-wear with-torn covered tunic or
γοῦν ἀργύριον καὶ χρυσίον τῷ κόλπῳ ἐνθάπτουσιν,
at-any-rate silver and gold in-the bosom they-bury
οἱ δὲ καὶ γυναικῶν ταῖς κάλλει διαφερούσαις πεπηγόσι
others and also of-women at-the in-beauty excelling with-fixed
βλέμμασι μηδὲ ῥᾳδίως ἀποσπωμένοις ἐνατενίζοντες ὡς
looks nor easily torn-away gazing as

ἁρπάσοντες αὐτίκα καὶ βιασόμενοι. περὶ ταῖς γυναιξὶ τοίνυν
going-to-seize at-once and going-to-violate for the women therefore
ἡμεῖς δείσαντες τὰς μὲν ὡς ἐν σηκῷ τῷ μέσῳ ἡμῶν
we having-feared them indeed as in pen the middle of-us
ἀπειλήφειμεν, ταῖς δὲ νεάνισιν ἐπεσκήψαμεν ἐντρίψασθαι
we-had-enclosed the and young-women we-charged to-rub
πηλῷ τὰ πρόσωπα ἀντίρροπα τῶν πρώην κομμώσεων
with-mud the faces counterpoise to-the former cosmetics
καὶ τὸν πυρσὸν οὕτω κατασβέσαι τῶν παρειῶν, ἵνα μὴ ὡς
and the blaze thus to-quench of-the cheeks that not as
ἐν νυκτὶ φρυκτωρούμενον πῦρ προκαλῆται τοὺς ὁδευτὰς
in night beacon-signaled fire it-may-call-forth the travelers
πρῶτα μὲν θεατάς, ἔπειτα δ' ἐραστάς, ἐκ δὲ τούτου
first indeed (as)-spectators then and lovers from and this
καὶ βιαστάς, ἀνεύθυνον δρῶντας τὸ ἴδιον θέλημα, ἅμα καὶ
also violators unaccountable doing the own will at-once also
χεῖρας ἱκέτιδας αἴροντες εἰς θεὸν καὶ μετὰ συνοχῆς καρδίας
hands suppliant raising to God and with distress of-heart
τὸ στῆθος τύπτοντες καὶ δακρύοις τὰ ὄμματα τέγγοντες, εἴ
the breast beating and with-tears the eyes wetting if
πως ἅπαντες καὶ πᾶσαι τοὺς ὠμηστὰς ἐκείνους θῆρας
somehow all(-men) and all(-women) the raw-eating those beasts
σχοίημεν ἀδιαλώβητοι παρελθεῖν. ἔδει δὲ διὰ
we-might-be-able unharmed to-pass-by it-was-necessary and through
τῆς Χρυσείας πύλης ἡμᾶς ἐξελθεῖν. ὡς δὲ περὶ τὸν νεὼν
the Golden gate us to-go-out when and at the temple
ἤκομεν Μωκίου τοῦ καλλιμάρτυρος, ὑβριστὴς καὶ ἀνόσιος
we-came of-Mokios the fair-martyr insolent and unholy
βάρβαρος ὡς ἀμνάδα λύκος ἐκ μέσων ἡμῶν ἁφαρπάζει
barbarian as lamb wolf from middle of-us snatches
κόρην εὐπλόκαμον, τινὸς τῶν ἐπὶ τῷ δικάζειν θυγάτριον.
girl fair-tressed of-one of-those over the to-judge little-daughter

πρὸς τὴν οἰκτροτάτην τοίνυν ταυτηνὶ θέαν ἡ μὲν συνοδία
at the most-pitiful therefore this sight the indeed company
πᾶσα διαθροηθέντες ἐξεβοήσαμεν, ὁ δὲ πατὴρ τῆς παιδὸς
all alarmed we-cried-out the and father of-the girl
γήρᾳ καὶ νόσῳ τετρυχωμένος, τότε δὲ καὶ σφαλεὶς κατὰ
by-age and illness worn then and also having-slipped on
πέλματος, ὀλοφυρόμενος καὶ τῷ πηλῷ φυρόμενος δόχμιος
sole lamenting and in-the mud rolling sideways
ἔκειτο, ὡς εἰς συκίνην ἐπικουρίαν ἀφορῶν συχνάκις ἐμέ,
lay as to fig-wood help looking often me
καὶ πρὸς ὄνομα δεόμενος συνάρασθαί οἱ τὰ δυνατὰ
and by name begging to-help him the possible(-things)
πρὸς τὴν τῆς παιδὸς ἀπόλυσιν. ἐπιστραφεὶς οὖν αὐτίκα
toward the of-the girl release having-turned then at-once
μάλα, ὡς εἶχον, κατ᾽ ἴχνια τοῦ ἅρπαγος ἔβαινον, μετὰ
very as I-was along tracks of-the robber I-went with
δακρύων τὴν βίαν ἐπιβοώμενος, καὶ σχήμασιν ἱλασίμοις
tears the violence crying-out and with-gestures propitiating
εἰς ἀρωγὴν ἐπισπώμενος τοὺς μὴ πάντῃ ἀμαθεῖς τῆς
to help drawing the not wholly ignorant of-the
ἡμετέρας φωνῆς ἐκ τοῦ στρατεύματος παριόντας, ἔστι
our tongue from the army passing there-are
δ᾽ ὧν καὶ χειρὸς ἁπτόμενος. καὶ μόλις ἴσχυσά τινας
and of-whom even of-hand touching and barely I-managed some
οὕτως ἐς οἶκτον προκαλέσασθαι ὡς μετιέναι ζητεῖν
thus to pity to-call-forth so-that to-go to-seek
ἐκεῖνον τὸν ἀναιδῆ καὶ φιλόσαρκον. ἡγούμην τοίνυν αὐτός,
that the shameless and flesh-loving I-led therefore myself
οἱ δ᾽ ἐφείποντο. ὡς δ᾽ ἐπέστημεν ἔνθα ὁ φιλογύνης
they and followed when and we-arrived where the woman-lover
κατέλυεν, ὁ μὲν τὴν κόρην εἴσω ἐκπέμψας πρὸς τοῖς
lodged he indeed the girl inside having-sent at the

πυλῶσιν εἱστήκει, τοὺς ἀντιστησομένους ἀποκρουσόμενος,
gates stood those going-to-resist to-repel
ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτὸν δακτύλῳ ὑποδείξας „οὗτος" εἶπον „ὁ
I and him with-finger having-pointed this I-said the(-one)
ἐπὶ μάρτυρι τῷ φωτὶ ἀδικῶν, καὶ τῶν εὖ γεγονότων
with witness the light wronging and of-the well born
ὑμῶν παραβλεπόμενος τὰ ἐντάλματα. ὑμεῖς μὲν γὰρ
of-you disregarding the commands you indeed for
γυναιξὶ ταῖς ὑπὸ ζυγὸν καὶ ταῖς ὅλως ἀπειράτοις ἀνδρός,
with-women the under yoke and the wholly untried of-man
καί γε ἔτι ταῖς ἀποθριξαμέναις θεῷ, μηδὲ μοιχικοῦ
and at-least still the having-shorn-their-hair to-God not-even adulterous
μέχρι βλέμματος, εἰ δυνατόν, συνελθεῖν ἐθεσπίσατε, καὶ
as-far-as glance if possible to-come-together you-decreed and
ὅρκοις τὰ περὶ τούτων φρικώδεσι διειλήφατε· ὁ
with-oaths the(-things) about these fearful you-fixed he
δὲ ἀποφλαυρίσας τὰς ὑμῶν ἐντολάς, ταῖς παρθενικαῖς
but having-slighted the your commands on-the maidens
ἐπὶ μάρτυσι πολλοῖς ὀνηδὸν ἐπιβρωμώμενος οὐχὶ δέδιε.
before witnesses many donkey-like braying not fears
τοῖς αὐτῶν οὖν ὑμῶν νόμοις καὶ τοῖς ἐν χερσὶν ἡμῖν
by-the very then your laws and the(-ones) in hands us
ἐπαμύνατε, μαλαχθέντες τούτοις τοῖς δάκρυσιν, ἃ καὶ
help having-been-softened by-these the tears which also
θεὸς προσίεται καὶ ἡμῖν ἡ φύσις ἐς τὸν πρὸς ἀλλήλους
God accepts and to-us the nature for the toward each-other
οἶκτον βοήθημα μέγιστον τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπωχέτευσεν. εἰ
pity aid greatest to-the eyes channeled if
δὲ καὶ πατέρες παίδων ὑμεῖς, ναὶ πρὸς τῶν συλλέκτρων
and also fathers of-children you yes by the bedfellows
καὶ τῶν φίλων ὑμῖν τέκνων τοῖς ἱκέταις ὑμῶν χεῖρα
and the dear to-you children to-the suppliants your hand

ὀρέξατε, ναὶ πρὸς τοῦ τάφου τοῦ θεοδέγμονος καὶ τῶν
stretch-out yes by the tomb the God-receiving and the
Χριστοῦ παραιφάσεων, αἳ τοῖς ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ καλουμένοις
of-Christ exhortations which to-those from him being-called
κοινῶς πᾶσιν ὑποτιθέασιν ἐκεῖνα ποιεῖν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
in-common to-all suggest those(-things) to-do to-the men
ἃ καὶ σφίσιν ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνων γενέσθαι βούλονται.” τούτοις
which also to-themselves by them to-be-done they-wish these
τοῖς ῥήμασιν ὡς ἐξ ἐφόδου χρησάμενος τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν
the words as from attack having-used the of-the men
ἐκείνων φρονήματα διανέστησα. οὐκοῦν ἐνέκειντο τὴν κόρην
those spirits I-roused therefore they-pressed the girl
αἰτούμενοι. ὁ δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ὑπερεώρα, ἔρωτι καὶ
demanding he but the indeed first disregarded by-love and
θυμῷ τυραννικωτάτοις δυσὶ πάθεσιν ἐνισχόμενος· ὡς δὲ εἰς
anger most-tyrannical two passions held when but to
ὀργὴν ἐπιφρίσσοντας ἑώρα τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ προτείνοντας
anger bristling he-saw the men and holding-out
ἐκείνῳ τὴν ἐπὶ σκόλοπος ἀπαιώρησιν ὡς ἀδίκῳ ἅμα
to-him the on stake hanging as unjust at-once
καὶ ἀναιδεῖ, τὸ δ᾽ ὅλον οὐκ ἀπὸ χειλέων μόνον ἀλλὰ
and shameless the and whole not from lips only but
καὶ καρδίας τὴν διάλεξιν ἐκείνῳ πεποιημένους, ἐνδίδωσί
also heart the speech to-him having-made gives-in
τε μόγις καὶ τὴν κόρην ἀποδίδωσι. περιχαρὴς οὖν ἐπὶ
both barely and the girl gives-back overjoyed then at
τῇ θέᾳ τῆς παιδὸς φανεὶς ὁ πατήρ, καὶ σπείσας θεῷ
the sight of-the girl appearing the father and having-poured to-God
δάκρυα ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀστεφανώτοις ἐκείνοις καὶ ἀνυμεναίοις
tears for the uncrowned those and unsung
νυμφεύμασιν, ἀναστὰς αὖθις σὺν ἡμῖν ἐπορεύετο.
nuptials having-risen again with us traveled

Outside the walls Choniates throws himself down and reproaches them as alone unfeeling, still standing when what they guarded is gone, unless they will repay the enemy on the day of wrath. He hails the City as city of the great king and asks where her torn children can turn, and when she will be delivered and they will put off their rags. He bids her propitiate God and asks whether he will see the great church, heaven on earth, again, a hope only the one who helps the tried can give.

Ὡς δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐξῄειμεν, ἄλλοι μὲν ἄλλως
when and from-the city we-went-out others indeed otherwise
ἀνθωμολογοῦντο θεῷ χαριστήρια καὶ τὰ καθ᾽
acknowledged to-God thanks and the(-things) concerning
αὐτοὺς ἀνωλόλυζον, ἐγὼ δὲ ῥίψας ἐμαυτὸν ὡς εἶχον εἰς
themselves wailed I but having-thrown myself as I-was onto
τοὔδαφος μόνον οὐκ ἐμεμψιμοίρουν τοῖς τείχεσιν ὡς μόνοις
the-ground all-but — reproached the walls as alone
ἀπαθέσι μηδὲ κατάγουσι δάκρυα, μήτε μὴν εἰς χῶμα
unfeeling nor shedding tears nor indeed in heap
κειμένοις ἀλλ᾽ ὀρθίαν εἰσέτι στάσιν ἔχουσιν. „εἰ γὰρ ὧν
lying but upright still stance having if for of-which
ἕνεκα ἐκτίσθητε" εἶπον „εἰς τέλος ἤδη ἐξέλιπον, πυρὶ
for-the-sake you-were-built I-said to (the)-end already have-failed by-fire
καὶ πολέμῳ ἠμαυρωμένα, τί ὑμῖν ἔτι καὶ τῷ ἑστάναι;
and war darkened what to-you still also the to-stand
καὶ τίνα περιστελεῖτε καὶ φυλάξεσθε μετέπειτα; εἰ μή γε
and whom will-you-shelter and will-guard afterward if not at-least
τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀποτινεῖτε τὸν ὄλεθρον ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ὀργῆς,
to-the enemies you-will-repay the destruction in day of-wrath
ὅταν ἀναστῇ κύριος θραῦσαι τοὺς ἡμᾶς οὕτω διαθεμένους,
when arises (the)-Lord to-crush those us thus having-treated
ἐπιβεβηκὼς ἴσως ἐπὶ δυσμῶν κατὰ τὴν Δαβιδικὴν
having-mounted perhaps upon (the)-west according-to the Davidic

προαγόρευσιν; καὶ σὺ δὲ ὦ πόλις" ἔφην „βασίλεια, πόλις
prophecy and you too O city I-said palace city
περιοχῆς, πόλις τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ μεγάλου, σκήνωμα
of-refuge city of-the king the great tent
ὑψίστου, αἴνεσις καὶ ὕμνησις τῶν αὐτοῦ θεραπόντων
of-(the)-Most-High praise and hymning of-the his servants
καὶ προσφιλὲς ξενοδόχημα, καὶ βασιλὶς μὲν τῶν βασιλίδων
and dear hostel and queen indeed of-the queenly
πόλεων, ᾆσμα δὲ ᾀσμάτων καὶ λαμπρότης λαμπροτήτων,
cities song and of-songs and splendor of-splendors
καὶ τῶν σπανίων πανταχῇ θεαμάτων σπανιώτερον ὅραμα,
and than-the rare everywhere sights rarer vision
τίς ὁ διασπάσας ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ σοῦ ὡς ἐκ μητρὸς
who the(-one) having-torn us from you as from mother
φίλης τέκνα φιλούμενα; τίνες γενοίμεθα; ποῖ τραποίμεθα;
dear children beloved who might-we-become where might-we-turn
ποίαν παραψυχὴν εὕροιμεν γυμνοί, ὡς ἐκ κοιλίας μητρὸς
what consolation might-we-find naked as from womb of-mother
τῶν σῶν ἐκσπασθέντες κόλπων, καὶ φανέντες παρ᾽
from-the your torn bosoms and having-appeared among
ἔθνεσι κιθάρα καὶ θρύλλημα, ἀδελφοὶ Σειρήνων, ἑταῖροι
nations lyre and byword brothers of-Sirens companions
στρουθῶν, καὶ ψωμιζόμενοι μὲν ἀνάγκας, ὕδωρ δὲ χολῆς
of-ostriches and being-fed indeed necessities water and of-gall
ποτιζόμενοι. πότε σε θεασόμεθα οὐχ ὡς νῦν πεδίον
being-given-to-drink when you shall-we-behold not as now plain
ἀφανισμοῦ καὶ κοιλάδα κλαυθμῶνος καὶ πατουμένην ὑπὸ
of-destruction and valley of-weeping and trodden by
στρατοπέδων, εἴτε μὴν ἐξουθενημένην καὶ ἀπωσμένην,
armies or indeed despised and rejected
ἀλλ᾽ ἐξαιρουμένην καὶ σωζομένην, καὶ προσκυνουμένην
but being-delivered and being-saved and being-worshiped

ὑπὸ τῶν ταπεινωσάντων σε καὶ παροξυνάντων σε, καὶ
by those having-humbled you and having-provoked you and
γάλα ἐθνῶν θηλάζουσαν καὶ πλοῦτον βασιλέων ὡς πρώην
milk of-nations sucking and wealth of-kings as before
ἔδουσαν; πότε δὲ καὶ ὡς φύλλα συκῆς καὶ χιτῶνας
eating when and also as leaves of-fig and tunics
δερματίνους ἀποβαλούμεθα τὰ ῥικνὰ ταῦτα ῥάκη καὶ μηδὲ
leathern shall-we-cast-off the shriveled these rags and not-even
τοῦ παντὸς ἐξικνούμενα σώματος, ἃ ἡμῖν περιέθεντο οἱ
the whole reaching body which on-us put the
ἐπίβουλοι ὡς ὄφεις ἀλλόφυλοι, τὰ σύνοικα ἡμῖν κακὰ
treacherous like snakes foreigners the dwelling-with us evils
καὶ ἐπίβουλα καὶ βαρύζηλα, ἐπενδυσόμεθα δ' αὖθις τοὺς
and treacherous and grievously-jealous shall-we-put-on and again the
ἐξ ὑφῆς στιλπνοτέρας καὶ χλιδῶντας χιτῶνας, οὓς πρώην
of weave more-shining and luxurious tunics which before
περιεκείμεθα; ἀλλ' ἵλασαι θεόν, ἁγιωτάτη τῶν πόλεων·
we-wore but propitiate God holiest of-the cities
προβαλοῦ τοὺς νεώς, τὰ τῶν μαρτύρων λειπόμενα, τὰς
put-forward the temples the of-the martyrs remains the
συμφορὰς αὐτάς, τῶν πειρατηρίων τὸ μέγεθος, ὧν εἰς
calamities themselves of-the trials the greatness of-which to
κόρον μετέσχηκας, ἀνδράσιν ἀνοσίοις ἐκδοθεῖσα εἰς πύρωσιν.
satiety you-have-partaken to-men unholy handed-over for burning
ἐπικάλεσαι γάρ με, φησίν, ἐν ἡμέρᾳ θλίψεώς σου, καὶ
call-on for me he-says in day of-affliction your and
ἐξελοῦμαί σε, καὶ δοξάσεις με. ἆρα δὲ προσθήσω καὶ εἰς
I-will-deliver you and you-shall-glorify me — and shall-I-add also on
σέ ποτε ἐπιβλέψαι, παμμέγιστε ναὲ καὶ θειότατε, οὐρανὲ
you ever to-look all-greatest temple and most-divine heaven
ἐπίγειε, θρόνε δόξης θεοῦ, Χερουβικὸν ὄχημα, στερέωμα

δεύτερον, ἀγγέλλον τὴν τῶν χειρῶν θεοῦ ποίησιν, θέαμα καὶ
second announcing the of-the hands of-God making sight and
ἔργον ἐναδικὸν καὶ εὔριζον πάσης τῆς γῆς ἀγαλλίαμα; καὶ
work unique and well-rooted of-all the earth exultation and
τίς ὁ ἐπαγγελλόμενος εἰ μὴ μόνος ὁ ἐν οἷς πέπονθε
who the(-one) promising if not only the(-one) in what he-suffered
πειρασθεὶς τοῖς πειραζομένοις βοηθεῖν ἐπιστάμενος, καὶ
having-been-tried to-those being-tried to-help knowing and
ῥυόμενος πτωχὸν ἐκ χειρὸς στερροτέρων αὐτοῦ καὶ
rescuing poor from hand of-stronger than-him and
πτωχὸν καὶ πένητα ἀπὸ τῶν διαρπαζόντων αὐτόν, καὶ
poor and needy from those plundering him and
ποιῶν πάντα καὶ μετασκευάζων ἀεὶ πρὸς τὸ βέλτιον;"
making all and transforming always to the better

V · EXILE AT SELYMBRIA

The exiles go weeping, sowing tears they hope to reap in joy. The patriarch goes before them on a donkey, without staff or sandals, like an apostle. The family reaches Selymbria unharmed, fed by God like the ravens and the lilies, though the country people mock the refugees from Byzantium and buy up their estates. In the City the Latins sell holy things, parade in Roman robes with veils on their horses, mock the learned with pens and inkpots, and use the icons as stools.

Ταῦτ' ἐξ ὑπεράντλου ταῖς ἀχθηδόσι ψυχῆς κενώσαντες
these(-things) from overflowing with-the griefs of-soul having-emptied
πορευόμενοι ἐπορευόμεθα, κλαίοντες καὶ βάλλοντες τοὺς
going we-went weeping and casting the
θρήνους ὡς σπέρματα. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐρχόμενοι ἥξομεν, ἄροντες
laments as seeds if and also coming we-shall-come carrying
ἐν ἀγαλλιάσει τὰ τῆς δεξιωτέρας ἀλλοιώσεως δράγματα,
in exultation the of-the more-favorable change sheaves

δῶρον τοῦτο θεοῦ τοῦ παρακαλοῦντος τοὺς ὀλιγοψύχους
gift this of-God the comforting the faint-hearted
καὶ σωτηρίου περιτιθέντος ἱμάτιον καὶ χιτῶνα εὐφροσύνης
and of-salvation putting-around garment and tunic of-gladness
ἐνδύοντος. προῆγε δὲ ἡμῶν ὁ οἰκουμενικὸς ἀρχιποίμην,
clothing went-before and us the ecumenical chief-shepherd
μὴ πήραν φέρων, μὴ χρυσὸν ἐπὶ τὴν ὀσφύν, ἄραβδος
not wallet bearing not gold on the loins staffless
καὶ ἀσάνδαλος καὶ χιτώνιον ἓν περικείμενος, ἐντελὴς
and sandalless and tunic one wearing complete
εὐαγγελικὸς ἀπόστολος, ἢ μᾶλλον τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀντίμιμος,
evangelical apostle or rather — of-Christ imitator
καθ' ὅσον ὀναρίῳ πτωχικῷ ἐποχούμενος μεθίστατο
in as-much on-little-donkey beggarly riding he-departed
τῆς νέας Σιών, οὐ τὸν ἐπ' αὐτῆς ἐσχεδίαζε θρίαμβον. τότε
from-the new Zion not the over it improvised triumph then
δ' οὖν πέρας τῆς ὁδοῦ τὴν Σηλυβρίαν ἡμεῖς θέμενοι τοῦ
and then end of-the road — Selymbria we having-made for-the
λοιποῦ τοῦ πλάνου πεπαύμεθα, ἀνύβριστοι πανοικί,
rest from-the wandering ceased unharmed with-all-the-household
τὸ μέγα τοῦ θεοῦ περὶ ἡμᾶς φιλοτίμημα καὶ ἀείμνηστον καὶ
the great — of-God toward us bounty and ever-memorable and
τέλειον δώρημα, μηδ' ἀρθρέμβολα καὶ σχοινοδέσμους κἀπὶ
perfect gift nor joint-stocks and rope-bonds and-on
τῶν κροτάφων ἀστραγάλους ὡς πολλοὶ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς
the temples knuckle-twists as many of-those among us
δεξάμενοι διὰ χρημάτων ἀπόδοσιν, καὶ πρὸς μόνου θεοῦ
having-received because-of of-money payment and by only God
τρεφόμενοι τοῦ τὴν τροφὴν ἐν εὐκαιρίᾳ πᾶσι βραβεύοντος
being-fed the the food in good-season to-all awarding
καὶ τοὺς νεοσσοὺς τῶν κοράκων τοὺς ἐπικαλουμένους
and the nestlings of-the ravens the calling-on

αὐτὸν δειπνίζοντος ἐς τὸ ἄφθονον, ἔτι γε μὴν τὰ
him feeding to the abundant still at-least indeed the
μήτε νήθοντα μήτε σπείροντα κρίνα τοῦ ἀγροῦ φιλοτίμως
neither spinning nor sowing lilies of-the field lavishly
ἐνδύοντος. οἱ δ' ἀγροῖκοι καὶ ἀγελαῖοι ἐπεκερτόμουν
clothing the but rustics and herd-folk mocked
μᾶλλον τοῖς ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἡμῖν, καὶ τὴν ἐν πτωχείᾳ καὶ
rather the from Byzantium us and the in poverty and
γυμνότητι κακουχίαν ἰσοπολιτείαν ἀφρόνως ὠνόμαζον, οὐ
nakedness misery equality-of-rights senselessly named not
τοῖς τῶν πέλας κακοῖς παιδευόμενοι. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀνομίαν
by-the of-the neighbors evils being-taught many and also lawlessness
ὑπολαμβάνοντες „εὐλογητὸς κύριος ὅτι πεπλουτήκαμεν"
taking-up blessed (be-the)-Lord that we-have-grown-rich
ἔλεγον, ὀλίγου τὰς τῶν συμφυλετῶν οὐσίας ἀποδιδομένας
said for-little the of-the fellow-citizens estates being-sold
ὠνούμενοι. οὐ γάρ πω βουθοίνας εἰσῳκίσαντο Λατίνους, καὶ
buying not for yet ox-eaters had-housed Latins and
εἶδοσαν ὅπως μὲν τὸν ἄκρατον οἶνον ὁμοῦ καὶ ζωρότερον
seen how indeed the unmixed wine together and purer
ὥσπερ καὶ τὸν χόλον ἀκέραστον χέουσιν, ὅπως δὲ
as also the bile undiluted they-pour how and
Ῥωμαίοις ἐν ὑπερηφανίᾳ καὶ ἐξουδενώσει προσφέρονται.
with-(the)-Romans in arrogance and contempt they-deal
Καὶ τοιαῦτα μὲν τὰ ἡμέτερα καὶ τῶν οἳ συνεκοινώνουν
and such indeed the ours and of-those who shared
ἡμῖν σχήματος καὶ τῶν λογικῶν ἐν μεθέξει παιδεύσεων. οἱ
with-us of-rank and of-the learned in partaking studies those
δ' ἐκ τῆς φαύλης συμμορίας καὶ ἀγοραῖοι ἐχρηματίζοντο,
but from the base company and market-folk made-money
καὶ πάλιν τὰ θεῖα βεβηλοῦντες ὑπὸ Λατίνων
and again the divine(-things) profaning by Latins

ἀποδιδόμενα καὶ ὡς κοινὸν ἀργύριον ἐμπορευόμενοι,
being-sold and as common silver trading
ὡς εἴπερ τῶν ναῶν ἀφῃρημένα καὶ τὸ εἶναι θεοῦ
as if-indeed from-the churches removed also the to-be of-God
ἀπεβάλοντο. τὸ δέ γε ἀντίπαλον ἐν ἀσελγείαις ἦν
had-lost the and at-least enemy in debaucheries was
καὶ τρυφαῖς, καὶ τούτων ταῖς ἀσέμνοις μάλιστα, καὶ
and luxuries and of-these the indecent especially and
τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ἐν κωμῳδίᾳ ἐθῶν. τῶν γὰρ ἱματίων τὰ
of-the Roman in mockery customs of-the for garments the
πλατύσημα μὴ κατὰ χρείαν πρὸς δὲ γέλων περιβαλλόμενοι
broad-bordered not for need for but laughter putting-on
τὰς ἀγυιὰς περιῄεσαν, καὶ τὰς ὀθονοσκεπεῖς περικρανίους
the streets went-about and the linen-covered head-encircling
καλύπτρας ταῖς κορυφαῖς τῶν ὀχημάτων περιτιθέντες
veils on-the heads of-the mounts putting
καὶ τὰ κατὰ νώτου κεχυμένα λευκόλινα ταῖς ἱππείαις
and the down back flowing white-linens to-the horse
γένυσιν αὐτῶν περιδέοντες ἄλλῃ καὶ ἄλλῃ τῆς πόλεως
jaws their binding here and there of-the city
ἐξιππάζοντο. οἱ δὲ γραφέας δόνακας καὶ δοχεῖα μέλανος
rode-out others and writing reeds and pots of-ink
φέροντες τόμοις τὴν χεῖρα ἐδίδοσαν, ὡς γραμματέας
carrying to-volumes the hand gave as scribes
ἡμᾶς τωθάζοντες. οἱ δὲ πλείους τὰς μὲν ὑπὸ σφῶν
us mocking the and most the(-women) indeed by them
βιασθείσας ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ἀνεῖχον, τανυπέπλους τινὰς καὶ
violated on the horses held-up long-robed some and
ἀπηνηκώτους καὶ τὰς τρίχας συνεστραμμένας εἰς ὀπίσθιον
unrestrained and the hairs twisted into behind
ἕνα πλοχμόν, τὰ δὲ γυναικεῖα τυμπάνια καὶ τὰ τῶν οὔλων
one braid the and women's drum-caps and the of-the curly

καὶ λευκῶν τριχῶν ἐπικροτάφια καθέματα τοῖς ἵπποις
and white hairs over-temple pendants on-the horses
περιετίθεσαν. ἐκώμαζόν τε καὶ ἠκρατίζοντο πανημέριοι,
put reveled both and breakfasted all-day
οἱ μὲν βρωμάτων μαγγανείαις προσκείμενοι, οἱ δὲ
some indeed of-foods to-trickeries devoted others and
καὶ τὴν πάτριον ἐδωδὴν παρατιθέμενοι ἐπιδείπνιον, ἥτις
also the ancestral food serving dessert which
ἦν νῶτοι βοείων κρεῶν διαχαλώμενοι λέβησι καὶ συῶν
was chines of-beef meats being-softened in-cauldrons and of-pigs
τεμάχη ταριχηρὰ κυάμοις ἀλητοῖς συνεψόμενα, ὥσπερ καὶ
slices salted with-beans ground boiled-together as also
τὸ ἐκ σκορόδων ἐπέμβαμμά τε καὶ σύνθεμα ἐξ ἄλλων
the of garlic dip both and mixture of other
χυμῶν δριμυσσόντων τὴν αἴσθησιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὰ σκῦλα
juices stinging the sense when and also the spoils
διενείμαντο, οὐκ ἦν τις παρ᾽ ἐκείνοις διαστολὴ ἐπίπλων καὶ
they-divided not was any with them distinction of-furniture and
σκευῶν βεβήλων τε καὶ ἁγίων. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπ᾽ ἴσης ἅπασιν εἰς
vessels profane both and holy but on equal all for
τὰς σωματικὰς χρείας ἐκέχρηντο, θεοῦ καὶ Θέμιδος κατὰ
the bodily needs they-used for-God and Themis in
μηδὲν ἐμπαζόμενοι. τὰ δὲ τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ τῶν ἁγίων
nothing caring the and — of-Christ and of-the saints
θεῖα εἰκάσματα εἰς ἕδρας καὶ ποδῶν θρανίδας παρῆγον.
divine images to seats and of-feet stools brought

The Latins divide by lot not only the Roman lands but kingdoms they do not hold, Alexandria, Persia, and the north, and some contend for Ikonion; the City's gates and a piece of the harbor chain are sent to Syria. To choose an emperor, five Franks and Lombards and five Venetians elect Baldwin, count of Flanders, through the cunning of the blind doge Dandolo, who prefers a ruler whose lands lie far from Venice to Boniface, whose Lombardy borders it. Baldwin is young, pious, chaste, and ready to hear those who speak against him.

ὡς δὲ καὶ κλήρους πόλεων καὶ χωρῶν ἤρξαντο βάλλειν,
when and also lots of-cities and lands they-began to-cast
ἦν ἰδέσθαι καὶ θέσθαι ὅτι διὰ πλείστου τοῦ
it-was-possible to-see and to-consider that through most the
θαύματος ἀνδρῶν τυφομανῶν μὴ ξυμβλητὴν ἀπόνοιαν, εἴτ'
wonder of-men arrogant-mad not comparable madness or
οὖν παράνοιαν εἰπεῖν οἰκειότερον. ὡς γὰρ βασιλέων ἤδη
then derangement to-say more-properly as for of-kings already
βασιλεῖς καθεστῶτες καὶ τὸ περίγειον ἅπαν ἐν χερσὶν
kings established and the earth-around all in hands
ἔχοντες, τοῖς μὲν Ῥωμαϊκοῖς σχοινίσμασιν ἀπογραφεῖς
having over-the indeed Roman territories assessors
ἐπέστησαν, γνῶναι πρότερον τὰς ἐπετείους ἀποφορὰς
set to-know first the annual revenues
θέλοντες, εἶθ' οὕτω κατὰ πάλους αὐτὰ μερίσασθαι, τὰς δὲ
wishing then thus by lots them to-divide the and
παρ' ἄλλοις ἔθνεσι καὶ βασιλεῦσι καρπουμένας ἀρχὰς καὶ
among other nations and kings being-enjoyed dominions and
ἐξουσίας ἐκ τοῦ αὐτίκα διείλοντο. ἥ τε οὖν ἐν πόλεσιν
powers from the at-once they-divided the both then among cities
εὐδαίμων καὶ πρὸς τῷ Νείλῳ κειμένη Ἀλεξάνδρεια τῷ τε
prosperous and by the Nile lying Alexandria to-the both

κλήρῳ ὑπέκειτο καὶ Λιβύη, καὶ Λιβύης τὰ ἐς Νομάδας
lot was-subject and Libya and of-Libya the(-parts) to (the)-Nomads
καὶ Γάδειρα παρατείνοντα, Πάρθοι τε καὶ Πέρσαι,
and Gadeira extending Parthians both and Persians
ἐπὶ δὲ Ἴβηρες ἑῷοι καὶ Ἀσσυρία γῆ καὶ Ὑρκανοί,
besides and Iberians eastern and Assyrian land and Hyrcanians
καὶ ὅσα οἱ πρὸς ἕω μέγιστοι ποταμοὶ τοῖς ὕδασι
and as-much-as the toward east greatest rivers with-the waters
διειλήφασιν. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν νενευκότα κλίματα
encompass but not-even the toward north inclining regions
εἰάθη ἀκλήρωτα, ἀλλὰ κἀκεῖνα οἱ αὐτοὶ διενείμαντο. καὶ
were-left unallotted but those-too the same divided and
ὁ μὲν ὡς ἱπποτρόφους καὶ φόροις περιβριθεῖς ἃς
one indeed as horse-rearing and with-tributes laden which
ἐκληρώσατο πόλεις δι᾽ ἐπαίνου ἐτίθετο καὶ τοῦ κλήρου
he-had-been-allotted cities in praise held and for-the lot
ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὁ δὲ ὡς κομώσας ἄλλοις ἀγαθοῖς
himself congratulated another and as abounding in-other goods
θαυμάζων οὐκ ἔληγεν. οἱ δὲ καὶ περὶ κλήρου πόλεων
admiring not ceased others and also about lot of-cities
ἤρισαν, καὶ ἀντέδοσαν ἄλλοις ἕτεροι καὶ ἀντέλαβον
quarreled and gave-in-exchange to-others others and received-in-exchange
πόλεις καὶ ὅρια. τινὲς δὲ καὶ μάλα δόξαν ἀσπάσιον τὸ
cities and borders some and also very it-having-seemed welcome —
Ἰκόνιον εἰς κλῆρον εἰληφέναι ἠγωνίσαντο. καὶ πύλας τῆς
Ikonion as lot to-have-received strove and gates of-the
πόλεως καὶ τέμαχος τῆς ἁλύσεως, ἣ διαταθεῖσα συνεῖχε
city and piece of-the chain which stretched held-together
τὸν ναύσταθμον, τοῖς ἐν Συρίᾳ ὁμογενέσι μετὰ πλείστων
the harbor to-the in Syria kinsmen with very-many
πλοίων πεπόμφασι, καὶ διαφῆκαν ἀγγέλους ἁπανταχῇ τὴν
ships they-sent and dispatched messengers everywhere the

τῆς πόλεως διατρανώσοντας ἅλωσιν. δεῆσαν δὲ καὶ
of-the city going-to-proclaim capture it-being-needful and also
βασιλέα χρισθῆναι, εἰς τὸν μέγιστον νεὼν παραγίνονται τῶν
emperor to-be-anointed to the greatest temple come of-the
ὀπαδῶν τοῦ Χριστοῦ· ἐκεῖσε γὰρ συνερχόμενοι περὶ τῶν
attendants — of-Christ there for gathering about the
πρακτέων σφίσιν ἐβουλεύοντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα κατά τι
to-be-done by-them they-deliberated and the indeed first by some
πάτριον ἔθιμον κρατῆρας τέσσαρας στιχηδὸν ἐσκέπτοντο
ancestral custom chalices four in-a-row considered
διαθέσθαι, ὧν εἷς τὴν ἀναίμακτον θυσίαν στέγειν ἤμελλε,
to-set-out of-which one the bloodless sacrifice to-hold was-to
καὶ οὕτως ἐνδοῦναι τοῖς θυηπόλοις ἐφ' ἑκάστῃ κλήσει
and thus to-allow to-the priests at each calling
τῶν εἰς ἀρχὴν ἐπιλεγέντων αἴρειν ἕνα τῶν σκύφων καὶ
of-the for rule chosen to-lift one of-the cups and
προσάγειν αὐτοῖς· ἐκεῖνος δ' ἦν ὁ τῶν λοιπῶν εἰς τὴν
to-bring to-them he and was the(-one) than-the rest for the
ἀρχὴν προκριθησόμενος, ὁ καὶ λαχὼν τὸ ποτήριον
rule going-to-be-preferred the(-one) also having-drawn the cup
τὸ τοῦ θείου σώματος καὶ αἵματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ μέτοχον.
the of-the divine body and blood — of-Christ partaking
δόξαν δὲ τῷ Βενετίας δουκὶ τῷ Δανδούλῳ εἰς ψῆφον
it-seeming-good but to-the of-Venice doge — to-Dandolo to vote
ἀπολυθῆναι τὴν πρόβλησιν, ἐκλέγονται ψηφηφόροι πέντε
to-be-referred the nomination are-chosen electors five
μὲν ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Φραγκίσκων καὶ Λαμπάρδων γένους, οἱ
indeed from the of-the Franks and Lombards race the
παρ' ἐκείνοις ἄριστοι, ἐκ δὲ τῶν Βενετίκων ὁμοίως ἕτεροι
among them best from and the Venetians likewise other
πέντε. καὶ τῆς τῶν πλειόνων ψήφου κρατησάσης ὁ τῆς
five and the of-the majority vote having-prevailed the of-the

ἀρχῆς ἔπεσε κλῆρος πρὸς Βαλδουῖνον τὸν τῆς Φλάντρας
rule fell lot to Baldwin the — of-Flanders
κόμητα, πλὴν ὡς ἤδετο παρὰ πᾶσι, κατὰ δόλον τε
count however as was-known among all by deceit both
καὶ περίνοιαν τοῦ δουκὸς Βενετίας Δανδούλου. πηρὸς γὰρ
and cunning of-the doge of-Venice Dandolo maimed for
ὢν οὗτος τὰς ὄψεις, καὶ τοῦ κλήρου κατὰ τοῦτο τῶν
being he the eyes and from-the lot because-of this of-the
ἀρξόντων διαγραφείς, ἠβούλετο χειρίζειν τὴν βασιλείαν
future-rulers struck-off wished to-handle the empire
τὸν τὸ ἦθός τε ἱλαρώτατον καὶ μὴ τὸ φρονεῖν
the(-one) the character both most-cheerful and not the to-think
ἀρχικώτερον, τὸ δ' ἐν μείζονι παρ' ἐκείνῳ μᾶλλον σπουδῇ,
more-domineering the and in greater with him rather zeal
καὶ τὴν ἰδίαν χώραν κληρούμενον τῶν τῆς Βενετίας
also the own land having-as-lot from-the — of-Venice
ὅρων διισταμένην κατὰ πολύ, ὡς εἴ ποτε διχονοήσειαν
borders standing-apart by much so-that if ever should-disagree
ἀλλήλοις βασιλεὺς καὶ Βενέτικοι, μὴ εἴη ἐκ τοῦ σχεδὸν
with-each-other (the)-emperor and Venetians not be-it from the near
βασιλεῖ δυνάμεις πλείους οἰκειακὰς μεταπέμπεσθαι ἢ
for-(the)-emperor forces more own to-summon or
γοῦν εὐμαρῶς εἰσιέναι τὰ Βενετίκων ὅρια καὶ ταῦθ'
at-any-rate easily to-enter the of-Venetians borders and these
ὁπωσδὴ κατατρέχειν καὶ σίνεσθαι, ἃ δὴ πάντα ἤδει
somehow to-overrun and to-ravage which indeed all he-knew
πρὸς ἰσχύος ἔχοντα δρᾶν τὸν Βονιφάτιον μαρκέσιον ἐκ
in power being-able to-do — Boniface marquis from
Λαμπαρδίας τὴν γένεσιν ἔχοντα· Λαμπαρδίαν δὲ οἰκεῖσθαι
Lombardy the origin having Lombardy and to-be-situated
παράλιον, καὶ ῥᾳδίας εἶναι τὰς ἐκεῖθεν εἰς τὴν Ῥωμαίων
coastal and easy to-be the from-there to the(-land) of-(the)-Romans

ἐκπλοίας, καὶ Βενετίαν δὲ ἀγχοροῦσαν πολλὰ ἂν κατ'
sailings and Venice too bordering many(-things) — with
εὐπέτειαν Βενετίκοις κακουργεῖν ἀποτρόπαια. ὑπ' ἐννοιῶν
ease to-(the)-Venetians to-do-harm abominable by thoughts
τοίνυν μὴ πάντῃ ἀλογίστων κεκινημένος ὁ Δάνδουλος,
therefore not wholly unreasonable moved — Dandolo
καὶ τὰ πολλοῖς τῶν ὁρώντων δυστέκμαρτα ταῖς
and the(-things) to-many of-those seeing hard-to-discern with-the
τοῦ νοῦ καταλαμβάνων ὁράσεσιν ὁ πηρὸς ἐκεῖνος τὰς
of-the mind grasping sights the maimed that the
κόρας τοῦ σώματος, παρεκρούσατο μὲν τὸν Βονιφάτιον
pupils of-the body pushed-aside indeed — Boniface
μαρκέσιον, τῶν δὲ Βενετίκων καὶ τῶν Φραγκίσκων εἰς
marquis the and Venetians and the Franks into
μίαν συνδραμόντων γνώμην τὸν Βαλδουῖνον ἀνθείλοντο,
one having-concurred opinion — Baldwin they-chose-instead
εἰδὼς ἐκ τῶν κάτω Γαλλιῶν ὁρμώμενον, Γαλλιῶν δὲ
knowing from the lower Gauls coming of-Gauls and
καὶ Βενετίας ἐς τοσοῦτον τοὺς ὅρους ἀφεστάναι ἐς
also of-Venice to such-an-extent the borders to-stand-apart to
ὅσον Βενετία Ῥωμαίων ἀποσχοινίζεται, καὶ ἅμα οἱ
as-much-as Venice from-(the)-Romans is-distant and at-once to-him
Βαλδουῖνον ὅλῃ ψυχῇ προσκεχηνότα καὶ ἀσμένως ὡς
Baldwin with-whole soul gaping and gladly as
πατρὶ προσφερόμενον, μήτε μὴν ὑπὸ χρονίας γυμνασίας
to-father behaving nor indeed by long training
ἐντακέντα πράγμασιν, ὁποῖον ἠπίστατο τὸν μαρκέσιον·
steeped in-affairs such-as he-knew the marquis
οὐ γάρ πω Βαλδουῖνος τριάκοντα καὶ δύο ἔτη γεγένηται.
not for yet Baldwin thirty and two years has-become
ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος εὐλαβὴς τὰ πρὸς
was and also otherwise the man this pious the(-things) toward

θεόν, ὡς ἐλέγετο, καὶ τὴν δίαιταν ἐγκρατής, γυναικὶ δὲ
God as was-said and the way-of-life temperate to-woman and
μηδὲ μέχρι βλέμματος προσεσχηκὼς ἐφ᾽ ὅσον χρόνον
not-even as-far-as glance having-attended for as-much time
τῆς οἰκείας γαμετῆς ἀπεφοίτησεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τοὺς
from-the own wife he-went-away but also to the
ὕμνους ἐσχόλαζε τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ τοὺς ἐν ἀνάγκαις ἐκυβέρνα,
hymns gave-leisure — of-God and those in straits guided
καὶ ἀκούειν τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀντιλέγοντας κατεδέχετο.
and to-hear those to him contradicting consented
τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, δὶς εἶχεν ἑκάστης ἑβδομάδος τὸν
the and greatest twice he-had of-each week the(-one)
ἑσπέρας ἐπεμβοῶντα μηδένα τῶν οἰκείων ἀρχείων ἐντὸς
at-evening proclaiming no-one of-the own palace inside
κατευνάζεσθαι μὴ νομίμῳ γυναικὶ πλησιάζοντα.
to-sleep not lawful with-woman consorting

VII · BALDWIN AND BONIFACE

Baldwin marches through Thrace, scorning Roman help, garrisons Orestias and Didymoteichon, and meets an ambush at Xantheia. Boniface, married to Isaac's widow Maria, learns that Baldwin will not cede Thessalonike, seizes Didymoteichon, and wins Romans by proclaiming Maria's son Manuel emperor. Baldwin, welcomed at Thessalonike, stays outside at the citizens' request and returns to Byzantium. Reconciled through Geoffrey, Boniface gives up Didymoteichon, enters Thessalonike unopposed, fines its citizens, and sweeps through Serres, Berrhoia, and Thessaly toward Hellas with Roman guides, while Baldwin resolves to send his army into Asia.

Βασιλεύσας τοίνυν ὁ Βαλδουῖνος ἐς μέρη ἔξεισι τὰ
having-become-emperor therefore — Baldwin to parts goes-out the
ἑσπέρια, οὐχ ὡς αὐτὰ χειρωσόμενος (πάντα γάρ οἱ
western not as them going-to-subdue all for to-him

ἁλώσιμα ᾤετο, „πᾷ βῶ καὶ κινήσω τὰν γᾶν τῷ
capturable be-thought where may-I-stand and I-will-move the earth with-the
δόρατι" μικροῦ κομπάζων καὶ λίαν ἀγερώχως ὑπὲρ
spear by-little boasting and very arrogantly beyond
Εὐκλείδην φθεγγόμενος) ἀλλ' ὡς διὰ φιλίων χώρων
Euclid uttering but as through friendly lands
παρελευσόμενος καὶ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ἀναγορευθησόμενος
going-to-pass and emperor of-(the)-Romans going-to-be-proclaimed
πρὸς παντός, οὗ χάριν οὐδὲ κομιδῆς οἱασοῦν
by everyone for-which reason nor of-care any
κατηξιώκει τινὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐκ τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ
had-deemed-worthy any of-the Romans from the military
τε καὶ πολιτικοῦ συντάγματος, ἀλλ' ἁπαξάπαντας
both and civil body but one-and-all
ἀπεπέμψατο. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ
sent-away this and also to-the other of-the army
ἡγεμόσι καὶ κόμησι δέδοκτο· τὴν γὰρ ἀνδρείαν τῶν
leaders and counts had-been-resolved the for courage from-the
συννόμων ἀρετῶν ἀφορίζοντες, καὶ ταύτην ἑαυτοῖς
kindred virtues separating and this to-themselves
οἰκειοῦντες ὡς συγγενὲς καὶ σύντροφον ἐπιτήδευμα, οὐδὲν
appropriating as inborn and inbred pursuit none
τῶν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν εἰς Ἄρεος ἔργα παρασυμβεβλῆσθαί
of-the other nations for of-Ares works to-be-compared
σφισιν ἠνείχοντο. ἀλλ' οὐδέ τις τῶν Χαρίτων ἢ τῶν
with-them they-endured but not any of-the Graces or of-the
Μουσῶν παρὰ τοῖς βαρβάροις τούτοις ἐπεξενίζετο· καὶ
Muses among the barbarians these was-a-guest and
παρὰ τοῦτο οἶμαι τὴν φύσιν ἦσαν ἀνήμεροι καὶ τὸν
because-of this I-think the nature they-were savage and the
χόλον εἶχον τοῦ λόγου προτρέχοντα. διελθὼν τοίνυν
anger had than-the reason running-ahead having-gone-through therefore

τὰς Θρᾳκῴας πόλεις ὁ Βαλδουῖνος τῇ μὲν Ὀρεστιάδι
the Thracian cities — Baldwin — indeed in-Orestias
φρουρὰν ἐγκατέλεξεν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὸ Διδυμότοιχον
garrison enrolled likewise and also at — Didymoteichon
καὶ τὴν ἐκ Φιλίππου παρώνυμον πόλιν διεπράξατο. ὡς
and the from Philip named city did when
δ' εἰς Ξάνθειαν ἵκετο, λόχον οἱ ἐκεῖσε ὑποκαθίσαντες
and to Xantheia he-came ambush those there having-set
Σεναχερίμ τινος ἐξηγουμένου τῷ στρατεύματι λάθρᾳ
Senacherim a leading the army secretly
ἐπέθεντο· μικρὸν δέ τι φανέντες ἀπεκρύψαντο, ἐπανιόντες
attacked little and a having-appeared hid returning
δειλανδροι ὅθεν ἐξήεσαν θρασυκάρδιοι. ὁ δὲ ἀμαχεὶ ἐκ
cowardly whence they-came-out bold-hearted he and without-battle from
τοῦδε προυχώρει πρὸς τὴν Θεσσαλονικέων μητρόπολιν.
this advanced to the of-(the)-Thessalonians metropolis
ἐφείπετο δέ οἱ ὁ Βονιφάτιος μαρκέσιος, τὴν ἐκ Παιόνων
followed and him — Boniface marquis the from Paeonians
Μαρίαν ἐπαγόμενος, Ἰσαακίῳ μὲν τῷ ἐξ Ἀγγέλων
Maria bringing to-Isaac indeed the of Angeloi
ἁρμοσθεῖσαν πρότερον, μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐκείνου ἐκβίωσιν καὶ
wedded before after and the his death and
τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἅλωσιν συνευνασθεῖσαν αὐτῷ κατὰ
the of-the city capture bedded with-him according-to
νόμους. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ μὲν Βαλδουῖνος αὐλίζοιτο κατὰ τὴν
laws when and — indeed Baldwin camped at —
Μοσυνόπολιν, ὁ δὲ μαρκέσιος πύθοιτο παρὰ πλείστων
Mosynopolis the and marquis learned from very-many
μηδέ ποτε προθέσθαι τὸν Βαλδουῖνον ὑπεκστῆναί οἱ
not-even ever to-intend — Baldwin to-cede to-him
τῆς λογίμης Θεσσαλονίκης καθάπερ δὴ καὶ συνέθετο,
the renowned Thessalonike just-as indeed also he-had-agreed

ἀλλὰ κατὰ τοῦτο προϊέναι καὶ συντόνου ἔχεσθαι τῆς
but for this to-advance and intense to-hold the
πορείας ὡς τὴν πόλιν εἰσιὼν ἰδιώσαιτο, αὗος ἦν
march so-that the city entering he-might-appropriate dried-up he-was
ἐφ' ἱκανόν, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ κεραυνοῦ βληθείς. οὐκοῦν ὑπ'
for long as-if by thunderbolt struck therefore by
ἀθυμίας φανεὶς κατακώχιμος παλίμπους φέρεται, Γραικῶν
despondency appearing possessed backward-footed he-goes than-Greeks
ἀπατηλότερον καὶ τὸ ἦθος σκαμβώδη καὶ ἄπιστον καὶ
more-deceitful and the character crooked and faithless and
παλίμβολον ὑπὲρ ὄστρακον καὶ κύβον τὸν Βαλδουῖνον
shifty beyond potsherd and die — Baldwin
ἀποκαλῶν. ἀμέλει τοι καὶ καταλαβὼν τὸ Διδυμότοιχον
calling indeed surely also having-seized — Didymoteichon
καὶ παντοίως αὐτὸ κρατυνάμενος, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰς Θρᾳκίας
and in-every-way it having-fortified upon and the Thracian
πόλεις ἀναστατῶν πλὴν τῆς Ὀρεστιάδος (ταύτην γὰρ
cities overturning except — Orestias this for
ἀντιπαρήρχετο πλεῖστον ὅσον τὸ ἐκ Βαλδουίνου στέγουσαν
he-passed-by very-much as the from Baldwin holding
ὁπλομάχον) φόρους συνέταττε καὶ Ῥωμαίους συνήγειρεν,
garrison tributes he-assessed and (the)-Romans gathered
εἴ τι φρικῶδες ἀνθρώποις καὶ θειότατον ὄνομα φέρων
if any fearful to-men and most-divine name bearing
διὰ γλώττης, καὶ μαρτυρόμενος ἀπείπασθαι μὲν τὰς
through tongue and protesting to-have-renounced indeed the
μεθ' ὁμοφύλων σπονδὰς καὶ τὴν πρότερον σύμπνοιαν,
with kinsmen treaties and the former concord
Ῥωμαίοις δὲ προσχωρῆσαι λαμπρῶς. ταῦτα λέγων καὶ
to-(the)-Romans and to-have-come-over openly these(-things) saying and
διομνύμενος προσεμηχανήσατό τι καὶ ἕτερον ποιοῦν
swearing contrived something also other making

τὰ ῥήματα εὐπαράδεκτα· τὸν γὰρ πρωτότοκον υἱέα τῆς
the words acceptable the for first-born son of-the
συζευχθείσης αὐτῷ Μαρίας (κλῆσις τουτωῖ Μανουήλ)
having-been-married to-him Maria name to-this Manuel
βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων ἀνηγορεύκει, ὑπεκστὰς ἐκείνῳ καὶ
emperor of-(the)-Romans he-had-proclaimed having-yielded to-him both
σχήματος καὶ ὀνόματος καὶ τὸ προσωπεῖον τοῦτο καὶ
of-rank and of-name and the mask this and
πρόσχημα κατὰ στίφη τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἀγήοχε. καὶ τοιούτοις
pretext by throngs the Romans had-drawn and in-such
μὲν ἐνεπόλει σοφίσμασιν ὁ μαρκέσιος, μὴ πρὸς ἀλήθειαν
indeed trafficked tricks the marquis not for truth
ὅλως δρωμένοις, ὡς τὰ μετέπειτα καθυπέφηνε· τοῦ
at-all being-done as the(-things) afterward showed —
δέ γε Βαλδουίνου τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ ἐγγίσαντος ἅπας
and at-least Baldwin — to-Thessalonike having-approached all
ἐξερρύησαν λεώς, καὶ μετ᾽ εὐσήμων βοῶν σφᾶς τε
streamed-out people and with auspicious shouts themselves both
αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν πόλιν περιχαρῶς ἐνδιδόασιν. ἱκέτευσαν
selves and the city joyfully surrender they-begged
μέντοι μήτ᾽ αὐτὸν Βαλδουῖνον ἐπιβῆναι τῆς πόλεως μήτε
however neither himself Baldwin to-set-foot-in the city nor
μὴν εἴσω τὸ στράτευμα συγχωρῆσαι παρελθεῖν· δεδιέναι
indeed inside the army to-allow to-pass to-fear
γὰρ μὴ τὰ ἐκείνου παραγκωνισάμενον ἐντάλματα τὴν
for lest the his having-elbowed-aside commands the
πόλιν σκυλεύσειεν, οἷα μηδ᾽ ὑφ᾽ ἕνα ταττόμενον ἡγεμόνα
city it-might-plunder as not-even under one being-ranged leader
ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ πολλῶν ἀγηγερμένον φυλαρχιῶν καὶ πλείστοις
but from many gathered chieftaincies and to-very-many
ὑποκείμενον ἄρχουσιν. ὁ Βαλδουῖνος τοίνυν τοῦτο μὲν ταῖς
subject rulers — Baldwin therefore this indeed by-the

τῶν αἰτήσεων εὐλόγοις καθυπαχθείς, τοῦτο δὲ βάλλουσαν
of-the requests reasonableness having-been-won-over this and striking
ἔχων μὴ ἀγαθὰ διδοῦσαν φαντάζεσθαι τὴν μαρκεσίου
having not good(-things) giving to-imagine the of-(the)-marquis
μετ᾽ ὀργῆς ὑποχώρησιν, ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ κεντοῦντα τὴν
with anger withdrawal in many(-ways) and also stinging the
ἀκοὴν τὰ ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου γινόμενα, τοῖς Θεσσαλονικεῦσι
hearing the(-things) by him being-done to-the Thessalonians
προσέσχε καὶ γράμμα σφίσιν ἐρυθρόγραφον ἐνεχείρισε, πᾶσι
attended and letter to-them red-written handed to-all
τοῖς ἐθίμοις τῇ πόλει τὸ ἔμπεδον χαριζόμενον. ἀμέλει καὶ
the customs to-the city the steadfastness granting indeed and
πρὸς ἡμέρας ἐναυλισάμενος ἔξωθεν, καὶ φιλοφρονηθεὶς τὰ
for days having-camped outside and having-been-entertained the
εἰκότα, ἐπάνεισιν αὖθις εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ
fitting(-things) returns again to — Byzantium already for also
ἀγγελίαν τοῦτ᾽ αὐτὸ ἐπισκήπτουσαν δεξάμενος ἣν πρός τε
message this itself enjoining having-received which from both
τοῦ δουκὸς Βενετίας Δανδούλου καὶ ὅσοι τῶν κομήτων
the doge of-Venice Dandolo and as-many-as of-the counts
τῇ Κωνσταντινουπόλει παρέμενον. ὡς ἐπανῆκε τοίνυν ὁ
— in-Constantinople remained when returned therefore —
Βαλδουῖνος, μετάπεμπτος γίνεται καὶ μαρκέσιος, Ἰοφρέ
Baldwin summoned is also (the)-marquis Geoffrey
τινος ἐπιδεδημηκότος αὐτῷ, μέγα παρὰ τοῖς τῶν Λατίνων
one having-visited him greatly among the of-the Latins
δυναμένου στρατεύμασι (μαρισκάλκος ἦν τἀξίωμα ὁ ἀνήρ,
powerful armies marshal was the-rank the man
δηλοῖ δὲ καθ᾽ Ἕλληνας ἡ φωνὴ τὸν πρωτοστράτορα), καὶ
means and among Greeks the word the protostrator and
πίστεις δόντος ὡς οὐδέν τι παραγενόμενος πείσεται ἀηδές.
pledges having-given that nothing — having-come he-will-suffer unpleasant

ἀπαντήσας καὶ τῷ Βαλδουίνῳ σπεισάμενος ἀφίσταται
having-met and — with-Baldwin having-made-terms withdraws
μὲν τοῦ Διδυμοτοίχου, ἐς δὲ Θεσσαλονίκην κάτεισι, καὶ
indeed — from-Didymoteichon to and Thessalonike goes-down and
παρὰ πάντων ἀμαχεὶ παρεισδεχθεὶς τὴν πόλιν εἴσεισι,
by all without-battle having-been-admitted the city enters
τὸν καιρὸν ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα καθυποδὺς καὶ τὸ τοῦ τρόπου
the occasion in the moment having-donned and the of-the character
σκαιῶδές τε καὶ στρεβλόχειλον ἐπικρυψάμενος. πλὴν
crookedness both and twisted-lipped having-concealed however
οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ τοῖς δεδογμένοις ἐμμείνας, τῇ δὲ γαλῇ
not for long in-the agreed(-things) having-abided to-the but weasel
παρομοιωθεὶς ἣν διήλεγξε τὸ στέαρ παρεισπεσόν, ἐς
likened which exposed the fat having-fallen-in in
χρήματα τοὺς Θεσσαλονικεῖς ἐξημίωσεν, εὐθαλεῖς τὰς
money the Thessalonians fined flourishing the
ὑπάρξεις εἶναι μαθών. εἶτα καὶ τὰς τῶν οἰκήσεων
properties to-be having-learned then also the of-the dwellings
καλλίστας ἐκ τῶν ἐχόντων ἀφελόμενος τοῖς ἐκ τῆς
finest from the owners having-taken to-those from the
ἱππάδος ἐκείνῳ διαδέδωκεν εἰς ἐνοίκησιν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου
cavalry his distributed for habitation from and this
τὴν σύλλεκτρον Μαρίαν καὶ μοῖραν τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκεῖσε
the bedfellow Maria and portion of-the army there
καταλιπὼν ἔξεισιν αὐτός, καὶ τὰς πόλεις μέτεισιν, ὅσαι
having-left goes-out himself and the cities pursues as-many-as
τε περὶ Σέρρας καθυπτιάζουσι καὶ τοῖς ὅροις τῆς Βερροίας
both about Serres lie-flat and to-the borders — of-Berrhoia
προσήνωνται, καὶ ὅσαι πρὸς τὰ Τέμπη τῶν Θετταλῶν
are-joined and as-many-as toward — Tempe of-the Thessalians
παρατείνουσι. κρατήσας οὖν τουτωνὶ παρὰ δόξαν ἔγνω
extend having-mastered then these beyond expectation resolved

καὶ Λαρίσσης αὐτῆς ἐπιβῆναι καὶ δι᾽ Ἑλλάδος ἐλάσαι
also Larissa itself to-set-foot-on and through Hellas to-ride
καὶ χειρώσασθαι τὴν τοῦ Πέλοπος, κρίνων ἀεὶ τὰ
and to-subdue the(-land) — of-Pelops judging always the(-things)
εἰλημμένα μικρὰ καὶ τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν προβαίνειν ἐρῶν
taken small and to-the(-things) ahead to-advance desiring
διὰ τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀφέλειαν. συνείποντο δέ οἱ
because-of the of-the Romans simplicity followed and him
καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων τινές, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν εὖ γεγονότων,
also of-the Romans some and especially of-the well born
παλεύοντες τὰς χώρας καὶ τὰς τρίβους διομαλίζοντες,
decoying the lands and the paths leveling
κατὰ μὲν ἀπάτην καὶ δόλον τῷ πρωτοτόκῳ τῆς
by indeed deceit and guile to-the first-born —
Μαρίας υἱῷ (τοῦτον γὰρ βασιλικῶς ἐσταλμένον καὶ
of-Maria son him for royally arrayed and
μετ᾽ εὐφήμων φωνῶν προπεμπόμενον, ὥσπερ οἱ Θρᾷκες
with auspicious voices escorted as the Thracians
πρότερον, οὕτω καὶ Μακεδόνες τότε καὶ Θετταλοί, καὶ
before thus also Macedonians then and Thessalians and
ὅσα ἐς Ἑλλάδα καθήκουσιν, ἀσμένως ἐδέχοντο), πρὸς
as-many-as to Hellas reach gladly received for
ἀληθῆ πρᾶξιν μαρκεσίῳ καὶ Λατίνοις προοδευταὶ καὶ
true deed for-(the)-marquis and Latins forerunners and
τῶν πρακτέων εἰσηγηταὶ καὶ τῆς πατρίδος προαγωγοὶ
of-the to-be-done advisers and of-the fatherland procurers
γινόμενοι. καὶ μαρκέσιος μὲν ἐθνῶν οὕτω μεγίστων
becoming and (the)-marquis indeed of-nations so greatest
καὶ πόλεων κρατίστων ἐγκρατὴς ἀμαχεὶ διεδείκνυτο,
and of-cities strongest master without-battle was-shown
καὶ πολλῷ πλειόνων τοῦ παρ᾽ ἐκείνῳ στρατεύματος,
and much more than-the with him army

εἰ πόλιν καὶ ἄνδρα τῷ ἀριθμῷ τις ὑπέβαλλεν· ὁ δέ
if city and man to-the number one submitted — and
γε Βαλδουῖνος εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἀφικόμενος ἔγνω μηδ'
at-least Baldwin to — Byzantium having-arrived resolved nor
αὐτὸς ἡσυχῇ καθῆσθαι μηδ' ἀπόμαχον εἰκῇ τὴν ὑπὸ οἱ
himself quietly to-sit nor unfit-for-battle idly the under him
τεταγμένην οἰκουρεῖν στρατιάν, ἀλλ' ἐς Ἀσίαν ταύτην
ranged to-keep-home army but to Asia it
διαβιβάσαι καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ πειράσασθαι πόλεων, ἐξερεθισθεὶς
to-take-across and of-the there to-make-trial cities having-been-provoked
εἰς τόδε τὸ ἔργον πρός τε τῶν Ἑλλησποντίων Λατίνων,
to this the deed by both the Hellespontine Latins
ὧν ἡ πόλις Πηγαὶ κατωνόμασται, καὶ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν
whose the city Pegai is-named and the Trojan
Ἀρμενίων· οὗτοι γὰρ οὐδὲ βραχύ τι γοῦν καθυφῆκαν
Armenians these for not-even short — at-any-rate ceased
τὸν Βαλδουῖνον ἐνάγοντες καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους κόμητας
— Baldwin urging and the other counts
ἐξερεθίζοντες ὡς εἰς προκείμενον ἕρμαιον διαβῆναι τὴν
provoking as to lying-ready windfall to-cross the
τῶν ἑῴων πόλεων χείρωσιν.
of-the eastern cities subjugation

Henry and Peter of Bracieux cross to Asia. Henry, joined by the Armenians at Troy, ravages the cities as far as Atramyttion; Peter routs Laskaris's army near Poimanenon and enters Lopadion, but the Latins are driven from Prousa, and Henry breaks Theodore of Philadelphia with one charge. In Hellas Boniface turns Tempe and Leo Sgouros flees Thermopylae; Sgouros, a tyrant from Nauplion, had besieged the Acropolis, which Choniates' brother Michael, archbishop of Athens, held with words, prayer, and engines.

Περὶ μῆνα τοίνυν τὸν φυλλοχόον τῆς πόλεως ἔξεισιν
about month therefore the leaf-shedding from-the city goes-out
Ἑρρῆς ὁ τοῦ Βαλδουίνου κασίγνητος καὶ Πέτρος ὁ
Henry the — of-Baldwin brother and Peter the
ἐκ Πλάντζης ὁρμώμενος, ἀνὴρ ἡρωϊκὸς τὴν ἰσχύν,
from Bracieux coming man heroic the strength
καὶ πρὸς τῇ παράλῳ Καλλιπόλει γενόμενοι ἐς ἕω
and at the coastal Kallipolis having-come to (the)-east
διαπλοΐζονται. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἑρρῆς συμμίξας ἐν Τρωΐᾳ τοῖς
sail-across and — indeed Henry having-met in Troy with-the
Ἀρμενίοις, καὶ συμμαχίδας ἴλας ἐκεῖθεν ἐπαμησάμενος,
Armenians and allied troops thence having-gathered
ἔκειρε τὰς πόλεις καὶ διετίθει κακῶς, ὅσαι μὴ ἐκείνῳ
ravaged the cities and treated badly as-many-as not with-him
συνέβαινον, κρατήσας δὲ καὶ τῆς Ἴδης τοῦ ὄρους καὶ
agreed having-mastered and also — Ida the mountain and
διὰ τῶν ταύτης στενῶν παρελθὼν εἰς τὸ Ἀτραμύττιον
through the its narrows having-passed to — Atramyttion
προκεχώρηκεν· ὁ δ' ἐκ Πλάντζης Πέτρος ἄρας
advanced the and from Bracieux Peter having-set-out
ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Πηγῶν πολίσματος τὴν ἐς τὸ Λοπάδιον
from the — of-Pegai town the(-road) to — Lopadion

στέλλεται. ἀπήντων δὲ αὐτῷ μετὰ πλείστων Ῥωμαϊκῶν
takes met and him with very-many Roman
δυνάμεων περὶ τὸ λεγόμενον Ποιμανινὸν οἱ περὶ τὸν
forces near the called Poimanenon those about —
Λάσκαριν Θεόδωρον. οἱ δὲ τὴν κατ' αὐτῶν ἐμβολὴν τῶν
Laskaris Theodore they but the against them charge of-the
Λατίνων οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες, οἱ μὲν ἐς φυγὴν ὁρῶσιν, ὁ
Latins not having-borne they indeed to flight look —
δὲ Πέτρος ἐς τὸ Λοπάδιον ἄπεισι, μηδένα ἔχων τὸν
and Peter to — Lopadion goes no-one having the(-one)
εἰς χεῖρας ἰόντα, ἀλλ' εὑρίσκων πάντας μετὰ σταυρικῶν
to hands coming but finding all with cross
σημείων καὶ τῶν θείων λογίων δεξιουμένους αὐτόν, οἳ
signs and the divine scriptures welcoming him who
καὶ κακῶν ἀπαθεῖς διέμειναν. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ταῖς λοιπαῖς
also of-evils unharmed remained this and also to-the other
συνέβαινε πόλεσιν, ὅσαι μὴ χωρεῖν διὰ μάχης τοῖς
happened cities as-many-as not to-go through battle with-the
Λατίνοις ἐγνώκεισαν, εἰ καὶ πονηρὸν χρῆμα εἰς θεραπείαν
Latins had-resolved if even bad thing for courting
Λατῖνος, φωνὴ ἀσύμφωνος Ἕλλησι, γνώμη φιλοχρήματος,
Latin voice discordant to-Greeks mind money-loving
ὀφθαλμὸς ἀπαιδαγώγητος, γαστὴρ ἀκόρεστος, ὀργίλος καὶ
eye undisciplined belly insatiable wrathful and
δριμεῖα ψυχή, καὶ χεὶρ διφῶσα τὸ ξίφος διὰ παντός.
fierce soul and hand seeking the sword through all
πεῖραν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ Προύσῃ λαβεῖν οἱ
trial and also of-those in the city — Prousa to-take the
Λατῖνοι θέλοντες καὶ γνῶναι πρὸς οἷς εἰσίν, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ
Latins wishing and to-know at what they-are since not-even
προσεῖχόν σφισι Προυσαῖοι, ἀλλὰ σῖτα παρεσκευακότες
heeded them (the)-Prousans but grain having-prepared

διαρκῆ πρὸς πολιορκίαν χρονίαν καὶ τῇ θέσει τοῦ τόπου
sufficient for siege long and in-the position of-the place
πιστεύοντες μὴ ἄν ποτε βίᾳ ἁλῶναι, ὅτι καὶ ἐπὶ
trusting not — ever by-force to-be-taken because also on
γηλόφου ᾤκισται Προῦσα καὶ τεῖχος ὀχυρὸν περιβέβληται,
hillock is-settled Prousa and wall strong is-surrounded
ἄραντες ἐκ Λοπαδίου τῇ Προύσῃ προσίασι, καὶ τὸ
having-set-out from Lopadion — to-Prousa approach and the
μεσημβρινὸν τεῖχος διειληφότες, καθὸ τὸ μὲν ὄρος
southern wall having-invested where the indeed mountain
ὁ Ὄλυμπος ἀναχωρεῖ τι βραχὺ τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ
— Olympos withdraws a little from-the city the and
πετρώδης λόφος ὁ τὴν πόλιν διαλαμβάνων μεθίησιν
rocky hill the(-one) the city enclosing lets-go
ἐκεῖσε τὴν ὅλην τοῦ χώρου διάζωσιν, ἐνέκειντο τοὺς
there the whole of-the place girdle they-pressed those
ἔνδον αἰτούμενοι τῇ πόλει σφᾶς εἰσδέξασθαι, ὡς οὕτω
inside asking into-the city them to-receive as thus
τῶν πρὸς βουλῆς ἐπιτευξόμενοι, ὅπερ ἀνάγκη μὴ
of-the(-things) to will going-to-obtain which necessity not
εὑρεῖν ὕστερον, ἡνίκα τὴν μὲν πόλιν ὡς εἰς χείρωσιν
to-find later when the indeed city as for subjugation
αὐτοὶ περιέλθοιεν, τὰ δὲ τείχη ταῖς ἑλεπόλεσι τύπτοιντο.
they might-surround the and walls by-the siege-engines be-struck
μηδὲν δὲ φρονούντων πρὸς ταῦτα ἐνδόσιμον τῶν ἐντός,
nothing and thinking at these(-things) yielding those inside
ἐνίων δὲ καὶ θαρρησάντων τὴν ἔξοδον καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν
some and also having-dared the sally and many of-the
ἐπισήμων βαλόντων βέλεσι καὶ καταβαλόντων, αὐτίκα,
notable having-hit with-missiles and having-felled at-once
ὡς οὐχ αἱρετέον ἐδόκει τὸ τεῖχος, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς
as not to-be-taken seemed the wall and especially to-those

ἐξ ἐφόδου προσβάλλουσιν, ἐκεῖθεν μεθίστανται. οἱ δὲ
from assault attacking thence withdraw the and
Προυσαῖοι πρὸς τὴν τῶν Λατίνων ἄπαρσιν ἔτι μᾶλλον
Prousans at the of-the Latins departure still more
πλησθέντες φρονήματος κατὰ πλείους ἐπέκειντο. τὰ δ'
filled with-spirit in larger(-numbers) pressed-on the and
αὐτὰ ἔδρων καὶ οἱ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἐλάβοντο, δι' ὧν τὸ
same did also who the heights seized through which the
πολέμιον ἵετο. οὐ βραχεῖς δὲ καὶ ἀποστάντες Λατίνων ἴσα
enemy went not few and also having-revolted from-Latins equally
τοῖς μὴ δεξαμένοις Λατίνους κατὰ Λατίνων ὡπλίσαντο,
to-those not having-received Latins against Latins armed
καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οὕτω τὰ
and many of-them killed were but even thus the
Λατίνων αὖθις ἐπικρατέστερα, καὶ σφαγαὶ προύβησαν
of-(the)-Latins again stronger and slaughters went-on
συχναὶ καὶ ἄλλη μέν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ κατὰ τὸ πόλισμα
many and elsewhere indeed but indeed also at the town
τὴν Καισάρειαν. τὰ ἴσα δὲ τούτοις καὶ ὁ Φιλαδελφεὺς
— Caesarea the like and to-these also the Philadelphian
Θεόδωρος προθέμενος διαπράξασθαι διὰ μάχης χωρεῖ τῷ
Theodore having-intended to-achieve through battle advances —
Ἐρρῇ περὶ τὸ Ἀτραμύττιον διατρίβοντι. ἀμέλει καὶ μὴ
on-Henry at — Atramyttion staying indeed and not
προσδόκιμος ἐπιὼν τῷ ἀνδρὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα πρὸς τὸ
expected coming-on the man the indeed first at the
πλῆθος, ὃ ἐπήγετο, ἀποκνῆσαι τοῦτον πεποίηκεν· ὡς δὲ
multitude which he-brought to-shrink him he-made when but
διακινδυνευτέα τῷ Ἐρρῇ ἐδόκει, ἡ ἵππὰς εἰς παράταξιν
to-be-risked — to-Henry seemed the cavalry into battle-line
διατίθεται. ἡ δὲ ὀρθὰ τὰ δόρατα ἀνατείνασα τὴν ἀπὸ
is-arrayed it and upright the spears having-raised the from

τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐγχείρησιν ἐπέμενεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ῥαθύμως εἶχον
the Romans attack awaited since and sluggishly were
Ῥωμαῖοι πρὸς τὴν τῆς μάχης πρωτούργησιν, κατὰ μὲν
(the)-Romans toward the of-the battle first-move like indeed
δράκοντα φλογωπὸν ὀλκοῖς λορδούμενοι στρατευμάτων
dragon fiery-eyed with-coils arching of-armies
καὶ φολίσιν ἐπιφρίσσοντες ὅπλων καὶ ὡς εἰς χάσμα
and with-scales bristling of-arms and as into gape
διανοιγόμενοι στόματος ταῖς ἑκατέρων τῶν κεράτων
opening of-mouth with-the of-both the wings
ἀναπτύξεσι, πρὸς δὲ τὰς ἐπελάσεις ἀτονώτερον ἔχοντες
unfoldings toward but the charges more-slackly being
καὶ νωθέστερον, ὡς ἀφ᾽ ἑνὸς συνθήματος οὗτοι τὰ ξυστὰ
and more-sluggishly as from one signal these the lances
ἀπευθύναντες καὶ κατὰ τὸ σύνηθες ἀλαλάξαντες, αὐτοῦ δὴ
having-leveled and by the custom having-shouted himself indeed
τοῦ Ἐρρῆ τῶν ἄλλων προεκθορόντος καὶ διὰ μέσων τῶν
— Henry than-the others having-sprung-forward and through middle of-the
τάξεων τὸν ἵππον ἐλάσαντος, διασκεδάζουσι Ῥωμαίους, καὶ
ranks the horse having-driven scatter (the)-Romans and
σφίσιν ἐπικείμενοι φεύγουσι φόνου πάρεργον πλείστους
them pressing fleeing of-slaughter by-the-way very-many
ἔθεντο, οἷα τῶν ἱππέων Ῥωμαίων καὶ πρὸς τὴν πρώτην
made as the horsemen Roman even at the first
ἔμπτωσιν τῶν Λατίνων καὶ τὴν τῶν δοράτων ἀγκώνισιν
onslaught of-the Latins and the of-the spears couching
ὅλοις ἀποδράντων ῥυτῆρσι, καὶ τὰς πεζικὰς τάξεις
with-whole having-fled reins and the infantry ranks
παρεικότων εἰς κεράϊσιν τοῖς ἀντιμάχοις καὶ προνομήν.
having-abandoned to ravaging to-the adversaries and plunder

Καὶ τῇδε μὲν τὰ κατ᾽ Ἀσίαν ἐφέρετο· τὰ δὲ Θετταλὰ
and here indeed the(-things) in Asia went the and Thessalian
Τέμπη ἐκπεριελθὼν μαρκέσιος ὑφ᾽ ἡγεμόσι Ῥωμαίοις ἦγε
Tempe having-gone-around (the)-marquis under guides Roman led
διὰ ταχέων ἐν τοῖς μὴ ὁριαίοις τὴν δύναμιν, ὥστε
through speed in the not border(-places) the force so-that
καὶ ἔλαθε τὰ πεδινὰ τῶν Λαρισσαίων κατέχων τοὺς
also he-escaped-notice the plains of-the Larissaeans occupying the
ταῖς ἄκραις ἐφεστῶτας Ῥωμαίους καὶ τὰς ὑπερβολὰς
on-the heights stationed (the)-Romans and the passes
τηροῦντας ἐπιμελῶς, αἳ τὸν μὲν Πηνειὸν ποταμὸν ἐς
guarding carefully which the indeed Peneios river to
τὸ στενώτατον πάντη ξυνάγουσιν, ὡς καὶ καχλάζειν ἐν
the narrowest wholly bring-together so-that also to-roar in
πολλοῖς ἐπὶ μέγα τὸ ῥόθιον καὶ τὰς ὄχθας τῇ τῶν
many(-places) to great the surge and the banks with-the of-the
κτύπων ἀντιπέμψει συνεπηχεῖν, περὶ δὲ τὰς τῶν ὀρῶν
crashes echoing to-resound-together about and the of-the mountains
ὑποβάσεις μίαν ἀτραπὸν παρανοίγουσι, συνεπτυγμένην καὶ
feet one path open folded and
ταύτην καὶ χαλεπὴν τοῖς βαδίζουσι, ὥστε πῃ μηδ᾽
this also hard to-those walking so-that somewhere not-even
ἐπὶ τεσσάρων ἀσπίδων αὐτὴν ἀναπτύσσεσθαι, ὑπὸ πετρῶν
for four shields it to-open-out by rocks
λισσάδων καὶ ποταμίου ῥεύματος ἐς τὸ πάντη συνιοῦσαν
smooth and of-river stream into the altogether coming-together
στενόπορον. ἐκ δὲ Λαρίσσης ἄρας προυχώρει τοῖς
narrow-passage from and Larissa having-set-out advanced to-the(-places)
ἔμπροσθεν, μηδενὸς εἰς χεῖρας αὐτῷ προσιέναι θαρρεῖν
ahead no-one to hands to-him to-come to-dare
ἔχοντος. ὀψὲ δὲ καὶ μόλις περὶ τὰς Θερμοπύλας λόχον
being-able late and also barely at — Thermopylae ambush

ὁ Σγουρὸς Λέων ὑποκαθίσας, μηδὲν δέ τι καὶ δράσας
— Sgouros Leo having-set nothing and — even having-done
γενναῖον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς μόνην τὴν τῶν ἱππέων Λατίνων
noble but even at only the of-the horsemen Latin
ὄψιν ἀλλοφρονήσας φυγὰς ἐκεῖθεν ἐς τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον
sight having-lost-his-head fugitive thence to — Acrocorinth
ᾤχετο. ὁ δὲ Σγουρὸς οὗτος ἐκ τοῦ Ναυπλίου γεγενημένος
went — and Sgouros this from — Nauplion having-been-born
χρόνον μέν τινα τῶν ἐκ τοῦ γένους βίᾳ μᾶλλον ἤπερ
time indeed some of-those from the family by-force rather than
πειθοῖ κατίσχυε, πατρῷόν τι μέτρον ἀναπληρῶν καὶ
by-persuasion prevailed paternal some measure filling-up and
χειρίζων οὐχ αἱμάτων καθαρεῦον κληρούχημα· ἀεὶ δὲ τῷ
handling not from-blood clean inheritance always and in-the
τῶν πραγμάτων ἀνωμάλῳ ἐπιδιδοὺς καὶ τοῖς στασιώδεσι
of-the affairs unevenness increasing and in-the seditious
καιροῖς οἰδαινόμενος μέγας ἐκ μικροῦ πρόεισιν, ὡς οἱ
times swelling great from small he-goes-forth as the
χείμαρροι τοῖς ὄμβροις καὶ τοῖς βιαίοις τὰ κύματα
torrents with-the rains and with-the violent the waves
πνεύμασι. τὸ γὰρ ἱππόβοτον Ἄργος ὑπονοθεύσας, καὶ ἐπὶ
winds the for horse-grazing Argos having-corrupted and upon
τῷδε τὴν Κόρινθον ληϊσάμενος, καὶ προϊὼν ἀεὶ τοῖς
this — Corinth having-plundered and advancing always in-the
ληστεύμασιν, εἶτα καὶ ταῖς Ἀθήναις αὐταῖς προσήραξε μετὰ
robberies then also — on-Athens itself dashed with
πολεμικῶν νηῶν καὶ τὸν Ἰσθμὸν διελθόντος στρατεύματος,
warlike ships and the Isthmus having-crossed army
ἐλπίσι θαλπόμενος ὡς εὐμαρῶς κρατήσει τῆς ἀκροπόλεως,
by-hopes warmed that easily he-will-master the acropolis
ἢ γοῦν ἑλεπόλεις ἐπιστήσας ὡς ἀπόλεμον θροήσει τὸ
or at-any-rate siege-engines having-set as unwarlike will-dismay the

ἔνδον ἀπομαχόμενον. ἦν δ' ἀναπεμπάζων φρεσὶ καὶ
inside defending he-was but pondering in-mind and
εἰκαίως διανοούμενος τὰ μὴ πέρας ὅλως δεξόμενα. ὁ
vainly thinking the(-things) not end at-all going-to-receive the
γὰρ ἀρχιποίμην Ἀθηνῶν Μιχαὴλ ὁ Χωνιάτης (κασίγνητος
for chief-shepherd of-Athens Michael the Choniates brother
οὗτος ἐμός, ναὶ ἐμός· ἐγκαλλωπίζομαι γὰρ τῇ ὁμογνιότητι,
this my yes mine I-pride-myself for in-the kinship
καὶ χαίρω καθ' αἷμα τῷ ἀνδρὶ συναπτόμενος, εἰ καὶ
and rejoice by blood to-the man being-joined if even
τῆς ἀρετῆς καὶ τοῦ λόγου κατὰ διάμετρον ἐκδιίσταμαι)
from-the virtue and the eloquence by diameter I-stand-apart
τὸ οἰκεῖον λάχος ὁρῶν τῶν αὐτοῦ βουλῶν καὶ εὐχῶν
the own lot seeing on-the his counsels and prayers
ἐξεχόμενον, ἐπεὶ παρεμβαλόντα θεάσαιτο τὸν Σγουρόν,
hanging when encamped he-saw — Sgouros
ἔγνω μετιέναι τοῦτον θεοφιλῶς, εἴ πως ἐκεῖθεν
resolved to-go-after him in-God-loving-way if somehow thence
ἀποστῆσαι δυνήσεται, μηδ' ἄλλως ἀσυνήθως ἔχοντα πρὸς
to-remove he-will-be-able nor otherwise unacquainted being with
αὐτόν, ἐς δὲ λόγους ἐληλυθότα πολλάκις. καὶ δὴ ὡς ἐξ
him to and words having-come often and indeed as from
ὑπερδεξίων τῆς πόλεως τοξεύει παραινέσεων βέλεμνα, καὶ
heights of-the city shoots of-exhortations darts and
τῇ ποιμαντικῇ σφενδόνῃ ἀκροβολίζεται διαφιεὶς θεόπλοκα
with-the pastoral sling skirmishes letting-fly God-woven
ῥήματα. ἔστι δ' ὅπῃ καὶ ὡς ἐξ ἑλεπόλεων τῶν πατρικῶν
words there-is and where also as from siege-engines of-the fatherly
ἀπειλῶν πειρᾶται κατασείειν τὸ ἐκείνου φρόνημα, μὴ
threats tries to-shake-down the his spirit not
δεῖν λέγων ἀπὸ Χριστοῦ καλούμενον καὶ Ῥωμαίοις
to-be-needful saying from Christ named and with-(the)-Romans

συνεξεταζόμενον διὰ μάχης Ῥωμαίοις χωρεῖν, εἰ μὴ
reckoned through battle against-(the)-Romans to-go if not
πιστοῦται μόνοις χείλεσι τὸ Χριστώνυμον, ὡς ἐσθῆτι καὶ
confirms with-only lips the Christ-name as by-dress and
γλώττῃ τὸν Ῥωμαίοις ὁμόφωνον, τῇ δὲ καρδίᾳ πόρρω
tongue the with-(the)-Romans same-speaking in-the but heart far
πλάζοιτο τῶν καλουμένων ἀπὸ Χριστοῦ. τί δὲ καὶ
might-wander from-those named from Christ what and even
ἔχων Ἀθηναίοις ἐπεγκαλεῖν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἐπεστράτευσε;
having against-(the)-Athenians to-charge — on-Attica marched
τοῖς μὲν γὰρ γείτοσιν Ἀργείοις εἶχεν ἄν τι καὶ
to-the indeed for neighboring Argives he-could — something also
ἐπάγειν ὡς ὁμόροις αἰτίαμα, ποιοῦν ἀνεύθυνον ὁπωσδὴ τὴν
to-bring as to-borderers charge making unaccountable somehow the
ἐκείνων καταδρομήν, ὡς ἄρα καὶ Κορινθίοις προσῆψεν
their raid as after-all also to-(the)-Corinthians he-attached
ἔναγχος ἔγκλημα τὰς τοῦ ἀρχιποίμενος Κορίνθου κατ᾽
recently charge the of-the chief-shepherd of-Corinth against
αὐτοῦ πολλάκις ἐπιβουλάς, ὁπόθεν καὶ τὸ Ναύπλιον
him often plots whence also — Nauplion
στρατιὰν Ῥωμαίων ἐπιδραμοῦσαν ἑώρακε καὶ νῆας ἐς αὐτὸ
army of-(the)-Romans having-attacked has-seen and ships to it
καταπλευσάσας πολεμικάς. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ αὐτός, ὥσπερ
having-sailed warlike (the)-Athenians and also himself as
τοπικῶς ἀφεστήκασιν, οὕτω καὶ τοῦ ἔχειν πράγματα καὶ
in-place stand-apart thus also from-the to-have dealings and
κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων χωρεῖν φιλονείκως πλεῖστον ὅσον διείργονται.
against each-other to-go contentiously very-much as are-separated
τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὸν ἱερέα τῆς πόλεως οὐδὲν ὅτι μὴ τὰ
the(-things) and toward the priest of-the city nothing except — the
πάντα θεοφιλῆ καὶ πνευματικά, εἴγε ὁ μὲν πατέρα
all God-loving and spiritual since-indeed he indeed father

καὶ ποιμένα τοῦτον ὀνομάζειν οὐδέ ποτε ἀπηνήνατο, καὶ
and shepherd him to-name not-even ever refused and
τὰ τῆς αὐτοῦ γλώττης ῥήματα, ὅσα καὶ γλυκὺ μελίκηρον
the of-the his tongue words just-as also sweet honeycomb
βλίττειν, ὀρεκτία διὰ παντὸς δρέπεσθαι, ὁ δὲ παισὶ
to-harvest longed through all to-gather he and among-children
τοῖς κατὰ πνεῦμα τὸν Σγουρὸν ἐνέγραφε. καὶ τοιοῖσδε
the by spirit — Sgouros enrolled and such
χρώμενος ὅπλοις ἐκεῖθεν παρῃτεῖτο τὸν ἄνδρα μεταχωρεῖν.
using arms thence begged the man to-move-away
ὁ δὲ τὸ δύνασθαι βιάζεσθαι πρόφασιν ἀπαραίτητον καὶ
he but the to-be-able to-use-force pretext inexorable and
ἀπαρακάλυπτον προβαλλόμενος, καὶ τὸν καιρὸν ἐνάγων
undisguised putting-forward and the moment urging
ὁρᾶν παντὶ τὸ πρὸς ἰσχύος δρᾶν ὑποβάλλοντα ὡς οἷα
to-see to-everyone the by strength to-act suggesting as since
τῆς τῶν πόλεων πασῶν κορωνίδος τὰ τῶν ὅλων
the of-the cities all crown the(-things) of-the whole
πασχούσης χείριστα, ἔτι δὲ καί τινα νεανίαν ἐκδοθῆναί
suffering worst still and also a young-man to-be-handed-over
οἱ πρὸς θάνατον πολὺς ἐνέκειτο ἐκζητῶν, ὃν ἄλλος μὲν
to-him for death much pressed demanding whom another indeed
καὶ μὴ αἰτησαμένῳ μετὰ περιχαρείας προύδωκεν ἄν,
even not to-(one)-having-asked with joy would-have-betrayed —
σπέρμα ἄδικον καὶ ἄνομον κρίνων ὡς πολλοῖς παραίτιον
seed unjust and lawless judging as for-many responsible
ἀπωλείας, καὶ πᾶν ὅ τι χείριστον κατὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ
of-ruin and every what — worst against the own
πατρίδος τῆς Ἀττικῆς καὶ χειρὶ καὶ γνώμῃ διαπραξάμενον·
fatherland the Attic both by-hand and by-mind having-done
ὁ δὲ τὸν λαμπρὸν διώκτην τῆς ἐνεγκούσης καὶ τῆς
he but the splendid persecutor of-the(-land) having-borne and of-the

κατὰ πνεῦμα τιθηνοῦ ἐκκλησίας ὑβριστὴν καὶ ἐπίβουλον,
by spirit nurse church insulter and plotter
καὶ τὴν χεῖρα κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ πολλάκις ὁπλίσαντα, τοῖς
and the hand against him often having-armed among-the
φιλουμένοις εὐαγγελικῶς ἐγγράφων καὶ περιέπων ὡς
loved in-Gospel-way enrolling and cherishing as
πρόσφυγα, τὸν Σγουρὸν παρεβλέπετο. ὡς δ᾽ οὐκ εἶχε
refugee — Sgouros disregarded when and not he-could
καὶ πείθειν ταῖς σοφαῖς ταύταις ὑποθημοσύναις ἐκεῖνον
even to-persuade with-the wise these counsels that
τὸν θηριώνυμον, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ κατ᾽ ἀσπίδα
the beast-named rather indeed then also like adder
κωφεύουσαν ἑκοντὶ τὰ ὦτα πρὸς ταύτας ἑώρα βύοντα
deaf willingly the ears against these he-saw stopping
καὶ βέλη παντοδαπὰ τοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἀφιέντα,
and missiles every-kind at-those on the acropolis letting-fly
κατὰ τοῦ ἀνοσίου καὶ αἰτίου τῶν φυομένων κακῶν ἅπαν
against the unholy and responsible for-the growing evils every
ἀποτρόπαιον τραπέσθαι θεὸν ἱλασάμενος, τῶν τειχῶν
abomination to-turn God having-propitiated of-the walls
ἄνωθεν κἀκεῖνος ἀνθίστησι μηχανήματα, καὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν
from-above he-too sets-against engines and on-the walls
ἐφίστησι τὸ βάλλειν ἐκ χειρὸς δυνάμενον. καὶ τί γὰρ
stations the(-force) to-shoot from hand able and what for
οὐκ ἂν διαπεπράχει τῶν πολεμίων εἰς ἀποσόβησιν ἀνὴρ
not — would-he-have-done of-the enemies for scaring-off man
ἥκων διὰ πάσης σοφίας καὶ παντοίαν μάθησιν λογικὴν
having-come through all wisdom and every learning rational
ὡς οὐδεμίαν ἕτερος ἐπιών, ὅσαι τε θυραῖαι καὶ
as no other having-gone-over as-many-as both foreign and
ὅσαι ἡμέτεραι; εἰ δ᾽ ἠβούλετο, εἶχεν ἂν καὶ πῦρ ὕσειν
as-many-as ours if and he-wished he-could — also fire to-rain

ἐπ᾽ ἀτασθάλους ἢ σφῆκας ἐπαφεῖναι τῷ στρατοπέδῳ,
on reckless or wasps to-let-loose on-the camp
εἴτε τι ἕτερον ἐκείνοις ὀλέθριον αἰτήσασθαι θεόθεν καὶ
or anything other to-them deadly to-ask from-God and
λήψεσθαι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν τὸ θεῖον ἐβράδυνεν, εἰ χεῖρες
to-receive not for — the divine would-have-delayed if hands
ὑψώθησαν ἐκεῖναι ἢ χείλη διήρθησαν ἐκεῖνα πρὸς θεοῦ
were-raised those or lips were-parted those for of-God
ἐπίκλησιν. ἀπῆγε δ᾽ αὐτὸν τοῦ τοιοῦτόν τι ὅλως
invocation led-away but him from-the such something at-all
διανοῆσαί τε καὶ διαπράξασθαι ὁ τοὺς υἱοὺς τῆς
to-think both and to-do the(-one) the sons of-the
βροντῆς ἐπισχὼν τοῦ πῦρ ὑψόθεν κατενεγκεῖν ἐν τῷ
thunder having-restrained from-the fire from-above to-bring-down in the
εἰπεῖν „οὐκ οἴδατε ποίου ἐστὲ πνεύματος.”
to-say not you-know of-what you-are spirit

IX · SGOUROS AND BONIFACE

Sgouros burns the lower town of Athens, takes Thebes, and at Larissa marries Eudokia, whose father Alexios III had blinded her husband Mourtzouphlos, later thrown by the Latins from the column of the Taurus. Boniface passes Thermopylae unopposed, takes Thebes, Athens, and Euboea, and presses on to Corinth, Argos, and Methone, while Choniates begs the Alpheios not to tell Sicily. Repulsed from Acrocorinth, where Sgouros holds out, Boniface raises a fort against it. Alexios III trades him the imperial insignia for bread and wine.

πρὸς οὖν τοιοῦτον ἀντίμαχον, οὕτω μὲν ἴδριν τῶν
toward then such opponent so indeed skilled of-the
τακτικῶν, οὕτω δὲ τὸν λόγον πολύν, οὕτω δὲ τὴν
tactics so and the speech much so and the

ἀρετὴν ἀπαράμιλλον, ὁ ἀντίπαλος Σγουρὸς ἀπειπών,
virtue incomparable the adversary Sgouros having-given-up
καὶ γνοὺς ὡς εἰκῇ ταῖς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ῥαχίαις
and having-known that in-vain against-the of-the acropolis ridges
διακυρίττεται, τὸν θυμὸν ἐκριπίζει κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ἧς
he-butts the anger fans against the city of-which
οὐκ ἔσχε χειρώσασθαι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ δὴ τοῖς
not he-could to-subdue the acropolis and indeed to-the
οἰκοπέδοις ἐνίησι πῦρ, καὶ προνομεύει τῶν ζώων τὰ
house-plots sends-in fire and plunders of-the animals the(-ones)
εἰς ζεύγλην καὶ δίαιταν ἐπιτήδεια. καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας ἐκεῖθεν
for yoke and living fit and after days thence
ἀπαναστὰς ταῖς Θήβαις προσβάλλει ταῖς ἑπταπύλοις. καὶ
having-risen-up — Thebes attacks the seven-gated and
ταύτας ὡς ἐξ ἐφόδου παραστησάμενος ἐπιτείνει πρὸς
these as from assault having-won-over presses toward
τὰ πρόσω τὸ πρόθυμον. οὐκοῦν Θερμοπύλας διὼν
the(-things) forward the zeal therefore Thermopylae having-passed
καὶ τὴν Οἴτην ὑπερκαταβὰς εἰς Λάρισσαν ἔξεισι καὶ
and — Oeta having-crossed-down to Larissa goes-out and
τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἀλεξίῳ συγγίνεται (οὗτος γὰρ τῶν τοῦ
with-the emperor Alexios meets this for from-the of-the
βορρᾶ πλευρῶν κατασυρεὶς καὶ τῆς ἐν πόλεσιν ἀρχούσης
north sides dragged-down and from-the in cities ruling
ἐκσφαιρισθεὶς τοῖς Θετταλοῖς παρέβαλε Τέμπεσιν), ἐπὶ δὲ
knocked-out to-the Thessalian went-to Tempe besides and
καὶ τῆς ἐκείνου θυγατρὸς Εὐδοκίας εὐνέτης γίνεται. αὕτη
also of-the his daughter Eudokia bedfellow becomes she
δὲ Στεφάνῳ συναφθεῖσα πρότερον τῷ ἀρχηγοῦντι τῶν
and to-Stephen joined formerly the(-one) leading of-the
Τριβαλλῶν παρὰ μὲν ἐκείνου ἐμβριθῶς ἀποπέμπεται, τὸ
Triballians by indeed him heavily is-sent-away —

δὲ Βυζάντιον κατειληφυῖα εἰς γυναῖκα ἄγεται ὕστερον μετὰ
and Byzantium having-reached as wife is-taken later after
τὴν ἅλωσιν τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὴν ἐκ ταύτης ἀπονόστησιν
the capture of-the city and the from it return-home
Ἀλεξίῳ τῷ Δούκᾳ, ὃς ἐπωνομάζετο Μούρτζουφλος καὶ τὰ
to-Alexios the Doukas who was-surnamed Mourtzouphlos and the
σκῆπτρα τῶν Ῥωμαίων λοῖσθος ἐνεχειρίσατο. πλὴν οὐδ᾽
scepters of-the Romans last took-in-hand however not-even
οὗτος ὁ Δούκας ἕως γήρως καὶ πρεσβείου τῇ Εὐδοκίᾳ
this — Doukas until old-age and seniority — with-Eudokia
συνῴκησεν· ὁ γὰρ ταύτης πατὴρ Ἀλέξιος, οὐκ οἶδ᾽ ὅ
lived-together the for her father Alexios not I-know what
τι παθών, σὺν δόλῳ τὸν ἄνδρα συνείληφε καὶ κακῶς
— having-suffered with guile the man seized and badly
ἐς τὰς κόρας διέθετο, πλάνης πλάνητα μισῶν κομιδῇ καὶ
in the pupils treated wanderer wanderer hating utterly and
φυγὰς βασιλείας τῷ ἀποπεσόντι ταύτης ἀντικαθήμενος.
fugitive from-empire to-the(-one) fallen-from it sitting-against
μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺν δέ τινα χρόνον τῆς πηρώσεως εἰς χεῖρας
after not much and some time of-the blinding into hands
ἐμπεσὼν τῶν Λατίνων ὁ Δούκας εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον
having-fallen of-the Latins — Doukas to — Byzantium
ἀνακομίζεται, καὶ ὑπὸ δίκην ἀχθεὶς ὡς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ κύριον
is-brought-back and under trial led as the of-himself lord
καὶ βασιλέα συνειληφὼς καὶ τοῦ ζῆν ἐξαγαγὼν δι᾽
and emperor having-seized and from-the to-live having-led-out through
ἀγχόνης ἀπελογήσατο μὲν ἐκεῖνον προδότην τῆς πατρίδος
strangling pleaded-in-defense indeed that-man traitor of-the fatherland
ὀφθῆναι καὶ ἀξίως τὰ εἰκότα παθεῖν, μὴ μόνῳ δέ
to-have-appeared and deservedly the fitting to-have-suffered not alone and
οἱ ταῦτα διαπραχθῆναι ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὅσοι
by-him these(-things) to-have-been-done but also by-the others as-many-as

κατ᾽ οἰκείωσιν καὶ γένος ἐκείνῳ συνήπτοντο. οἱ δὲ μὴ
by kinship and family to-that-man were-joined they and not
προσσχόντες οἷς εἴρηκεν, οὔτε μὴν οἷς ἔτι ὤδινεν εἰπεῖν
having-heeded what he-had-said nor indeed what still he-labored to-say
τὰς ἀκοὰς ὁποσονοῦν ὑποσχόντες, καταψηφίζονται θάνατον
the hearing in-any-degree having-lent condemn death
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καινότροπόν τε καὶ βιαιότατον. εἰς γὰρ τὸν ἐν
of-the man novel both and most-violent onto for the in
τῷ Ταύρῳ ἱστάμενον ὑψιτενῆ κίονα τοῦτον ἀνενεγκόντες
the Taurus standing high-stretched column him having-carried-up
βάλλουσιν ἐκεῖθεν κάτω· ὁ δ᾽ ἐπὶ πόδας μέχρι τινὸς
throw thence down he and on feet as-far-as some(-way)
κατιών, εἶτα ἀνατραπεὶς κατωκάρα καὶ μετὰ βραχὺ
coming-down then turned-over head-down and after brief
καταρραγεὶς δόχμιος διέρρηξεν οἰκτρότατα τὴν ψυχήν. τῇ
dashed-down sideways broke-out most-piteously the soul —
γοῦν Εὐδοκίᾳ συναφθεὶς ὁ Σγουρὸς τοῦ μαρκεσίου τῇ
at-any-rate with-Eudokia joined — Sgouros the marquis —
Ἑλλάδι προσάγοντος αὐτός, ὡς μικρῷ πρόσθεν εἰρήκειν,
Hellas leading-in himself as little before I-had-said
τὸ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ἐτήρει τέναγος καὶ τὸ ἐπικρεμάμενον
the in Thermopylae guarded swamp and the overhanging
ταύταις σκιόεν ὄρος καὶ ὑψικόρυμβον καὶ τἆλλ᾽ ὁπόσα
these shady mountain and high-peaked and the-rest as-many-as
τὴν Ἑλλάδα δυσπρόσοδον τίθησιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ οὕτω κατὰ
— Hellas hard-of-access make but even so with
πᾶσαν εὐμάρειαν οἱ ἐκεῖσε τῷ μαρκεσίῳ ὑπέκυπτον
all ease those there to-the marquis bowed
ἀγεννεῖ καὶ καταβεβλημένῳ φρονήματι καὶ προσχωρεῖν
with-ignoble and cast-down spirit and to-go-over
ἀεί πως ἐγνωκότι τοῖς κρείττοσι, καὶ ταῦτα μὴ στρατιὰν
always somehow having-resolved to-the stronger and this not army

ἄγοντι μυριάριθμον μηδὲ συμβαίνουσαν ταῖς γνώμαις,
leading ten-thousand-numbered nor agreeing in-the minds
ἀλλ᾽ ἀσύμφωνον ἐν πλείστοις ὡς ἐκ πόλεων ἠλισμένην
but discordant in most(-things) as from cities gathered
πολλῶν. ἐλάσας δὲ καὶπὶ τὴν Βοιωτίαν αὐτήν, ὡς οὐδέ
many having-driven and also-to — Boeotia itself as not-even
τις ἐπανήκων οἴκαδε χρόνιος, ὑπὸ τῶν Καδμείων
any(-one) returning home long-absent by the Cadmeans
ἀσμένως προσδέχεται. προϊὼν δὲ κρατεῖ καὶ τῆς Ἀττικῆς,
gladly is-received going-forward and masters also — Attica
καὶ τῇ ἀκροπόλει φρουρὰν ἐγκαθίστησιν. εἶχε δὲ ὁ
and in-the acropolis garrison installs could and the(-one)
προεδρεύων ἱερατικῶς τῆς πόλεως, ὥσπερ Σγουρὸν
presiding priestly over-the city as Sgouros
πρότερον, οὕτω καὶ τότε μαρκέσιον ἀποπέμψασθαι· μὴ
formerly so also then (the)-marquis to-send-away not
εἶναι δὲ δοκιμάζων καιρὸν ἀντιστάσεως, οἷα τῆς τῶν
to-be and judging moment of-resistance as the of-the
ὅλων βασιλίδος ἁλούσης, τῆς δ᾽ ἑσπερίου καὶ ἑῴας
whole queen(-city) having-been-taken the and western and eastern
ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους λήξεως τὴν σκιὰν ὑπιούσης τοῦ Λατινικοῦ
under (the)-Romans lot the shadow coming-under of-the Latin
δόρατος, ἀναιμωτὶ τοῦ ἐρύματος ὑπεξίσταται. ἐπὶ πᾶσι
spear bloodlessly from-the bulwark withdraws at all
δ᾽ οὐδ᾽ Εὔβοια γενναῖον βλέπει τι καὶ ἐλεύθερον,
and not-even Euboea noble looks something and free
ἀλλὰ καὶ αὕτη χεῖρα προτείνει, καὶ τοῦ παλιρροθίου
but also she hand stretches-out and than-the back-flowing
πορθμοῦ ταχύτερον μεθαρμόζεται, καὶ ὑποστρώννυσι τὴν
strait quicker changes and spreads-under the
διαβάθραν εὐροωτέρῳ τοῦ Εὐρίπου στρατεύματι, καὶ
gangway more-smoothly-flowing than-the Euripos army and

φρούριον ὁρᾷ δομηθὲν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ γε δὴ τῷ πορθμῷ
fort sees built on it at-least indeed the strait
καὶ στρατιὰν ἱζάνουσαν ἔνδοθεν πρὸς τὸ ἀνάρρουν
and army settling within for the(-thing) back-flowing
ἀναστοιβάσουσαν δήπουθεν τὰ τῶν Εὐβοέων ἀγχίστροφα
going-to-hold-back surely the of-the Euboeans quick-turning
διαβούλια καὶ τὸ τῆς γνώμης παλίμβολον ἐπισχήσουσαν.
counsels and the of-the mind changeable going-to-check
ἀλλὰ τί; προφθάνει μου τῶν λόγων τὸ βάρβαρον, καὶ
but why outruns my of-the words the barbarian and
τοῦ πτεροῦ τῆς ἱστορίας ταχυπετέστερον φέρεται, καὶ
than-the wing of-the history swifter is-borne and
οὐδέ ποι ὡς ἀντίξουν ἐπέχεται. ἡ μὲν γὰρ
not-even anywhere as obstacle is-held-back the(-history) indeed for
ἔτι προνομεῦον αὐτὸ τὰς Θήβας καὶ χειρούμενον Ἀθήνας,
still plundering it — Thebes and subduing Athens
τῆς δ᾽ Εὐβοίας ἐπιβαῖνον διέξεισι· τὸ δέ, ὡς μὴ
— and Euboea setting-foot-on goes-through the(-barbarian) and as not
πεζαίτερον ὂν ἀλλὰ πτηνὸν καὶ ἀέριον, ὑπερπτὰν τὴν
more-pedestrian being but winged and airy having-overflown the
ἱστορίαν χωρεῖ πρὸς Ἰσθμόν, τροποῦται τὸ πρὸ Ἰσθμοῦ
history goes toward (the)-Isthmus routs the before (the)-Isthmus
προσεδρεῦον Ῥωμαϊκόν, πρόεισιν εἰς πόλιν πρὸς Ἰσθμῷ
besieging Roman(-force) advances to city at (the)-Isthmus
κειμένην καὶ πάλαι ἀφνειὸν τὴν Κόρινθον, μεθίσταται πρὸς
lying and of-old wealthy — Corinth moves-on to
Ἄργος, περιπαπταίνει τοὺς Λάκωνας, ἐς Ἀχαΐαν ἔνθεν
Argos looks-around-at the Laconians to Achaea thence
προσβάλλει, ἐκ τοῦδε τὴν Μεθώνην μετέρχεται καὶ ὁρμᾷ
attacks from this — Methone goes-after and rushes
πρὸς Πύλον τὴν πατρίδα Νέστορος, οἶμαι δ᾽ ὡς Ἀλφειῷ
toward Pylos the fatherland of-Nestor I-think and that at-(the)-Alpheios

ἐπιστὰν ἀρύσεται τοῦ ῥείθρου καὶ λούσεται, καὶ μνήμην
having-stood it-will-draw from-the stream and will-bathe and memory
λήψεται παλαιοῦ χαρίεντος διηγήματος, καὶ μαθὸν τὸν
will-take of-old charming tale and having-learned the
ποταμὸν τῷ τῆς Ἀρεθούσης ὑγραινόμενον ἔρωτι, Σικελικῆς
river by-the — of-Arethousa moistened love of-Sicilian
πηγῆς καὶ παῖδας Ἰταλῶν ποτιζούσης, δέδια μὴ καὶ αὐτὸ
spring and children of-Italians watering I-fear lest also it
τυραννῆσαν τὸ ὕδωρ γράψει καθ' ὑγρῶν καὶ δι' Ἀλφειοῦ
having-tyrannized the water will-write on wet(-things) and through (the)-Alpheios
τοῖς ἐκ τοῦ γένους ἐκεῖσε διασαφήσειε τὰ καθ' Ἑλλήνων
to-those of the race there may-make-plain the against Greeks
ἀνδραγαθήματα. ἀλλ' ὦ Ἕλλην ποταμὲ Ἀλφειέ, ῥεῦμα ῥέον
brave-deeds but O Greek river Alpheios stream flowing
δι' ἅλμης πότιμον, ξενίζον ἄκουσμα, ἐμπύρευμα ἔρωτος,
through brine drinkable strange hearing kindling of-love
μὴ δὴ τὰ Ἑλλήνια δυσπραγήματα τοῖς ἐν Σικελίᾳ
not indeed the Greek misfortunes to-the in Sicily
βαρβάροις διατρανώσειας, μηδ' ἔκπυστα θείης ὅσα
barbarians mayest-proclaim nor known mayest-make as-much-as
οἱ ἐκ σφῶν ἐπιστρατεύσαντες Ἕλλησι καθ' Ἑλλήνων
those from them having-campaigned against-Greeks against Greeks
ἐμεγαλούργησαν, ἵνα μὴ χοροὶ στῶσι καὶ παιᾶνες ᾄσθῶσι
achieved-great(-things) that not choruses may-stand and paeans be-sung
καὶ πλείους κατάρωσιν οἱ διάφοροι. βραχύ τι· ἐπίμεινον·
and more may-descend the adversaries little something wait-on
ἀλλοπρόσαλλος ἡ μάχη, πεττευτὰ τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, καὶ νίκη
shifting the battle checkered the human(-things) and victory
ἐπαμείβεται ἄνδρας. οὐδ' Ἀλεξάνδρῳ φασὶ τὰ ἐπὶ
alternates men not-even for-Alexander they-say the(-things) in
πᾶσιν ἀπρόσκοπα, οὐδ' ἀδιάπτωτος ἡ τύχη παράπαν τοῦ
all unstumbling nor unfailing the fortune altogether —

Καίσαρος. ναὶ πρὸς αὐτῆς τῆς Ἀρεθούσης τῶν ἀνεπάφων
of-Caesar yes by herself — Arethousa of-the untouched
ἅλμης φιλοτήτων καὶ τοῦ ἐρωτόεντος νάματος. ἀλλ᾽ εἶεν.
by-brine loves and of-the lovely stream but so-be-it
ὁ δὲ δὴ Σγουρὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις ἠπορηκώς, καὶ τὸ Ἄργος
— and indeed Sgouros at these at-a-loss and — Argos
ὁρῶν ἐχόμενον καὶ τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις συνειλημμένας,
seeing held and the neighboring cities seized
ὡς ἐς ἄντρον λάσιος θὴρ ἢ ὡς ὄφις ἑρπυστὴς εἰς
as into cave shaggy beast or as snake creeping into
χειὰν συσπειρᾶται τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον· ὁ δέ ἐστιν ἡ τῆς
hole coils-up — into-Acrocorinth it and is the of-the
πάλαι πόλεως Κορίνθου ἀκρόπολις, ἐπ᾽ ἀνάντους ὄρους
old city of-Corinth acropolis on steep mountain
κειμένη καὶ δυσάλωτος τοῖς προσβάλλουσιν. ἀποκρουσθεὶς
lying and hard-to-take for-those attacking repulsed
τοίνυν τοῦ Ἀκροκορίνθου μαρκέσιος, ἀλλὰ μηδὲ τὴν
therefore — from-Acrocorinth (the)-marquis but nor the
εἰς τὸ Ναύπλιον πάροδον ῥᾳδίαν θεώμενος διὰ τὴν
to — Nauplion approach easy seeing because-of the
τῶν ἐρυμάτων ἐχυρότητα καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀπομαχομένων
of-the bulwarks strength and the of-the defenders
ἰσχυρότητα, χρονοτριβεῖν ἐφ᾽ ἑκατέροις προτίθησιν, ἐς
might to-spend-time at both proposes against
δὲ τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον καὶ φρούριον ἀντίθετον ἀνίστησιν,
and — Acrocorinth also fort opposing raises
ᾗ μάλιστα ὁ χῶρος ἐπίμαχος κατεφαίνετο.
where most the place assailable appeared
Ἦν ἂν οὖν τῶν Ῥωμαίων Ἀσιανά τε καὶ ἑσπέρια
would-have-been — then of-the Romans Asian both and western
ὅρια μηδὲ τελείου ἔτους παριππευκότος τοῖς Λατινικοῖς
bounds not-even full year having-ridden-past to-the Latin

ἁπαξάπασι γένεσι δουλοπρεπῶς ὑποκύψαντα (ἤδη γὰρ
all races slavishly having-bowed already for
καὶ ὁ εἰς βασιλέα χρισθεὶς Βαλδουῖνος κατὰ Νικαίας καὶ
also the to emperor anointed Baldwin against Nicaea and
Προύσης τὸ δόρυ διαγκοινήσασθαι προύθετο), εἰ μή γε ὁ
Prousa the spear to-brandish proposed if not at-least the
βουλὰς ἀθετῶν κύριος, καὶ διασκορπίζων ἔθνη τὰ τοὺς
counsels setting-aside Lord and scattering nations the(-ones) the
πολέμους θέλοντα, ὑπέλαβεν ἡμᾶς εἰς τέλος ἐκλείποντας.
wars wishing had-taken-up us into end failing
ὁ γὰρ δὴ φυγὰς βασιλεὺς εἰς ὄψιν τῷ μαρκεσίῳ
the for indeed fugitive emperor into sight to-the marquis
ἐλθὼν ἄρτου μετρειτοῦ καὶ κοτύλης κεράσματος τὰ τῆς
having-come for-bread measured and cup of-mixed-wine the of-the
βασιλείας ἀνταλλάττεται σύμβολα, καὶ εἰς χῶρον τῇ τύχῃ
empire exchanges tokens and to place to-the fortune
φερώνυμον (Ἅλμυρὸς ὁ χῶρος κικλήσκεται) τὰς διατριβὰς
fitly-named Halmyros the place is-called the days
τελέσων ἐκπέμπεται σὺν Εὐφροσύνῃ τῇ ὁμευνέτιδι.
going-to-finish is-sent-off with Euphrosyne the bedfellow

Boniface sends away the Roman lords who fled with Alexios; refused by Baldwin, they go to John the Mysian, who sends them home to raise Thrace. The Latins at Didymoteichon are killed and those at Orestias flee. Baldwin, Louis of Blois, and Dandolo besiege Adrianople and mine its walls. John lures the knights with Cuman horsemen into his ambushes: Louis falls, Baldwin is captured and taken to Tarnovo in chains, and Dandolo slips away by night to Rhaidestos and Constantinople.

οἱ τῷ βασιλεῖ τοίνυν συναποδράντες Ῥωμαῖοι (ἦσαν
the with-the emperor therefore having-fled-together (the)-Romans were
δὲ τούτων οἱ πλείους ἐπίσημοι τὸ γένος καὶ οὐκ ἄδοξοι
and of-these the most distinguished the family and not inglorious
τὰ πρὸς πόλεμον, καὶ πατρίδας τὰς ἐν Θράκῃ πόλεις
the(-things) for war and fatherlands the in Thrace cities
αὐχοῦντες) ἤθελον συνεῖναι καὶ οὗτοι τῷ μαρκεσίῳ καὶ
boasting wished to-be-with also these the marquis and
τὰ δυνατὰ ὑπουργεῖν· ὁ δὲ μὴ χρείαν φάμενος ἔχειν
the possible(-things) to-serve he but not need saying to-have
Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν οὕτως αὐτοὺς ἀπεπέμψατο. τῷ
of-Roman soldiers thus them sent-away to-the
βασιλεῖ δ' ἔπειτα Βαλδουίνῳ περὶ τοῦ προσδεχθῆναί οἱ
emperor and then Baldwin about the to-be-received by-him
προτείνουσι δέησιν. ὡς δ' ἦσαν, ὅ φασι, καὶ πάλιν κενὴν
put-forth petition when and they-were what they-say and again empty
ᾄδοντες, τῷ Ἰωάννῃ προσῄεσαν, ὃς τραφεὶς ἐν τῷ Αἵμῳ
singing — to-John went who reared in the Haimos
καὶ γεννηθεὶς μικροῦ πᾶσαν τὴν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους ἑσπέριον
and born by-little all the under (the)-Romans western
ἐπικράτειαν διέφθειρε καὶ ἠφάνισε πολέμοις ἀπολικμῶν,
dominion destroyed and obliterated by-wars winnowing
Σκυθικαῖς ἐφόδοις ἐξερημῶν καὶ πολυτρόποις ἐκτρίβων
by-Scythian raids desolating and by-manifold wearing-out

κακώσεσιν. ὁ δὲ τούτους ἀσμένως προσδέχεται· ἦν γὰρ
ills he and these gladly receives he-was for
τὸ τῶν Λατίνων ἀγέρωχον φρόνημα ὑφορώμενος καὶ τὴν
the of-the Latins arrogant spirit suspecting and the
τούτων λόγχην ὡς φλογίνην ῥομφαίαν ὑποβλεπόμενος,
their lance as flaming sword eyeing-askance
ἐπεὶ καὶ περὶ φιλίας στείλας πρέσβεις οὐχ ὡς βασιλεὺς
since also about friendship having-sent envoys not as king
φίλοις ἀλλ' ὡς ὑπηρέτης δεσπόταις προσδιαλέγεσθαι
to-friends but as servant to-masters to-converse
σφίσιν ἐν τοῖς πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐπετάττετο γράμμασιν, ἦ
with-them in the to them he-was-ordered letters truly
μὴν ἀπεκδέχεσθαι σφᾶς κατ' αὐτοῦ τὰ ὅπλα βαστάζοντας
indeed to-await them against him the arms bearing
καὶ κείροντας κατ' εὐπέτειαν τὴν Μυσίαν, ἣν μὴ δέον
and ravaging at ease — Mysia which not being-right
καρποῦται τοῖς κυρίοις Ῥωμαίοις ἐπαναστάς, κἀκεῖνον
he-enjoys against-the lords (the)-Romans having-risen-up and-him
εἰς τὴν προτέραν τύχην ἐπαναλύοντας. διαφήσι τοίνυν ἐς
to the former fortune bringing-back lets-go therefore to
τὰς πατρίδας ἐπανιέναι τοὺς ἐπήλυδας αὐτῷ Ῥωμαίους
the fatherlands to-return the come-over to-him (the)-Romans
ὁ Ἰωάννης, καὶ δρᾶν ὃ δύνανται κακὸν τοὺς Λατίνους
— John and to-do what they-can evil the Latins
μετ' εὐμεθόδων τῶν ἐγχειρήσεων, ἕως τὰ κατ'
with well-planned the attempts until the(-things) concerning
αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ κρεῖττον ἐκεῖνος διάθοιτο. ἐπανηκότες οὖν
them to the better he might-dispose having-returned then
ἐς τὰ σφέτερα τὰς τῶν Θρᾳκῶν καὶ Μακεδόνων πόλεις
to the their-own the of-the Thracians and Macedonians cities
διαφιστῶσι, συναιρομένων σφίσι τῶν Βλάχων. πλεῖστοι
cause-to-revolt helping them the Vlachs very-many

γοῦν ἐντεῦθεν τῶν τὰς πόλεις διανειμαμένων Λατίνων
at-any-rate thence of-the the cities having-divided Latins
ἐς αὐτὸ ζημιοῦνται τὸ ζῆν, οἱ δὲ φυγάδες ἐς Βυζάντιον
in itself are-punished the life the and fugitives to Byzantium
ἐπανήκουσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ ἐν Διδυμοτοίχῳ διαχειρίζονται,
return but also those in Didymoteichon are-slain
καὶ οἱ ἐν Ὀρεστιάδι μετανάσται γίνονται. καὶ τοῦτο
and those in Orestias emigrants become and this
τὸ ἔργον ἐλευθεροῖ μὲν τὴν ἕω Λατίνων παρὰ πᾶσαν
the deed frees indeed the east Latins beyond all
δόκησιν, ἐπανηκόντων εἰς τὸν καθ' ἑσπέραν πόλεμον,
expectation having-returned to the in west war
ἐκκρούει δὲ τοῦ ἄγαν καὶ πρὸς βραχὺ μετριόφρονας
knocks-out and from-the excess and for brief(-time) moderate
τίθησι τοὺς κατασχόντας τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὸ Πέλοπος
makes those having-seized — Hellas and the of-Pelops
ἔδαφος. καὶ ἵνα καθ' εἱρμὸν τῷ λέγειν δοίημεν ὁπόσα
ground and that in sequence to-the to-tell we-may-give as-many-as
ἐνθένδε ξυμβέβηκε, Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν τὴν ἐξ Ἀδριανοῦ τὴν
thence happened (the)-Romans indeed the(-city) from Hadrian the
κλῆσιν λαχοῦσαν καί γε τὸ Διδυμότοιχον κρατοῦντες
name having-obtained and at-least — Didymoteichon holding
κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον, οὐ μικρὰν ἀπὸ τῶν Βλάχων σύναρσιν
in place remained not small from the Vlachs help
ἔχοντες· ὁ δέ γε Ἰωάννης τὰς οἰκείας τάξεις καὶ τὸ
having — and at-least John the own ranks and the
ἐκ Σκυθῶν ἐπίκουρον ἐπαγόμενος, μηδ' ἀριθμῷ σχεδὸν
from Scythians auxiliary bringing-in not-even to-number almost
ὑποπῖπτον, λεληθέναι τὰ πολλὰ τοὺς Λατίνους ἐτίθει
falling-under to-escape-notice the many(-ways) the Latins he-made
διὰ σπουδῆς. ὡς δ' εἶχε τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐνωτισάμενος
through zeal when and he-had the of-the Romans having-heard

ἐπανάστασιν ὅ τε βασιλεὺς Βαλδουῖνος καὶ ἡ τῶν ἄλλων
uprising the both emperor Baldwin and the of-the other
ἀρχηγῶν τριττὺς (ὁ γὰρ δὴ κόμης τοῦ ἁγίου Παύλου
leaders triad the for indeed count — of-Saint Paul
ἀπεγεγόνει θανάτῳ, καὶ τέθαπται κατὰ τὴν μονὴν τῶν
had-departed by-death and is-buried at the monastery —
Μαγγάνων ἐν τῷ τῆς σεβαστῆς τῆς Σκληραίνης μνήματι),
of-Mangana in the of-the sebaste — of-Skleraina tomb
ἐκ μὲν τοῦ αὐτίκα στέλλεται στρατιὰ τὰς πόλεις
from indeed the instant is-sent army the cities
μετελευσομένη τὰς ἀποστάσας. Βιζύη μὲν οὖν καὶ
going-to-go-after the(-ones) having-revolted Bizye indeed then and
Τζουρουλὸς ἐπανήλθοσαν καὶ ὡς πρώην ὑπέκυπτον· τὴν
Tzouroulos came-back and as before bowed the(-city)
δὲ πολισθεῖσαν Ἀρκαδίῳ κενωθεῖσαν εὗρον τοῦ ἐν πλούτῳ
and founded by-Arcadius emptied they-found of-the in wealth
καὶ δόξῃ λεώ. νυκτὸς δ' ἐπιθεμένων σφίσι Ῥωμαίων,
and glory people by-night and having-attacked them (the)-Romans
οἷς ἡ πόλις ἥδε πατρὶς καὶ οἳ συνελήλυθασι τούτοις
to-whom the city this fatherland and who have-come-together with-these
ἐπίκουροι, πρῶτον μὲν ἡσύχασαν ἐν ὅπλοις γενόμενοι, καὶ
allies first indeed kept-quiet in arms having-been and
πρὸς φρουρὰν τὰ τείχη διείλοντο· ὑποφαυσάσης δὲ τῆς
for guard the walls divided having-dawned and the
ἕω Ῥωμαίους κατασκεψάμενοι μήτε παρατάξει μήτε μὴν
dawn (the)-Romans having-observed neither battle-order nor indeed
μεθόδοις χρωμένους στρατηγικαῖς, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐς ἀκρίβειαν
methods using of-generalship but not-even to exactness
ὡπλισμένους, συντεταγμένην τὴν δύναμιν ὡς ἐς μάχην
armed drawn-up the force as to battle
ἐξάγειν ἐγνώκεσαν. ὡς δ' ἀπήντων αὐτοῖς Ῥωμαῖοι μετὰ
to-lead-out resolved when and met them (the)-Romans with

θάρσους τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐπεγχρίπτοντες (ᾤοντο γὰρ δειλίαν
boldness the walls approaching thought for cowardice
τὴν τῶν Λατίνων ἀσφάλειαν), διεκχέονται τῶν πυλῶν
the of-the Latins caution they-pour-out from-the gates
καί σφισι συμπλέκονται, καὶ πρὸς μικρὸν ἀντισχόντες
and with-them grapple and for little having-held-out
Ῥωμαῖοι τρέπονται, καὶ γίνεται τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης
(the)-Romans are-routed and becomes of-the day that
ἐλεεινὸν καὶ οἴκτιστον θέαμα· μηδενὸς γὰρ λαβόντες οἱ
pitiable and most-piteous sight of-none for having-taken the
Λατῖνοι φειδώ, κατὰ δὲ πάντων τῷ ξίφει χρησάμενοι,
Latins sparing against but all the sword having-used
τὴν γῆν ἐπίαναν αἵμασι, καὶ τῶν πεσόντων οὐδεὶς ὁσίας
the earth fattened with-bloods and of-the fallen none burial
τετύχηκε. ταυτὶ μὲν οὖν ἡ προεξιοῦσα δέδρακε στρατιά·
obtained these(-things) indeed then the going-out-ahead did army
οὐδὲ γὰρ περαιτέρω χωρεῖν τεθάρρηκε, Ῥωμαίων μὲν
not-even for further to-go dared (the)-Romans indeed
καὶ Βλάχων μετὰ μοίρας Σκυθικῆς περιόντων, τῶν δ'
and Vlachs with division Scythian going-about the and
ἄλλων ἐς τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ συνδραμόντων ὡς εἰς σῶζον
others to the(-city) of-Hadrian having-run-together as to saving
κρησφύγετον. κατὰ δέ γε μῆνα τὸν Μάρτιον ἔξεισιν
refuge in and at-least month the March goes-out
ὁ βασιλεὺς Βαλδουῖνος καὶ ὁ Πλέης κόμης Δολοΐκος,
the emperor Baldwin and the of-Blois count Louis
ἐπὶ δ' αὐτοῖς ὁ δοὺξ Βενετίας Ἐρίκος Δάνδουλος, μετὰ
besides and them the doge of-Venice Enrico Dandolo with
τῶν οἰκείων ἕκαστος τάξεων. ἀμέλει καὶ κατειληφότες
the own each ranks indeed and having-reached
τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ, καὶ βαλόντες ἐκεῖσέ πῃ στρατήγιον ἐς
the(-city) of-Hadrian and having-pitched there somewhere camp to

ὅσον μὴ εἶναι βέλους ἐντός, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τὰς δυνάμεις
as-far-as not to-be missile within on-the next-day the forces
προσῆγον τῷ τείχει καὶ ἵστων τὰς μηχανάς. τῶν δ'
brought-up to-the wall and set-up the engines those and
ἐντὸς ἀμυνομένων εὐρώστως, οὐδέν τι πλέον ἐφ' ἡμέραις
within defending stoutly nothing any more for days
ἐπέραινον πλείοσι τοῦ βάλλεσθαι καὶ βάλλειν διὰ τὴν
accomplished more than-the to-be-shot and to-shoot because-of the
τῶν τειχῶν ἐχυρότητα. οὐκοῦν τὰ βάθρα τῶν τειχῶν
of-the walls strength therefore the foundations of-the walls
ἀνεμόχλευον, ἀφανῶς ὑποσαλεύειν τὰ τείχη πειρώμενοι,
they-levered-up unseen to-shake-beneath the walls trying
ἐς ὅτι μήκιστον ὑπονομεύοντες καὶ τὸν χοῦν λεληθότως
to what farthest undermining and the earth secretly
ἀναφέροντες καὶ ὑπερείσματα ἐκ ξύλων εὐπρήστων ταῖς
carrying-up and props of timbers flammable in-the
ὀρυγαῖς ἐφιστῶντες καὶ πολυχειρίᾳ τὸ ἔργον ἀνύοντες.
diggings setting and by-many-hands the work achieving
ἦσαν δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι πρὸς ταῦτα διατεχνώμενοι τὰ
were and also (the)-Romans against these(-things) contriving the(-things)
τῇ πόλει σωτήρια. ἀλλ' οὔπω συχνοὶ περίππευσαν ἥλιοι,
for-the city saving but not-yet many rode-around suns
καὶ μοῖραν διαφεὶς ὁ Ἰωάννης Σκυθικοῦ στρατεύματος
and division having-sent-off — John of-Scythian army
τοῖς ζώοις τῆς διαίτης καὶ τοῖς ὀχήμασιν ἐντέλλεται
the animals of-the living and the wagons orders
προσβαλεῖν, ἃ περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν Λατίνων τὰ
to-attack which around the camp of-the Latins the
χλωρὰ τῆς ὕλης ἐδρέποντο, διὰ τοῦ μεθοδεύματος γνῶναι
green of-the wood plucked through the stratagem to-know
βουλόμενος ὁποῖα τὰ τῶν πολεμίων εἰσὶ διαβούλια καὶ
wishing of-what-sort the of-the enemies are counsels and

ὅπως τὰς εἰς πόλεμον ἐκτάσεις τιθέασιν. οἱ δὲ καὶ πρὸς
how the for war deployments they-make they and even at
τὴν πρώτην τῶν Σκυθῶν θέαν ἐνθουσιώδους πλησθέντες
the first of-the Scythians sight frenzied filled
ὁρμήματος πρὸς τοῖς ἵπποις καὶ τοῖς δόρασι γίνονται.
with-impulse to the horses and the spears go
καὶ οἱ μὲν τῆς ἐπὶ Σκύθας κατὰ κράτος εἴχοντο,
and they indeed of-the(-charge) against Scythians with might held
οἱ δὲ τὰ νῶτα μεταβαλόντες συντόνου δρασμοῦ ἥπτοντο,
they and the backs having-turned of-intense flight took-hold
ἐς τοὐπίσω τὰ βέλη πέμποντες καὶ μηδ' οὕτω τοῦ
to the-rear the missiles sending and not-even so the
φεύγειν προτροπάδην ἐπιλαθόμενοι· οἱ δὲ ἐπέκειντο καὶ
to-flee headlong forgetting they and pressed and
οὕτως διώκοντες, κἂν οὐδὲν ἧνυον πτηνώδεσι καὶ κούφοις
thus pursuing even-if nothing achieved winged and light
διὰ τὴν ὅπλισιν ἀνδράσιν ἐφεπόμενοι. καὶ τοιοῦτον
because-of the armor men following and such
μὲν πέρας τὰ τῆς τόθ' ἡμέρας εἰλήφεσαν· ἐκ δὲ
indeed end the(-things) of-the then day had-taken from and
τούτου Ἰωάννης μὲν τὸ οἰκεῖον στράτευμα ἔχων αὐλῶσιν
this John indeed the own army having in-hollows
ἐνελόχα καὶ φάραγγας ὑπεδύετο καὶ τόποις ἐπηρμένοις
lay-in-ambush and ravines entered-under and places raised
εἰς γήλοφα παρεδύετο, μηδ' εἰ πάρεστιν εἰδέναι σπεύδων
into hillocks slipped-into not-even if he-is-present to-know hastening
τοὺς ἀντιπίπτοντας, ἐκ δὲ τῆς Σκυθίδος φάλαγγος
the opponents from and the Scythian phalanx
ἧς ὁ Κοτζᾶς ἡγεμόνευεν, αὖ πάλιν ἐπελαύνειν τῷ
which — Kotzas led in-turn again to-ride-at the
στρατοπέδῳ τῶν Λατίνων διαφῆκε συχνούς, καὶ ταὐτὰ τοῖς
camp of-the Latins sent-off many and the-same as-the

πρότερον δρᾶν ἐγκελεύεται, κἀκείνης ἔχεσθαι τῆς πορείας
earlier to-do orders and-that to-hold the route
ἐπαναστρέφοντας ἧς καὶ πρότερον εἶχοντο. οἱ δὲ ὡς
returning which also before they-held they and when
τοὺς Σκύθας αὖθις θεάσαιντο, πρὸς σπουδὴν καὶ αὐτίκα
the Scythians again they-saw to haste and at-once
μάλα καθοπλισάμενοι καὶ ὑπὲρ τὴν ἔναγχος εὐρώστως
very having-armed and beyond the recent(-time) stoutly
ἐπέκειντο, τὰ δόρατα σείοντες, κἀπὶ τὸ μᾶλλον τὸν
pressed the spears shaking and-to the more the
δρόμον ἐπέτεινον. ὡς δὲ τὸ Σκυθικὸν προῆγεν εὐπετῶς,
run stretched when and the Scythian(-force) led-on easily
τὰ πολλὰ μηδὲ τοξεῦον ὄπισθεν, ὡς μὲν κούφως
the many(-ways) not-even shooting behind as indeed lightly
ἐσταλμένον, ὡς δὲ καὶ δρομικωτέροις ἵπποις ὀχούμενον,
equipped as and also swifter horses riding
ἔλαθον εἰς πλεῖστον ὅσον οἱ Λατῖνοι ἐξιππασάμενοι
escaped-notice to most as the Latins having-ridden-out
καὶ τῶν χωρίων ἁψάμενοι ἀμαθῶς ἐν οἷς αἱ πάγαι
and the places having-touched ignorantly in which the snares
καὶ οἱ λόχοι καὶ τὰ ἔνεδρα διεσκεύαστο. ἀμέλει καὶ
and the ambushes and the traps had-been-set indeed and
Σκυθικοῖς ἀκμῆσι περιπεπτωκότες στρατοῖς αὐτοὶ τῆς
Scythian fresh having-fallen-among armies themselves of-the
ὁδοῦ τῇ συντονίᾳ ἐκτονωθέντες καὶ λαμπρῶς ἤδη σφίσι
road by-the strain exhausted and clearly already for-them
τῶν ἵππων ἀποκναισάντων, ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαμβάνονται·
the horses having-worn-out in middle are-cut-off
οἱ γὰρ Σκύθαι ὡς ἐς κύκλωσιν αὐτοὺς περιῄεσαν.
the for Scythians as into encirclement them went-around
οἱ δέ, ὡς ἐν χερσὶν ἦν ὁ ἀγών, τῷ πλήθει τῶν
they and when in hands was the struggle by-the multitude of-the

Σκυθῶν βιαζόμενοι ἀνετρέποντο τῶν ἵππων, πολλῶν ἕνα
Scythians forced were-overturned of-the horses many one
περιόντων, καὶ δρέπανα καὶ βρόχους ἐδέχοντο κατὰ
surrounding and sickles and nooses received on
τῶν αὐχένων οἱ σκληροτράχηλοι, καὶ τὸ χρῆμα τῶν
the necks the stiff-necked and the mass of-the
ἵππων κατηκίζετο· ὡς γὰρ μέλαν νέφος καὶ συνεχὲς
horses was-maltreated as for black cloud and continuous
τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐπεισπεπτωκότων οὔτε ἵππων ἐξελιγμοῖς
the Scythians having-fallen-upon neither of-horses wheelings
χρήσασθαι εἶχον οὔτε διαφυγὰς δρᾶν. ἔπεσον οὖν ὁπόσον
to-use they-could nor escapes to-make fell then as-much-as
τοῦ Λατινικοῦ στίφους ἐπίλεκτον καὶ ταῖς τῶν δοράτων
of-the Latin mass picked and for-the of-the spears
ἀγκοινήσεσι περιώνυμον. πίπτει δὲ καὶ ὁ τῆς Πλέης
brandishings famous falls and also the — of-Blois
κόμης Δολόϊκος. ὁ δὲ Βαλδουῖνος χειροῦται καὶ ζωγρίας
count Louis — and Baldwin is-captured and captive
εἰς Μυσίαν ἀπάγεται, κἀκεῖθεν εἰς Τέρνοβον κομισθεὶς
to Mysia is-led-away and-thence to Tarnovo brought
εἱρκτῇ παραδίδοται καὶ δεσμὰ ἕως τραχήλου ὑφίσταται.
to-prison is-handed-over and bonds up-to neck undergoes
τὸ δ' ἀρχαιότατον καὶ πολυτροπώτατον κακόν, καὶ τῶν
the and most-ancient and most-wily evil and of-the
ἀπευκταίων πάντων Ῥωμαίοις πρωτουργὸν αἴτιον, ὁ τῆς
abominable all to-(the)-Romans first-working cause the —
Βενετίας δοὺξ Δάνδουλος, ὕστατος ἐλαύνων κἀκ τῶν
of-Venice doge Dandolo last riding and-from the
φυγάδων τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἧτταν ἐνωτισάμενος, ἐκ
fugitives the of-the army defeat having-heard from
τοῦ αὐτίκα μεταστρέψας τὰ χαλινὰ ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον
the instant having-turned the reins to the camp

φέρεται. ὡς δὲ καὶ νὺξ ἐπῆλθε (περὶ γὰρ δείλην
is-borne when and also night came-on about for evening
ὁ πόλεμος γέγονε), φῶτα εἰσενέγκασθαι ταῖς σκηναῖς
the war had-been lights to-bring-in to-the tents
ἐπισκήπτει καὶ πλείστους αἴρειν πυρσοὺς εἰς ἔμφασιν
enjoins and very-many to-raise torches for show
τοῦ μὴ πᾶσαν ἐκτριβῆναι τὴν στρατιὰν μηδὲ σφᾶς
of-the not all to-have-been-destroyed the army nor them
ἀποδειλιᾶσαι τὸν πόλεμον. περὶ δὲ πρώτην φυλακὴν τῆς
to-have-shrunk-from the war about and first watch of-the
νυκτὸς ἀναστὰς ἐκεῖθεν εἰς τὴν παράλιον ἵκετο Ῥαιδεστόν,
night having-risen thence to the coastal came Rhaidestos
καὶ συμμίξας Ἑρρῇ τῷ τοῦ Βαλδουίνου κασιγνήτῳ ἄρτι ἐξ
and having-met Henry the — of-Baldwin brother just from
Ἀτραμυττίου ἐπανήκοντι μετὰ τῶν ἐκ Τροίας Ἀρμενίων,
Atramyttion returning with the from Troy Armenians
οἵπερ αὐτῷ συνεστράτευον, ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπανέζευξε,
who him campaigned-with to — Byzantium returned
διερρηγμένος τὸν στήμονα τῶν ἐντέρων τοῖς πολλοῖς
having-been-burst the warp of-the bowels by-the many
παρασάγγαις οὓς ἐν τῷ φεύγειν διίππευσε, καὶ διῳδηκὼς
parasangs which in the to-flee he-rode-through and swollen
ἐπὶ μέγα τὸν κυλινδροφύλακα θύλακον.
to great the cylinder-guarding sac

Choniates dates the City's capture and the Latins' defeat; he was then at Selymbria. John looses the Cumans on the towns that paid the Latins tribute, while the Latins ravage the Romans. John takes Serres, and the Latins in its citadel surrender on terms. Boniface hears that Thessalonike has revolted, returns, punishes its citizens, and sends Alexios III and Euphrosyne to the German ruler, but his relief force for Serres is routed; he shuts himself in Thessalonike while John takes Berroia. Dandolo dead, Henry and the Venetian Marino plan war, and Venetian ships plunder the coast.

Ῥωμαῖοι δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις, ὅσοι τῇ Κωνσταντίνου
(the)-Romans and at these as-many-as in-the(-city) of-Constantine
προσέμενον, τῷ δέει τοὺς ὀδόντας ἐβάμβαινον, ἔτι
remained with-the fear the teeth chattered still
προκείμενον ἔχοντες ὀφθαλμοῖς τὸν κατὰ σφῶν ἐκξιφισμὸν
set-before having to-eyes the against them sword-slaughter
τῶν Λατίνων καὶ τὴν διαρπαγὴν τῶν προσόντων, ἃ κατ'
of-the Latins and the plunder of-the possessions which by
οὐδένα δίκαιον λόγον ὑπέστησαν μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως
no just reckoning they-underwent after the from the city
ἄπαρσιν Βαλδουίνου, πέμπτην ἄγοντος καὶ εἰκοστὴν τοῦ
departure of-Baldwin fifth keeping and twentieth of-the
Μαρτίου μηνός, τῆς τότε τρεχούσης ὀγδόης ἰνδικτιῶνος,
March month of-the then running eighth indiction
τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ τρίτου καὶ δεκάτου
of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth third and tenth
ἔτους. ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔτι παροικοῦντες τῇ Σηλυβρίᾳ
year but also we still dwelling-beside — Selymbria
τὰ τῶν κακῶν ἔσχατα εἰκάζομεν πείσεσθαι, τὴν τῶν
the of-the evils last guessed to-be-going-to-suffer the of-the
Δαονιτῶν ἀναίρεσιν ἐκ γειτόνων οὖσαν μόνον οὐκ ἐπόψιον
Daonians destruction from neighbors being all-but — in-view

ἔχοντες, καὶ παρὰ πόδας τοὺς σφαγέας θεώμενοι τὴν
having and at feet the slaughterers seeing —
Σηλυβρίαν εἰσιόντας ξιφήρεις καὶ τὰς ἡμῶν ἀγκαλίδας
Selymbria entering sword-bearing and the our armfuls
καὶ τὰ ῥάκια προνομεύοντας. δεκὰς μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ δυάδι
and the rags plundering ten indeed then upon two
τοῦ Ἀπριλλίου μηνὸς ἐνειστήκει, τῆς ἑβδόμης ἰνδικτιῶνος,
of-the April month had-come of-the seventh indiction
τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ δωδεκάτου ἔτους, καὶ
of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth twelfth year and
ἡ βασιλὶς πόλις πρὸς Λατίνων κεχείρωται· τῇ δὲ
the queen city by Latins was-subdued on-the and
πεντεκαιδεκάτῃ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνός, τῆς ὀγδόης ἰνδικτιῶνος,
fifteenth of-the same month of-the eighth indiction
ὑπὸ Σκυθῶν Λατῖνοι κατηγωνίσθησαν. ἀλλὰ τίνα τὰ
by Scythians Latins were-defeated but what the(-things)
ἐφεξῆς; ἑτέρα μάστιξ στιλβοῦται Ῥωμαίοις, βαρύστονός τις
next another scourge is-polished for-(the)-Romans heavy-groaning some
καὶ πολυσύμφορος. ὁ γὰρ Μυσὸς Ἰωάννης, ἐχθρὸς ἅμα
and calamitous the for Mysian John enemy at-once
καὶ ἐκδικητὴς Ῥωμαίοις δεικνύμενος, ἐκδίδωσι τοῖς Σκύθαις
and avenger to-(the)-Romans showing-himself hands-over to-the Scythians
εἰς προνομὴν ὅσαι κωμοπόλεις τῷ Βυζαντίῳ ἐγγίζουσαι
for plunder as-many-as market-towns — to-Byzantium near
φόρους τοῖς Λατίνοις εἰσέφερον. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἀλλότροπόν
tributes to-the Latins brought-in and it-was to-see strange
τι κακὸν καὶ ἀσύνηθες καὶ πᾶσαν ὑπερπαῖον θεοκίνητον
some evil and unusual and every surpassing God-moved
μάστιγα. τὴν γὰρ αὐτὴν γῆν καὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἔθνος ἐδῄουν
scourge the for same land and the same nation ravaged
γένη διττά, πῇ μὲν ἑκάτερα πῇ δὲ θάτερον
races twofold in-one-way indeed each in-another-way and the-one

παρὰ θάτερον ἐπεισπίπτοντα. Σκύθαι τε γὰρ τὰ ἐν
beside the-other falling-upon Scythians both for the(-things) at
ποσὶν ἐπιόντες ἔκειρον καί τινας τῶν κάλλει διαπρεπῶν
feet attacking ravaged and some of-the in-beauty conspicuous
αἰχμαλώτων μετὰ μαστίγωσιν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ἐπέθυσαν
captives after scourging to-the their-own sacrificed
δαίμοσιν ἀναρτήσαντες, καὶ Λατῖνοι τῇ κατὰ σφῶν
demons having-hung-up and Latins at-the against them
ἐπαναστάσει Ῥωμαίων καὶ τῷ πρὸς Σκυθῶν ἡττηθῆναι
uprising of-(the)-Romans and at-the by Scythians to-be-defeated
διαπριόμενοι οὐδὲν ἔλαττον Ῥωμαίους ἐδῄουν. οὐδεὶς τοίνυν
being-sawn-through nothing less (the)-Romans ravaged no therefore
τόπος σώζων ἦν καὶ λυτρούμενος, ἠπείρου μὲν κακῶν
place saving was and ransoming (the)-mainland indeed with-evils
ἀπείρων πληθούσης καὶ τῶν ὀλεθρίων οὔσης ὀλεθριωτέρας,
boundless being-full and than-the deadly being deadlier
μονοκρότων δὲ σκαφῶν καθ’ ἅλα περιπλεόντων Λατινικοῦ
single-banked and boats on sea sailing-around of-Latin
συντάγματος, λῃστείᾳ τε καὶ πειρατείᾳ κακῶς τιθέντων
company by-robbery both and piracy badly treating
τὸ ὁθενοῦν ἀναγόμενον. ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ταῖς Θρᾳκίαις
the from-anywhere putting-out — and John in-the Thracian
μὴ ἐμβραδύνας πόλεσιν ἐς Θεσσαλονίκην ἵεται, πρὸς τὸ
not having-lingered cities to Thessalonike hastens toward the
δοκοῦν ἐκείνῳ τὰ ἐκεῖσε καταστησόμενος πράγματα, καὶ
seeming to-him the there going-to-settle affairs and
τὰς πόλεις ἀποστήσων τῶν Λατίνων καὶ μεθαρμόσων
the cities going-to-detach from-the Latins and going-to-transfer
πρὸς ἑαυτόν. οὐκοῦν ἀφιγμένος εἰς Σέρρας μετὰ τῶν ἐκεῖσε
to himself therefore having-arrived at Serres with the there
Λατίνων συρρήγνυσι πόλεμον, καὶ μεθ’ αἱμάτων ῥεύσεις
Latins breaks-together war and after of-bloods flows

πολλὰς καὶ τούτων νικητὴς ἀναδείκνυται. οἱ γὰρ Λατῖνοι
many also of-these victor is-shown the for Latins
τῷ σφετέρῳ τε ἀκριβεῖ πρὸς τὰς μάχας καὶ τῷ
with-the own both exactness for the battles and with-the
τῆς αὐτεμβολῆς ἑτοίμῳ τὸν Ἰωάννην δεξάμενοι πολλοὺς
of-the self-charge readiness — John having-received many
τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν κατέτρωσαν· μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ δὲ ἡττηθὲν τὸ
of-the under him wounded after not much and defeated the
Λατινικὸν καὶ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν τὰς Σέρρας τραπόμενον οὐκ
Latin(-force) and toward the city — Serres having-turned not
ἔφθη συγκλεῖσαι τὰς Σέρρας, καὶ εἴσω τῶν τειχισμῶν
was-in-time to-shut — Serres and inside the fortifications
συνεισπίπτουσιν οἱ τῶν φευγόντων ὀπίσω φερόμενοι
fall-in-with the the fleeing behind borne
Βλάχοι τε καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι. καὶ οὕτως ἡ πόλις εἵχετο.
Vlachs both and (the)-Romans and thus the city was-held
εἶτα ἡ μὲν ἦν ἐν πυρὶ καὶ τῇ τῶν τειχῶν καθαιρέσει,
then it indeed was in fire and in-the of-the walls demolition
τὸ δὲ συλληφθὲν ἐν ἀπαγωγαῖς καὶ δεσμοῖς. τοῦ δὲ
the and captured(-part) in leadings-off and bonds of-the and
Λατινικοῦ στρατεύματος ὁπόσον μὴ κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον
Latin army as-much-as not in the war
ἀπεγένετο, ὃ μὲν ὡς ἑκάστοις προυχώρει σέσωστο, ὃ
perished some indeed as to-each it-went-well had-been-saved some
δὲ τῆς ἄκρας λαβόμενον ἔνδον ἐπέμενε. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ
and of-the citadel having-taken-hold within remained on-the and next-day
περιελθὼν τὴν ἄκραν ὁ Ἰωάννης τοῖς ἐς αὐτὴν
having-gone-around the citadel — John to-the into it
ξυμφυγοῦσι Λατίνοις παραδοῦναί οἱ τὸ χωρίον καὶ
having-fled-together Latins to-hand-over to-him the place and
σώζεσθαι διακηρυκεύεται. οἱ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐφρόνουν ἐνδόσιμον,
to-be-saved proposes-by-herald they but nothing thought yielding

τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ μαρκεσίου καραδοκοῦντες σύναρσιν. καὶ ἐν
the from the marquis awaiting help and in
τούτῳ κλίμακας ὁ Ἰωάννης ηὐτρέπισε, καὶ κατὰ λόφον
this ladders — John prepared and on hill
ἀντικείμενον τῇ ἄκρᾳ μεγίστην ἐπιστήσας ἑλέπολιν τὰ
lying-opposite the citadel greatest having-set siege-engine the
τείχη ἔτυπτεν. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῆς ἄκρας ὁπόσα τῶν τειχῶν
walls struck those and on the citadel as-many-as of-the walls
ἀμυντήρια προπετάσαντες καὶ προεκτείναντες ἐπέμενον
defenses having-spread-before and having-stretched-forth remained
ἀνθιστάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ θεάσαιντο τὸν Ἰωάννην ὡς ἐν πυρὶ
resisting when but they-saw — John as in fire
τειχισμῷ τὴν ἄκραν διειληφότα παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι
walling the citadel having-enclosed with-all the army
καὶ πᾶσαν ἀποκλείσαντά σφισι πάροδον ὡς μηδὲ ποσὶ
and every having-shut-off to-them passage so-that not-even by-feet
δύνασθαί τινα κλέψαι τὴν εἰς τὸν μαρκέσιον ἄφιξιν,
to-be-able anyone to-steal the to the marquis arrival
ἐνδοῦναί οἱ τὴν ἄκραν ἤθελον, εἴ σφισι σπένδοιτο καὶ
to-surrender to-him the citadel they-wished if with-them he-would-treat and
συγχωροίη τὴν ἔξοδον ἀπαθῶς, ὡς ὅπλων καὶ τῶν ἵππων
would-grant the exit unharmed as of-arms and of-the horses
ἔχουσι. τοῦ δὲ μηδ' ἄκροις ὠσὶ τὰς ἐπὶ ταῖς συνθήκαις
they-have him and not-even with-tip-of ears the on the terms
ταύταις παραδεξαμένου σπονδάς, αἰτοῦνται τὴν εἰς τὰ
these having-admitted treaties they-ask the to the
σφέτερα ἤθη μεθ' ἡγεμόνων ὁδοῦ μέχρι τῶν Παιονικῶν
own haunts with guides of-road as-far-as the Paeonian
ὁρίων ἀπόπεμψιν. καὶ ὡς προύβησαν ἐπὶ τούτοις ὅρκια,
borders dismissal and when went-forward on these oaths
ὁ μὲν εἶχε τὴν ἄκραν, οἱ δ' ἀκίνδυνον τὴν ἐξέλευσιν.
he indeed had the citadel they and safe the exit

Ἀλλ᾽ οἷα καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν ἡγεμόνα σφῶν τὸν
but what-sort also the(-things) concerning the leader their the
μαρκέσιον; χρεὼν γὰρ μηδὲ ταῦτα παρελθεῖν ἀνιστόρητα.
marquis needful for not-even these(-things) to-pass-over unrecorded
ἔτι τοῖς κατὰ τὴν νῆσον τοῦ Πέλοπος διαπονούμενος
still with-the in the island — of-Pelops laboring
πράγμασι καὶ διὰ μάχης χωρῶν τῷ Σγουρῷ, γράμματά
affairs and through battle going — with-Sgouros letters
οἱ τῆς γυναικὸς χειρίζεται τοὺς Θεσσαλονικεῖς νεωτερίσαι
to-him of-the wife is-handed the Thessalonians to-have-rebelled
διασαφοῦντα, καὶ αὐτὴν μὲν ἐξωσθεῖσαν τῆς πόλεως
making-plain and herself indeed driven-out from-the city
εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀναδραμεῖν καὶ συχνὰς ἡμέρας ἤδη
to the acropolis to-have-run-up and many days already
πολιορκεῖσθαι, τὴν δὲ πόλιν εἰσιόντα κατέχειν Βλάχον
to-be-besieged the and city entering to-hold Vlach
τινά, Ἐτζυϊσμένον τὴν κλῆσιν, φρουροῦντα τὸν Πρόσακον
a-certain Etzyismenos the name guarding — Prosakos
καὶ ὅσα τῶν ἐκεῖθι τῷ Ἰωάννῃ κατήκοα. ὡς οὖν
and as-many-as of-the there — to-John subject when then
πύθοιτο ταῦτα μαρκέσιος, ἔγνω τὴν ταχίστην ἀρήγειν,
be-learned these(-things) (the)-marquis resolved the quickest(-way) to-help
καὶ τὴν πορείαν ἐπανιὼν ἐπέτεινε. μήπω δὲ τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ
and the march returning stretched not-yet but — Thessalonike
ἐγγίσας συμβάλλει τοῖς ἀγγέλλουσι τὴν τῶν πολεμίων
having-neared meets those announcing the of-the enemies
ἧτταν καὶ ἀποσόβησιν καὶ τὴν ἐσαῦθις ἠρεμίαν τῆς
defeat and driving-off and the restored quiet of-the
πόλεως. ἀμέλει καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀκούσμασιν ἐνησθεὶς
city indeed also at-the such tidings having-rejoiced
καὶ φιλενδεικτῶν πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους, μεταστρέψας τὰ ἡνία
and showing-off to the own(-people) having-turned the reins

τῶν Σκοπίων ἰθὺ φέρεται, τὸν Ἰωάννην ἀμύνασθαι θέλων
— for-Skopje straight is-borne — John to-requite wishing
τῶν εἰς αὐτὸν γεγονότων. ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω ἔφθη ἐπιβαλεῖν
for-the to him done(-things) but not-yet was-in-time to-set-on
οἷς ὤδινε πράγμασι, καὶ ἄγγελος ἕτερος ἐφίσταται τὴν
what he-labored affairs and messenger another arrives the
τοῦ κόμητος Πλέης ἀναδιδάσκων ἀπώλειαν καὶ τὴν τοῦ
of-the count of-Blois reporting loss and the of-the
βασιλέως Βαλδουίνου κατάσχεσιν. ἣν οὖν ὥδευε πρότερον
emperor Baldwin capture which then he-traveled before
πάλιν ἀψάμενος, τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην εἴσεισι· καὶ γνοὺς
again having-taken — Thessalonike enters and having-known
ἀληθῆ ὅσα διὰ γραμμάτων πέπυστο πρότερον,
true as-much-as through letters he-had-learned before
ἐπικαλαμᾶται τὸ μὴ ἀκριβῶς ἀμηθὲν ἐκ τοῦ ληΐου τῆς
gleans the not exactly reaped from the crop of-the
πόλεως ἐν τῷ ἀμήτῳ τοῦ πολέμου ὃς πρὸ τῆς ἐκείνου
city in the harvest of-the war which before the his
συνέστη ἀφίξεως. οὓς μὲν γὰρ τῶν πολιτῶν ζημιώσας εἰς
arose arrival some indeed for of-the citizens having-fined in
χρήματα γυμνοτέρους ὑπέρου διαφῆκε τῆς πόλεως, οὓς
money barer than-a-pestle let-go from-the city some
δὲ ἀπέκτεινεν, οὓς δὲ ἀπεκρέμασεν ἐκ τοῦ λαώδους πλήθους
and killed some and hanged from the common multitude
καὶ τοῦ ἱερωμένου θεῷ τάγματος, καὶ τὸν δυσπραγῆ ἐν
and the consecrated to-God order and the unfortunate among
βασιλεῦσιν Ἀλέξιον καὶ τὴν τούτου σύνευνον Εὐφροσύνην
emperors Alexios and the his bedfellow Euphrosyne
διαποντίους τῷ τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν ἐξέπεμψεν ἄρχοντι. φεῦ
overseas to-the of-the Germans sent-off ruler alas
φεῦ τοῦ καινοῦ τοῦδε καὶ ἀνηκούστου παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις
alas for-the new this and unheard-of among (the)-Romans

ἀκούσματος, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ ἀθεάτου ἐς δεῦρο θεάματος!
hearing to-say and also unseen to here sight
ταῖς δὲ Σέρραις ἐμβαλεῖν τὸν Ἰωάννην ἐνωτισάμενος,
— and on-Serres to-have-attacked — John having-heard
μήπω δὲ καὶ τὸ πέρας τοῦ συστάντος ἐκεῖσε πρότερον
not-yet and also the end of-the arisen there before
πολέμου πυθόμενος, στέλλει τοὺς συναρήξοντας τοῖς ἐν ταῖς
war having-learned sends those going-to-help the in —
Σέρραις ὁμοφύλοις. οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἀπιέναι τὰ ξυνενεχθέντα
Serres kinsmen they and in the going-away the happened(-things)
μαθόντες τὸν μὲν πόλεμον οὐδαμῶς διελύσαντο, ὡς ἤδη
having-learned the indeed war by-no-means broke-off as already
ἐν τῷ δεινῷ καθεστῶτες, καίπερ εἰδότες γενησόμενον πρὸς
in the danger standing although knowing going-to-be against
πολὺ περιόντα πολέμιον· συρρήξαντες δὲ τοῖς ἐναντίοις
much surpassing enemy having-clashed and with-the opponents
κατὰ κράτος ἡττῶνται καὶ τρέπονται, Σκυθῶν αὐτοῖς
by force are-defeated and are-routed Scythians them
προσβαλλόντων οὕτω συχνῶν κἀκ τῶν ἄλλῃ καὶ
attacking so many and-from the(-places) here and
ἄλλῃ ἐκπιπτόντων ὡς ἔστι καὶ τὰ σμήνη θεάσασθαι
there falling-out as it-is-possible also the swarms to-see
τῶν σίμβλων προϊόντα καὶ τοὺς σφῆκας ἐξιπταμένους
from-the hives coming-forth and the wasps flying-out
τῶν ἐνοδίων χηραμῶν. οὐκοῦν τοιαῖσδε μάχαις διτταῖς
from-the wayside holes therefore in-such battles twofold
τὸ ἧττον ἀπενεγκάμενος ὁ μαρκέσιος αὐτὸς μὲν εἴσω
the worse having-carried-off the marquis himself indeed inside
τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης ἐγκλείεται, ὁ δέ γε Ἰωάννης κατὰ
— Thessalonike is-shut-in — and at-least John in

πᾶσαν ἄδειαν ἐς Βέρροιαν ἄπεισι, καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς πόλεις
all freedom to Berroia goes-off and the remaining cities
ὅσαι μαρκεσίῳ ὑπέκυπτον ἑαυτῷ προσῳκείωσεν.
as-many-as to-(the)-marquis bowed to-himself appropriated
Ὡς δ' εἶχον οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει Λατῖνοι καὶ τάσδε τὰς
when and had the in the city Latins also these the
δυσπραγίας ἐνωτισάμενοι, περὶ τοῦ ποιητέον σφίσι σκέψιν
misfortunes having-heard about the to-be-done by-them inquiry
τιθέασιν, ὁμοῦ γενομένων τοῦ τε Ἑρρῆ, ὃς ἦν τοῦ βασιλέως
make together having-come — both Henry who was of-the emperor
Βαλδουίνου κασίγνητος, καὶ Μαρίνου τοῦ δουκὸς Βενετίας·
Baldwin brother and Marino the doge of-Venice
ὁ γὰρ Δάνδουλος τὸ ζῆν κατέστρεψεν. ἔδοξε τοίνυν
— for Dandolo the life ended it-seemed therefore
ἅπασι χωρεῖν ἐπὶ πόλεμον καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἄγειν κατὰ
to-all to-go to war and the force to-lead against
τῶν Θρακίων πόλεων, ὁπόσαι Λατίνων ἀπέστησαν, ἕως
the Thracian cities as-many-as from-Latins revolted while
ἔτι θερμὸς τῶν πολλῶν ὁ ζῆλος καὶ Ῥωμαίων Ἰωάννης
still hot of-the many the zeal and from-(the)-Romans John
ἀποδιΐσταται, πολέμοις ἐναπειλημμένος ἄλλοις κἀκείνοις τὴν
stands-apart by-wars caught-up other and-to-those the
ἅπασαν σχολὴν χαριζόμενος. ἀμέλει καὶ μοῖραν τοῦ κατὰ
whole leisure granting indeed also division of-the with
σφᾶς στρατεύματος προεκπέμψαντες, ἣν ῥοῦταν ὠνόμαζον,
them army having-sent-ahead which routa they-named
πᾶν τὸ πρὸς ἰσχύος ἀνεπεγκλήτως δρᾶν ἐκδεδώκασιν ἐν τῷ
all the by force unaccountably to-do they-gave-license in the
τὰς πόλεις ἐπιέναι τὰς ἀποστάσας· ὅθεν καὶ προηγούμενον
the cities to-attack the having-revolted whence also going-ahead
τόδε τὸ σύνταγμα οὐδὲν τῶν ἀνηκέστων καὶ ἀθεμίτων
this the company nothing of-the incurable and lawless

ἐκπεριΐστατο. ἀλλὰ καὶ Βενέτικοι νῆας μακρὰς καθελκύσαντες
shunned but also Venetians ships long having-launched
τὰ ἑῷα πάραλα μέρη ἐλήστευον πειρατεύοντες, τῷ Πανίῳ
the eastern coastal parts plundered pirating — at-Panion
τε καὶ τῇ Καλλιπόλει προσσχόντες ὅσα χείριστα καὶ
both and — at-Kallipolis having-put-in as-much-as worst and
τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἐθῶν ἀλλότρια διεπράξαντο. ἦσαν οὖν
from-the Christian customs alien did were then
πολύμορφα τὰ δεινά, βαρυαλγέστατα καὶ ἀνύποιστα.
manifold the terrors most-grievous and unbearable

XII · THE SIEGE OF ADRIANOPLE

Henry slaughters the people of Apros and besieges Orestias, whose people will make no terms with faithless Latins. Towers screened with reeds and hides, and stones dropped from masts, wreck his ladders; Peter of Bracieux's skull is broken, and a sally burns his engines. Sickness drives the army off, and the reinforcements that the cardinal and the shaven Venetian patriarch Thomas force out are nearly all cut down by Vlachs and Cumans on the road. At Didymoteichon the flooding Hebros sweeps their camp away, and the troubles of the western cities go on, neglected by the eastern Romans.

ἐξιὼν δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς Ἐρρῆς, τὴν Ἀρκαδιούπολιν ὡς
going-out and also himself Henry — Arkadioupolis as
ἀνέμοις μόνον οἰκήσιμον παραλλάξας, τὴν δὲ εἴσοδον τοῦ
by-winds only habitable having-passed-by the and entrance —
Ἄπρω βιασάμενος, ἀνημέρως τοῖς ἐκεῖ προσφέρεται, τὸ
of-Apros having-forced savagely to-those there behaves the
ἐνοικοῦν ἐνδοὺς εἰς σφαγήν, ὡς εἰ ποίμνιον ἦν
dwelling(-people) having-given-over to slaughter as if flock it-were
καὶ βουκόλιον ἀλλ' οὐ Χριστώνυμον τὸ κτεινόμενον, καὶ
and herd but not Christ-named the being-killed and

βίᾳ μᾶλλον ἢ πειθοῖ τοῖς Βλάχοις ὑποκύψαν μηδὲ
by-force rather than by-persuasion to-the Vlachs having-bowed nor
προσχωρῆσαν ἑκουσιότητι. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ σχοινόδετοι
having-gone-over by-willingness many and also rope-bound
κατὰ κώμας καὶ πόλεις περιαγόμενοι ζωγρίαι τὰ
through villages and cities led-around captives the
λύτρα ἐρανιζόμενοι τοῖς συνειληφόσι κατετίθεσαν. οἱ
ransoms collecting for-those having-seized paid-down they
δ' ἐν ταῖς ἀπαγωγαῖς ταύταις ἢ νοσηλείᾳ σώματος
and in the leadings-off these either with-sickness of-body
προσπαλαίσαντες ἢ τῷ τῆς ὁδοιπορίας μήκει ἐκτονωθέντες
having-wrestled or by-the of-the journey length exhausted
τῆς τραχηλοκάκης ἀνιέμενοι οὐμενοῦν ὡς ὁμόπιστοι
from-the neck-misery being-released by-no-means as fellow-believers
φθινύθειν εἰῶντο καὶ παρακατατίθεσθαι μόρῳ φυσικῷ
to-waste-away were-allowed and to-entrust to-death natural
τὴν ψυχήν, ἀλλ' ἀπεδειροτομοῦντο ξίφεσιν, εἴτε μὴν κατὰ
the soul but had-throats-cut with-swords or indeed in
σπλάγχνων βαθεῖαν ἐδέχοντο τὴν πληγήν. ὁ δ' Ἑρρῆς
bowels deep received the blow — and Henry
τὴν Ὀρεστιάδα καταλαβὼν στρατοπεδεύεται περὶ αὐτήν,
— Orestias having-reached encamps around it
χάρακά τε βαλὼν καὶ βαθεῖαν τάφρον ὀρωρυχὼς (ταύτην
palisade both having-set and deep ditch having-dug this
γὰρ τὴν πόλιν ἀγώνισμα καὶ ἆθλον καὶ συμπέρασμα
for the city prize and reward and conclusion
τῶν πόνων οἱ Λατῖνοι ᾤοντο) μὴ ἂν ἑτέρως ἐκεῖθεν
of-the toils the Latins thought not — otherwise thence
ἀπονοστῆσαι τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει διήγγελλεν, εἰ μήτ'
to-return to-those in the city he-announced if not-either
αὐτοὶ ξυμβαῖεν ὁμολογίαις ἢ γοῦν νόμῳ πολεμίῳ
they should-come-to-terms by-agreements or at-any-rate by-law of-war

σφᾶς αὐτὸς παραστήσαιτο. οἱ δὲ καὶ πρὸς μόνην τὴν
them he should-subdue they but even at only the
τῶν συμβάσεων ἐνήχησιν ἀποκναίσαντες μὴ Ῥωμαίοις
of-the agreements sounding having-wearied not to-(the)-Romans
ἐκ τοῦδε καὶ Λατίνοις ἔλεγον εἶναι ὅρκια πιστά, ἐπειδὴ
from this and to-Latins said to-be oaths faithful since
καθάπαξ Λατῖνοι τὰ μὲν ἐς πίστιν ἀβέβαιοι, τοῖς
once-for-all Latins the(-things) indeed in faith unstable to-those
δὲ προσχωροῦσι θηριώδεις, τοῖς δὲ πολέμῳ χειρουμένοις
and going-over savage to-those and by-war being-subdued
ἀνηλεέστατοι παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ἐγνώσθησαν. ταῦτα
most-pitiless among (the)-Romans were-known these(-things)
πυθόμενος Ἑρρῆς πρὸς ἔργοις γίνεται. διττοῖς μὲν οὖν
having-learned Henry to works becomes with-double indeed then
τάφροις ὀρυκταῖς περιεζωσμένην τὴν πόλιν εὐρείαις τε καὶ
ditches dug girded the city wide both and
βαθείαις εὗρατο, τοὺς δὲ πύργους τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τῶν
deep he-found the and towers of-the city on the
ἄκρων δεξαμένους ἐκ δονάκων πήγματα ἐς πολὺ τοῦ ἀέρος
tops having-received of reeds structures to much of-the air
ἀναβαίνοντα, καὶ προκαλύμματα ἔχοντας ἐκ διφθερῶν
going-up and screens having of hides
τε καὶ δέρρεων, ὡς μήτε πυριφλέκτοις βάλλοιντο
both and skins so-that neither with-fire-burning they-might-be-struck
βέλεσι καὶ εἶεν ἅμα εἰς προβολὴν τοῖς ἀπὸ τούτων
missiles and they-might-be at-once for defense to-those from these
μάχεσθαι μέλλουσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ξυλίνων ἄνωθεν πύργων
to-fight going but also of-the wooden above towers
ἱστοὶ κατεπάγησαν, ἔχοντες οἷα καὶ ὅσα ἐπιχυθέντα
masts were-fixed having such and as-many-as poured-on
ἐξάψαι τε φλόγα καὶ εἰς μέγα προκαλέσασθαι πέφυκεν.
to-kindle both flame and to great to-call-forth are-apt

ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῶν προυφαίνοντο τεκτονικὰ
in-some-places and also on them appeared carpentered
πολεμιστῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀναπαύματα, ὁποῖα εἰσανίασιν οἱ
of-warrior men resting-places such-as go-up-into those
ἐπὶ τῶν ἰκρίων τὸν βυθὸν διορῶντες καὶ τὰ ἔθνη τῶν
on the decks the deep looking-through and the tribes of-the
νεπόδων ἐπισκοπεύοντες. ἐπί τινων δὲ καὶ λίθους δι᾽
fish watching on some and also stones by
ἁλύσεων ἠρτημένους, ἐπιχαλωμένους διὰ μηχανῶν καὶ
chains hung let-down by engines and
αὖ πάλιν ἀναφερομένους καὶ πρὸς τὰς χρείας τῶν
in-turn again carried-up and to the needs of-the
καιρῶν μεταγομένους. ἐπὶ δὲ καὶ τέσσαρα πρὸς τοῖς
moments shifted besides and also four besides the
δέκα πετροβόλα ὄργανα ἐπὶ τῶν πύργων ἱστάμενα. ἔδοξεν
ten stone-throwing engines on the towers standing it-seemed
οὖν Ἑρρῇ τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι τῆς μὲν ἔξω τάφρου
then to-Henry both and to-the army the indeed outer ditch
πολέμῳ κρατῆσαι, χωσθείσης δὲ τῆς δευτέρας προσάγειν
by-war to-master having-been-filled and the second to-bring-up
οὕτω τὰς μηχανὰς τοῖς τείχεσι. πονήρως οὖν ἡ ἐφεξῆς
thus the engines to-the walls painfully then the next
τάφρος μετὰ τὴν τῆς πρώτης ἅλωσιν ἐχωννύετο, καὶ
ditch after the of-the first capture was-being-filled and
κόρσαι ἀναύχενες καὶ ἄκορσα σώματα τῶν πιπτόντων
heads neckless and headless bodies of-the falling
ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἀνεπλήρουν ἐν πολλοῖς τὴν τῆς τάφρου
from-both-sides filled-up in many(-places) the of-the ditch
κένωσιν. ὡς δ᾽ ὀψέ ποτε καὶ μεθ᾽ αἵματος κέχωστο,
emptiness when and late at-last and with blood it-had-been-filled
προσάγουσι τὰς πυργοειδεῖς τοῖς τείχεσι κλίμακας. ἔνθα ἡ
they-bring-up the tower-shaped to-the walls ladders where the

μὲν τῇ τάφρῳ ἐνίσχεται καὶ ὑποχαλᾷ τῆς ὀρθότητος
one in-the ditch is-held-fast and slackens from-the uprightness
τῷ ἔτι μανῷ καὶ διακένῳ καὶ νεοχύτῳ τῆς χώσεως· ἡ
by-the still loose and hollow and new-poured of-the filling the
δὲ λοιπὴ τῶν τειχῶν ἰθὺ προβᾶσα οὔπω διαβάθραν
and other toward-the walls straight having-advanced not-yet gangway
ἔβαλλε, καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν ἱστῶν ἠωρημένοις ἄνωθεν τῶν
threw and by-the from the masts suspended above the
πύργων βάρεσι τῶν λίθων πιεσθεῖσα καὶ τοῖς ἐκ μηχανῶν
towers weights of-the stones pressed and by-the from engines
ἀφέμασι συντριβεῖσα πρὸς οὐδὲν ἐγένετο χρήσιμος. μάλιστα
shots crushed for nothing became useful most
μὲν οὖν καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀπ' αὐτῆς μαχομένων κακῶς
indeed then also many of-the from it fighting badly
ἔπαθον, ἐν οἷς ἦν καὶ Πέτρος ὁ ἐκ Πλάντζης ὁ
suffered among whom was also Peter the from Bracieux the
κράτιστος ἅμα πάντων καὶ εἰς ἀνδρείαν ὀνομαστότατος,
strongest at-once of-all and for courage most-renowned
λίθῳ τὸ κράνιον κατεαγείς. καὶ τότε μὲν οὕτω τὰ
by-stone the skull broken and then indeed thus the
Λατινικὰ διαπεπτώκασιν διαβούλια· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τοῖς
Latin collapsed counsels on-the and next-day to-the
τείχεσιν οἱ πύργοι πάλιν προσάγονται καθ' ἕτερον μέρος
walls the towers again are-brought-up at another part
τῆς πόλεως, καὶ εἰσάνεισί σφας τὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος
of-the city and goes-up-into them the of-the army
μαχιμώτατον. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἀπομαχόμενοι
most-warlike(-part) in this and the of-the city defenders
ὀλίγου πᾶσαν τὴν μηχανὴν ταῖς βάρεσιν ἰδόντες ἐγγίσασαν
by-little all the engine to-the bulwarks having-seen having-neared
καὶ γέφυραν ποιητὴν πρὸς τῶν ἐπ' αὐτῆς τεταγμένων
and bridge made by those on it posted

διαγομένην καὶ τῶν τειχῶν ἐπιψαύουσαν, ἀναπετάσαντες
being-carried-across and the walls touching having-thrown-open
τὰς πύλας ἐπεκθέουσι μεθ᾽ ὅπλων καὶ τῶν ὅσα
the gates run-out with arms and of-the as-many-as
τρέφουσι πῦρ καὶ τὴν φλόγα ἐπὶ μέγα αἴρουσι, καὶ μάχη
feed fire and the flame to great raise and battle
κρατερωτάτη τῶν πρώην συνίσταται. ἄπρακτοι τοίνυν
fiercest than-the earlier arises unsuccessful therefore
καὶ τότε μεταχωρήσαντες καὶ αὐτὰ εἶχον τὰ μηχανήματα
also then having-withdrawn also themselves had the engines
ἐπ᾽ ὄψεσιν αὐτῶν ἐμπιπρώμενα. ἀλλὰ κἀκ τῶν ἔξωθεν
before eyes their being-burned but also-from the outside
στρατεύματα Βλάχων τε καὶ Σκυθῶν περιιόντα τὸν
armies of-Vlachs both and Scythians going-around the
χάρακα οὐκ εἴων ἐς τὴν παρεμβολὴν εἰσάγεσθαι τὰ
palisade not allowed into the camp to-be-brought-in the
βιώσιμα. ἀμηχανίᾳ τοίνυν ληφθέντες καὶ διατεθέντες
provisions by-helplessness therefore seized and disposed
ἀθυμότερον, στείλαντες ἐς Βυζάντιον σύναρσιν ᾔτουν ὑφ᾽
more-despondently having-sent to Byzantium help asked from
ἑτέρας νεαλοῦς δυνάμεως. καὶ ἦσαν οἵδε ὑπ᾽ ἀνάγκης
another fresh force and were these under necessity
μᾶλλόν τι ἢπερ κατὰ γνώμην ἐξῄεσαν, ἀφορισμῷ
rather somewhat than by will went-out to-excommunication
καὶ ἀναθέματι μὴ οὕτω δρῶντες ὑποβαλλόμενοι πρός τε
and anathema not so doing being-subjected by both
τοῦ καρδηναρίου Μαρτίνου καὶ Θωμᾶ τοῦ προσεχῶς ἐκ
the cardinal Martin and Thomas the recently from
Βενετίας ἀφιγμένου πατριάρχου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως. ἦν δὲ
Venice arrived patriarch of-Constantinople was and
οὗτος ἐσθῆτά τε τὴν πάτριον περικείμενος, συνυφασμένην
this-man dress both the ancestral wearing woven-together

μικροῦ τῷ σώματι καὶ ῥαφιδουμένην ἑκάστης τὰ εἰς
by-little to-the body and stitched each(-day) the to
καρποὺς καὶ τὸ στῆθος ἀφιεῖσαν ἄνετον, καὶ τὸ γένειον
wrists and the chest leaving free and the chin
ξυρόμενος δρώπακος ἀκριβέστερον, ὡς εἶναι τὸ τῶν
shaving than-pitch-plaster more-closely so-that to-be the of-the
παρειῶν ἐδάφιον μηδ' ὑποφαιούμενον ὅλως ταῖς πρώταις
cheeks ground not-even darkened at-all with-the first
ἀνατολαῖς τῶν τριχῶν, ἀλλ' ὡς λῃϊστὸν παντάπασιν
risings of-the hairs but as plundered altogether
ἄχλοον. μήπω δὲ τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἡκούσης καχεξία κατέσχε
grassless not-yet and the alliance having-come sickness seized
τὴν στρατιὰν ὑπό τε τῶν καταβεβλημένων ταῖς σκηναῖς
the army from both the cast-down at-the tents
νεκρῶν καὶ τοῦ τῶν ἀήθων εἰς βρῶσιν ἅψασθαι
dead and the of-the unaccustomed for food to-touch
τοὺς πλείους ἢ τοὺς ἅπαντας. ἄραντες τοίνυν ἐκεῖθεν
the most or the all having-set-off therefore thence
νυκτὸς ἀπενόστησαν, καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὸ Πάμφιλον χωρίοις
by-night returned and in-the about — Pamphilon places
ἐναυλισάμενοι τῶν ἀνηνύτων καὶ μακρῶν καμάτων
having-bivouacked from-the endless and long labors
ἑαυτοὺς ἀνεκώχευον. οὐχ οὗτοι δὲ μόνον τοῖς κακοῖς
themselves rested not these and only on-the evils
τοῖσδε περιεπάρησαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἵτινες αὐτοῖς συμμῖξαι καὶ
these were-impaled but also whoever with-them to-mingle and
συνελθεῖν ἀπεθάρρησαν ἐξιόντες τῆς πόλεως, Βλαχικοῖς
to-come-together dared going-out from-the city Vlach
καὶ Σκυθικοῖς κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐγκύρσαντες τάγμασι μικροῦ
and Scythian on the road having-met squadrons by-little
δεῖν ἅπαντες διεφθάρησαν. ὅθεν ἐς συμπήξεις ἄλλων
to-lack all were-destroyed whence to buildings of-other

μηχανῶν ἀπιδόντες ἱστοὺς δυαρμένων νηῶν ἐκ τῶν
engines having-looked masts of-two-masted ships from the
παραλίων συνέλεγον πόλεων, καὶ ὅσων ὑπεσπάνιζον,
coastal collected cities and of-what they-lacked
ἐκ τῶν τῆς Προποντίδος ὀρῶν ταυτὶ ἀπέτεμον,
from the of-the Propontis mountains these(-things) cut
ἐργεπείκτην πεπομφότες ἐκεῖσε τὸν τῆς Πετούνης κόμητα
taskmaster having-sent there the — of-Béthune count
Κόνωνα. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶχον ἅλις τῶν ἑλεπόλεων, ἐν πολλοῖς
Conon when and they-had enough of-the siege-engines in many
αὐτὰς καὶ σιδήροις διαλαβόντες ὡς εἶεν τοῦ πυρὸς
them also irons having-bound so-that they-might-be than-the fire
σθεναρώτεραι, πρὸς τοῖς πολέμοις καὶ πάλιν γίνονται.
stronger at the wars and again are
καὶ δὴ τὴν Ὀρεστιάδα παρεικότες ὡς ἐξ ὧν ἔπαθον
and indeed — Orestias having-let-go as from what they-suffered
οὐχ ἁλώσιμόν σφισι δόξασαν, ἔγνων τῷ Διδυμοτοίχῳ
not capturable to-them having-seemed they-resolved — Didymoteichon
προσβαλεῖν. οὐκοῦν καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτῷ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι
to-attack therefore also by it having-encamped
πολιορκεῖν εἰς νέωτα τὸ φρούριον διηρρένωντο, καὶ τὰ
to-besiege into next-year the fort took-courage and the
τειχομαχεῖα προσάγειν, ὡς ἂν ἐξέλωσιν, ἡτοιμάζοντο.
wall-engines to-bring-up so-that — they-might-take prepared
ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω ἐπὶ τῷ παροξυσμῷ τούτῳ τῶν Λατίνων ἔδυ ὁ
but not-yet upon the provocation this of-the Latins set the
ἥλιος, καὶ πληροῦται νεφῶν ὁ ἀήρ, καὶ ῥαγδαίας βροχῆς
sun and is-filled with-clouds the air and violent rain
θεόθεν ἀφορισθείσης ἐν τοῖς ἀνόπιν τοῦ Διδυμοτοίχου
from-God having-been-set-apart in the above — of-Didymoteichon
μέρεσιν ὁ τῷ φρουρίῳ παραρρέων Ἔβρος διευρυνθεὶς
parts the by-the fort flowing-past Hebros widened

ὑετῷ καὶ μέγας ἐκ μικροῦ τοῦ τότε φανεὶς τὰς
by-rain and great from small the then having-appeared the
πεδιάδας ἐξυδατοῖ, καὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τῶν Λατίνων
plains floods and the camp of-the Latins
ἐξαπιναίως ἐπικλυσθεὶς ὅπλα παρασύρει καὶ μηχανάς,
suddenly having-washed-over arms sweeps-away and engines
ἵππους ἀπάγει πολεμιστάς, ἄνδρας διανηχομένους τὸν
horses carries-off warrior men swimming-across the
Ἀχέροντα δείκνυσιν· εἰ δ' οὐκ ἦν ἐσέτι φαυσιβολῶν
Acheron shows if and not was still light-shedding
ἥλιος ἀλλὰ τὸ δεινὸν νυκτὸς ἐπεγένετο, τὸ πλεῖον ἂν
sun but the terror by-night came-on the more —
ἀπώλετο τοῦ στρατεύματος. τῷ δ' ἐξαισίῳ τοῦ
would-have-perished of-the army by-the and extraordinary of-the
πράγματος καταπλαγέντες ὁπόσοι τῶν Λατίνων ἐς νοῦν
event having-been-stunned as-many-as of-the Latins in mind
ἔβαπτον μηδ' αἱμάτων ἄνδρες ἐς τὸ παντελὲς ἐτύγχανον
dipped not-even of-bloods men to the utter happened
ὄντες, μεταναστεύειν ἐκεῖθεν εἵλοντο καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις
being to-move-away thence chose and to-the others
οὕτω ποιεῖν ὑπέθεντο. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς στρατιᾶς
so to-do suggested but also the rest of-the army
εἰς θαῦμα τὸ γεγονὸς θέμενοι ταχέως ἐξῆραν ἐκεῖθεν.
into wonder the happened having-set quickly set-off thence
καὶ οἱ μὲν σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ Ἑρρῇ τὴν Κωνσταντίνου
and some indeed with himself — Henry the(-city) of-Constantine
κατέλαβον, οἱ δὲ τὰς πόλεις φρουρεῖν ἐπετράπησαν,
reached others and the cities to-guard were-charged
ὁπόσαι χερσαῖαί τε καὶ ἀγχίαλοι Λατίνοις ὑπήκουον.
as-many-as inland both and coastal to-Latins were-subject

Πλὴν οὐδ᾽ οὕτως ἠρέμησαν τὰ δεινά, οὔτε μὴν βελτίω
however not-even so were-quiet the terrors nor indeed better
παρὰ τοῦτο Ῥωμαίοις ἐφάνη τὰ πράγματα. ἥ τε γὰρ
beside this to-(the)-Romans appeared the affairs the both for
Λατίνων ὑπεροψία καὶ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ὑποψία καὶ τὸ τοῦ
of-Latins disdain and toward (the)-Romans suspicion and the of-the
φρονήματος ἀκαθαίρετον τῆς πρώην προθέσεως εἶχετο,
spirit unshakable to-the former purpose held
καὶ ἃ δρᾶν οὐκ εἶχον τοὺς ἀποστάντας καὶ καθ᾽ ὧν
and what to-do not they-could to-the having-revolted and against whom
πολλάκις τὰς λόγχας ἠκόνησαν, ταῦτα τοῖς ὑπὸ χεῖρα
often the lances they-whetted these(-things) on-those under hand
ἔτι ἐπέφερον, καὶ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν τοὺς ὀδόντας ἔβρυχον.
still brought and against them the teeth gnashed
καὶ ἡ τῶν πρὸς ἕω Ῥωμαίων περὶ τὸ κακῶς πάσχον
and the of-the toward east (the)-Romans about the badly suffering
ὁμογενὲς ἀνεπίστροφος γνώμη καὶ ἡ παντελὴς παρόρασις
kin heedless mind and the utter overlooking
καὶ ἐπίλησις ἀφόρητα ἔβαλλεν· οὔτε γὰρ χρήμασιν ἢ
and forgetting unbearably struck neither for with-money or
στρατεύμασι τῶν δυτικῶν ἀντελαμβάνοντο πόλεων.
with-armies of-the western they-took-up cities

The Roman leaders in Asia split into factions. Maurozomes, with the sultan Kaichosroes, ravages the Maeander, Theodore Laskaris is proclaimed emperor, and David Komnenos raises Paphlagonia for his brother Alexios at Trebizond; Laskaris outflanks and captures David's general Synadenos and routs Maurozomes. John the Mysian takes and razes Philippoupolis, hanging Aspietes, whom its people had made their leader, from a stake by his pierced ankles. When the Roman lords desert him for Laskaris and the Latins, John sends Cumans who destroy Thierry's knights near Rousion and take Apros.

ἀλλ᾽ οἱ μὲν Λατῖνοι τῆς Ἀσίας ἀναχωρήσαντες τὴν
but the indeed Latins — from-Asia having-withdrawn —
Θρᾴκην ἔκοπτον, μόνην ἀναρριπτοῦσαν τὸν ὑπὲρ ἐλευθερίας
Thrace struck alone hazarding the for freedom
Ῥωμαίων κίνδυνον· οἱ δὲ ἡμέτεροι στρατηγοὶ τοῦ
of-(the)-Romans danger the and our generals from-the
ἐκ σφῶν κινδύνου παρὰ δόξαν ἀνεθέντες οὐδὲν ἦσαν
from them danger beyond expectation released nothing were
οὐδαμοῦ, οὔτε μὴν σωτήριόν τι καὶ φυλακτήριον
anywhere nor indeed saving anything and protective
ἑαυτοῖς καὶ τοῖς φυλέταις μετήλθοσαν, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς νοῦν
for-themselves and for-the tribesmen pursued but to mind
ἀδόκιμον παραδοθέντες καὶ αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ θεοῦ μακρύναντες
reprobate given-over and themselves from God having-removed-far
ὥστε τὰ μὴ καθήκοντα δρᾶν καὶ μηδαμῶς ἰέναι
so-that the(-things) not fitting to-do and in-no-way to-come
πρὸς αἴσθησιν, κατὰ δήμους καὶ φατρίας διέστησαν,
to perception by demes and clans divided
πόλεις ἐξέμηναν, κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων ὡπλίσθησαν τοὺς θεσμοὺς
cities maddened against one-another were-armed the laws
τῆς συγγενείας συγχέαντες, καὶ γεγόνασι φυλὴ φυλῇ
of-the kinship having-confounded and became tribe tribe

καὶ Ἰσραὴλ Ἰούδας, τὸ πάλαι παρὰ τῷ προφήτῃ
and Israel Judah the(-thing) of-old by the prophet
θρηνούμενον, οἱ μὲν τῷδε συννεύσαντες καὶ ὡς βασιλεῖ
lamented some indeed to-this-man having-inclined and as emperor
σφῶν προσφερόμενοι, οἱ δ' ἐκείνῳ προσρέψαντες, ὡς
their treating others and to-that-man having-leaned so-that
καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ τοῖς φρονίμοις κρίνεσθαι εἰς κατάραν
both by-the many and by-the wise to-be-judged for curse
καὶ πλησμονὴν καὶ τῆς ὁμογενείας ἀπαλλοτρίωσιν. ὡς δέ
and surfeit and of-the kinship estrangement when and
ποτε συνέδραμον ἐς φιλίαν, οὐδ' οὕτω μὲν ὡς εἰς μίαν
ever they-ran-together into friendship not-even so indeed as into one
συνηρμόσθησαν γνώμην, οὐδ' ἐς συνασπισμὸν ἀλλήλους
were-joined mind nor to locking-shields one-another
παρακροτήσαντες ἐπαρῆξαι ὅλως ταῖς ἑσπερίαις προέθεντο
having-urged to-help at-all to-the western proposed
πόλεσιν, ἀλλ' εἰς χειροτονίας βλέψαντες βασιλέων οἱ μὲν
cities but to elections having-looked of-emperors some indeed
κατὰ τὰ ποτώμενα τῶν ζώων συμφορηδὸν συνανίπτανται
like the flying of-the animals in-a-heap fly-up-with
τῷδε καὶ συναπαίρουσιν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ῥάμνους ἀκανθώδεις
this-man and depart-with others and even brambles thorny
ἐς ἀρχὴν προχειρίζονται. καὶ ἦν πολυαρχία πάλιν τὸ
to rule elect and was rule-of-many again the(-thing)
γεγονὸς ἐπινεμομένη τὴν ἕω, καὶ θηρίον τρικάρηνον
having-happened spreading-over the east and beast three-headed
ὑπὸ τῶν ἀβελτέρων διαπλεχθέν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Μαυροζώμης
by the fools woven — indeed for Maurozomes
Μανουὴλ τὸν Καϊχοσρόην ὑποδύς, οὐ πάνυ πρὸ
Manuel — Kaichosroes having-slipped-under not very before
πολλοῦ τῇ σφετέρᾳ θυγατρὶ συναφθέντα καὶ τῆς
long to-the his-own daughter joined and of-the

Ἰκονιαρχίας αὖθις λαβόμενον, ἧς εἶχε πρότερον ἐκπεσών,
rule-of-Ikonion again having-taken-hold which he-had before fallen-from
πάντα ἦν μηχανώμενος, εἴ πως αὐτῷ συναιρομένου τοῦ
all(-things) was contriving if somehow him helping the
βασιλείου τύχῃ ὀνόματος, καὶ τὴν ὅσην ποτίζει
imperial he-might-obtain name and the as-much-as waters
Μαίανδρος ἐπιὼν μετὰ Τούρκων ἔφθειρέ τε καὶ ἔκειρεν.
(the)-Maeander attacking with Turks ravaged both and laid-waste
ὁ δὲ Λάσκαρις Θεόδωρος, ὡς γένει εὐπρεπέστατος καὶ
— and Laskaris Theodore as by-birth most-distinguished and
κήδει βασιλείῳ περίδοξος, ἀποκρουσάμενος ἐκεῖνον τὸ
by-marriage-tie imperial famous having-repulsed him the
ἐρυθρὸν πέδιλον ὑποδύεται καὶ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ὑφ᾽
red sandal puts-on and emperor of-(the)-Romans by
ὅλων τῶν ἑῴων ἀναγορεύεται πόλεων. ὁ δ᾽ ἐκ Κομνηνῶν
all the eastern is-proclaimed cities the and from Komnenoi
Δαβὶδ στρατολογήσας Παφλαγόνας καὶ οἳ τὴν Ποντικὴν
David having-enlisted Paphlagonians and who the Pontic
οἰκοῦσιν Ἡράκλειαν, καὶ μοῖραν μισθωσάμενος Ἰβήρων τῶν
inhabit Herakleia and division having-hired of-Iberians the
πινόντων τοῦ Φάσιδος, κώμας καὶ πόλεις ὑπεποιεῖτο, καὶ
drinking of-the Phasis villages and cities won-over and
τὸν οἰκεῖον μεγαλύνων κασίγνητον ᾧ ἡ κλῆσις Ἀλέξιος,
the own magnifying brother to-whom the name Alexios
πρόδρομος ἐκείνου καὶ προκῆρυξ ἐγένετο. ὁ δὲ ἔμελλεν ἀεὶ
forerunner of-him and herald became he but was-delaying always
χρονίζων ἐν τοῖς τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος μέρεσι, καὶ παροιμιακὸς
lingering in the — of-Trebizond parts and proverbial
ἐδείκνυτο Ὕλας, φωνούμενος καὶ μὴ ὀπτανόμενος. ἐπεὶ
was-shown Hylas being-called and not being-seen when
δὲ καὶ τῇ Νικομήδους ὁ Δαβὶδ οὗτος προσεπέλασε
and also the(-city) of-Nikomedes — David this approached

διά τινος αὐτῷ στρατηγοῦντος μείρακος, Συναδηνοῦ τὴν
through some for-him commanding youth Synadenos the
ἐπίκλησιν, στράτευμα συναγείρας ὁ Λάσκαρις κατ' αὐτοῦ
surname army having-gathered — Laskaris against him
ἔπεισι, διὰ μὲν τῆς τετριμμένης καὶ λείας ἔμφασιν
attacks through indeed the worn and smooth appearance
δοὺς πορεύεσθαι, ἐκπεριελθὼν δὲ τραχεῖαν ἄλλην καὶ
having-given to-go having-gone-around but rough other and
δύσβατον, καὶ προσπεσὼν ἀφώρατος τῷ Συναδηνῷ. ὅθεν
hard-to-pass and having-fallen-upon unseen — on-Synadenos whence
καὶ στρατηγήσας οὕτω τὸν νεανίαν αὐτόν τε συνείληφε
also having-outgeneraled thus the young-man himself both seized
καὶ τὸ ἐκείνου στράτευμα διεσκέδασε, καὶ τὸν Δαβὶδ μὴ
and the his army scattered and — David not
περαιτέρω προϊέναι τῆς Ποντικῆς Ἡρακλείας παρέπεισε.
further to-advance than-the Pontic Herakleia persuaded
μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ τῷ Μαυροζώμῃ συμπλακεὶς φυγάδα
after not much and also — with-Maurozomes having-engaged fugitive
δείκνυσι τοῦτον. καὶ τοὺς Τούρκους κατὰ κράτος τρεψάμενος
shows him and the Turks by force having-routed
οὓς μὲν διέφθειρεν οὓς δὲ ἐζώγρησε, καὶ τούτων μάλιστα
some indeed destroyed some and took-alive and of-these most
οἳ τῆς στρατιᾶς προετάττοντο καὶ τὸ γένος ἦσαν ἐπίσημοι.
who of-the army were-posted-in-front and the family were distinguished
Καὶ τῇδε μὲν τὰ πρὸς ἕω ἐφέρετο· ὁ δὲ Μυσὸς
and here indeed the(-things) toward east went the and Mysian
Ἰωάννης τῇ Φιλιππουπόλει ἐπιστρατεύσας αἱρεῖ ταύτην καὶ
John — against-Philippoupolis having-marched takes it and
καθαιρεῖ προνομεύσας, καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν ἔνδον ὑποδικάζει
razes having-plundered and many of-the within subjects
τοῖς ξίφεσι, καὶ πάλαι μὲν ἐνσκολιευόμενος τῇ πόλει
to-the swords and long indeed being-crooked toward-the city

καὶ τῇ ταύτης ἐφεδρεύων ἁλώσει, καὶ βαρυμηνιῶν τοῖς
and the its lying-in-wait-for capture and bearing-grudge against-the
οἰκήτορσιν ὡς μηδ' ὅλως αὐτῷ ὑποκύπτουσι μηδ' ὡς
inhabitants as not-even at-all to-him bowing nor as
βασιλεῖ προσέχουσιν ἀλλ' ὡς αἱμάτων ἄνδρα ἐκτρεπομένοις,
king attending but as of-bloods man shunning
καὶ τότε δὲ πρὸς πλείονα θυμὸν ἐκκαυθεὶς ὑπὸ βαρβάρου
and then too to more anger inflamed by barbarous
φρονήματος οἷς τὸν Ἀσπιέτην Ἀλέξιον εἰσῳκίσαντο,
spirit because — Aspietes Alexios they-took-in
κἀκείνῳ μὲν ὡς ἀρχηγῷ ὑπέκειντο σφῶν, αὐτὸν δ'
and-to-him indeed as leader were-subject their him and
ἐπιόντα μεθ' ὅπλων πολλαχῇ ἀπεκρούσαντο. ἦν δ'
attacking with arms many-times repulsed would-have-been and
ἂν ἡ πόλις ἥδε κακῶν ἀθιγής, εἰ καθ' ἑαυτὴν διεξήγετο,
— the city this by-evils untouched if by herself she-lived
τοῦτο μὲν ἠπίως προσφερομένη Λατίνοις, τοῦτο δὲ τὸν
this indeed gently behaving to-Latins this and the
Μυσὸν Ἰωάννην οὐκ ἐκτρεπομένη παντάπασι. νῦν δ'
Mysian John not shunning altogether now but
ἑπομένη τῇ μητρὶ παῖς, ἐξ ὧν ἀκροσφαλὴς ἐκείνη γέγονε
following the mother child from what tottering that became
καὶ εὐάλωτος βασιλὶς οὖσα καὶ πασῶν ὑπερκειμένη πόλεων,
and easy-to-take queen being and all surpassing cities
ἐκ τούτων δὴ καὶ αὕτη χείροσι κακοῖς προσωμίλησε, καθ'
from these indeed also she with-worse evils consorted in
ὅσον προνομαῖς ἐκδοθεῖσα καὶ μαχαίρας στόματι ἔτι καὶ
as-much-as to-plunderings handed-over and of-sword to-mouth still also
προσκαθῄρηται καὶ εἰς περιφανὲς ἐρείπιον κατηδάφισται,
has-been-razed-besides and into conspicuous ruin has-been-leveled
καθ' ἓν μόνον τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς διαχέον τῶν θεωμένων,
in one only the eyes gladdening of-the beholders

τὸ ἐκ ποδῶν ἀνηρτῆσθαι τὸν Ἀσπιέτην ἐπ᾽ ἰθυτενοῦς
the from feet to-have-been-hung — Aspietes on straight
σκόλοπος, διατετορημένον τοὺς ἐπισφυρίους τένοντας καὶ
stake pierced the ankle tendons and
κάλως ἐπὶ τούτων δεξάμενον. τὰ δ᾽ ἐπὶ τούτοις, οὐκ
ropes on these having-received the(-things) and after these not
ἔλαθον τὸν Ἰωάννην οἱ τῷ Ἀσπιέτῃ σύμφρονες καὶ πρὸς
escaped-notice — John those — with-Aspietes like-minded and to
ὕψος βασιλείας ἐκεῖνον κουφίσαντες, ὅθεν ὑφορώμενοι μὴ
height of-kingship him having-lifted whence suspecting lest
δίκας δοῖεν ὡς ἀλλοπρόσαλλοι, ἀφίστανται λαμπρῶς.
penalties they-should-pay as fickle revolt openly
ἀμέλει καὶ ἐκποδὼν χωρισθέντες οἱ μὲν προσίασι
indeed and out-of-the-way having-departed some indeed go-to
Θεοδώρῳ τῷ Λάσκαρι, τῶν ἑῴων κρατοῦντι πόλεων, οἱ
to-Theodore the Laskaris the eastern ruling cities others
δὲ συνδραμόντες ἐς Ὀρεστιάδα, ἄλλοι δ᾽ εἰσιόντες τὸ
and having-run-together to Orestias others and entering —
Διδυμότοιχον Λατίνοις σπένδονται. καὶ πέμψαντες ἀγγέλους
Didymoteichon with-Latins make-treaty and having-sent messengers
σφίσι στρατηγὸν ἐξαιτοῦνται τὸν Βρανᾶν Θεόδωρον.
for-themselves general request — Branas Theodore
βραχὺ τὸ ἐν μέσῳ, καὶ τὴν Μυσίαν εἰσιὼν ὁ Ἰωάννης
brief the in middle and — Mysia entering — John
καὶ τἀκεῖ πρὸς τὸ εὖ διαθέμενος, καὶ κολάσεσι
and the(-things)-there to the well having-arranged and to-punishments
βαρείαις καὶ θανάτοις καινοῖς τοὺς ἀποστάντας ὑπενεγκών,
heavy and to-deaths novel the having-revolted having-subjected
ἔγνω μετ᾽ ὀργιλώδους καὶ φονίου βλέμματος καὶ γνώμης
resolved with wrathful and murderous look and mind
ἀσυμπαθοῦς ἐπιστρατεύειν Ῥωμαίοις, οὐκέτι φάσκων τὰς
unsympathetic to-march-against (the)-Romans no-longer saying the

σφῶν δολοφροσύνας ὑφίστασθαι καὶ τὸ ἄπιστον ἦθος
their treacheries to-endure and the faithless character
καὶ τὸ τῆς αὐτῆς ὥρας πολλάκις παλιμπετὲς φρόνημα.
and the of-the same hour often backward-falling mind
τοίνυν ἀναρραγεὶς εἰς ὀργὴν στρατευμάτων Σκυθικῶν
therefore having-burst-out into anger of-armies Scythian
μελισσῶνας τοῖς ἐαρινοῖς ἀνθαμίλλους ἄνθεσι διαφίησι.
beehives with-the spring rivaling flowers lets-loose
τινὰ μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν ὡς οὐδὲ μυρμήκων στρατεύματα τὰς
some indeed then of-them as not-even of-ants armies the
ἱερὰς ἅλως ἀμφιποτώμενα τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ διειλήφασι,
sacred threshing-floors flying-around the(-city) of-Hadrian surrounded
τινὰ δὲ προσπελάσαντα τῷ Ῥουσίῳ πρὸς ἀντιμάχησιν
some and having-approached — Rousion to counter-battle
ἐπισπῶνται τὸ τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ ἐφεδρεῦον ἐκ Λατίνων
draw-on the at-the city this stationed from Latins
ὁπλιτικόν. κράτιστον δὲ ἦν τοῦτο διαφερόντως τῶν
infantry strongest and was this exceedingly than-the
ἄλλων, καὶ ὑψηλὸν μὲν τὰ σώματα, θαυμαστὸν δὲ
others and tall indeed the bodies wonderful and
ταῖς μελέταις ταῖς κατὰ πόλεμον, καὶ παρά τινος Τερῆ
in-the exercises the in war and by a-certain Thierry
στρατηγούμενον, ἀνδρὸς τῶν πάνυ ἐπισήμων καὶ εὐγενῶν.
being-commanded man of-the very distinguished and noble
τὸ μὲν οὖν ὁπλισάμενον ᾔει τὴν ταχίστην, ἔνθα ἐξ
it indeed then having-armed went the quickest where from
ὀπτήρων ἐπύθετο τοὺς Σκύθας κατασκηνοῦν· οἱ δὲ τὴν
scouts it-learned the Scythians to-encamp they but the
ἐς αὐτοὺς τῶν Λατίνων φθάσαντες ἔφοδον εἰς τὸν τῷ
against them of-the Latins having-anticipated attack into the —
Ῥουσίῳ παρακείμενον τόπον λεληθότως παρεσβάλλουσι,
Rousion lying-beside place secretly slip-in

καὶ δὴ ἐπανιοῦσι τοῖς Λατίνοις ὀφθέντες τῷ τε τῆς
and indeed to-returning the Latins having-been-seen by-the both of-the
θέας ἀδοκήτῳ διαθροοῦσι καὶ φαντάζεσθαι τὰ μὴ χρηστὰ
sight unexpectedness alarm and to-imagine the not good
τῷ πλήθει διδόασιν ἀμέλει καὶ συμπλοκῆς καρτερᾶς
to-the multitude give indeed and engagement fierce
γενομένης, καὶ ταῖς ἀνδραγαθίαις ἐξισουμένων ἑκατέρων,
having-happened and in-the brave-deeds being-equal both
τελευτῶν πολλὰ δράσαντες οἱ Λατῖνοι σχεδὸν ἀπέθανον
finally much having-done the Latins almost died
ἅπαντες. τῆς δὲ μάχης ταύτης οὕτω γεγενημένης, ἕτεραι
all the and battle this thus having-happened other
Σκυθῶν ἀποσπάδες μυριάριθμοί τε καὶ μάχιμοι περὶ
of-Scythians detachments ten-thousand-numbered both and warlike about
τὸν Ἄπρων ἐλάσασαι τοῦτον εὐπετῶς χειροῦνται καὶ
— Apros having-driven it easily subdue and
ὅλον αἱροῦσιν αὐτοβοεί, καὶ τὸν μὲν καθεῖλον, τοῦ δ'
whole take at-first-shout and it indeed razed of-the and
ἐνόντος πλήθους ὃ μὲν ἀπέκτειναν οἱ Σκύθαι, ὃ δ'
within multitude some indeed killed the Scythians some and
ἀπήνεγκαν εἰς λαφυροπώλησιν συνδοῦντες καὶ τὰς χεῖρας
carried-off for sale-of-spoils binding-together and the hands
ἀποστρέφοντες. πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ πυρὶ παρέδοσαν, νικῶντες,
twisting-back many and also to-fire handed-over conquering
οὐ μὴν καὶ ταῖς νίκαις ἀνθρωπίνως χρώμενοι.
not indeed also the victories humanely using

The Cumans rout Theodore Branas at Rhaidestos, enslave the city, and raze Perinthos, Daonion, Arkadioupolis, Mesene, and Tzouroulos; at Athyras, after taking ransom, they enter by night and slaughter or drown the people. Only Bizye and Selymbria survive, and the Latins shut themselves in Constantinople. John besieges Didymoteichon and tries to divert the Hebros; its people flatter him but fight off his engines, and he withdraws at a rumor of Latin relief. The patriarch John Kamateros dies in exile there.

Ἐκ δὲ τῆς θερμῆς ταυτησὶ μάχης ἐπὶ τὴν παράλιον
from and the hot this battle to the coastal
τραπόμενοι Ῥαιδεστόν, τὸν μὲν Βρανᾶν Θεόδωρον, ὃς
having-turned Rhaidestos — indeed Branas Theodore who
ἡγεμόνευε τῶν ἐς Ὀρεστιάδα στελλομένων Λατίνων, καὶ
led the to Orestias being-sent Latins and
πρὸ τοῦ ἐπιστῆναί σφας ἐκεῖθι φυγάδα δεδείχασιν, ὥσπερ
before the to-arrive them there fugitive they-showed as
καὶ τὸ συνεπόμενον ἐκείνῳ στράτευμα, τὴν δὲ πόλιν
also the following him army the and city
ὁλοσχερῶς καὶ κατὰ κράτος ἑλόντες ἠνδραποδίσαντο.
wholly and by force having-taken enslaved
εἶτα καὶ εἰς ἔδαφος βάλλουσιν, ἀθάνατον τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς
then also to ground throw undying the toward us
ἔχθραν ὑπὸ Βλάχων ἔχειν δεδιδαγμένοι, καὶ πρὸς παῖδας
enmity by Vlachs to-have having-been-taught and to children
ἀπὸ παίδων παραπέμπειν ἀείμνηστον. τὸ δὲ πρόθυμον
from children to-pass-on ever-remembered the and zeal
μὴ καταψύξαντες, ἀπηντηκότες ἐκεῖθεν εἰς Πέρινθον, ἐκ
not having-cooled having-come thence to Perinthos from
δὲ ταύτης εἰς τὸ Δαόνιον οὐδενὸς ἐς χεῖρας ἰόντος
and it to — Daonion no-one to hands going

διὰ τὸ τῆς τόλμης παράβολον, καθ᾽ ἡλικίαν αὐτὰς
because-of the of-the daring rashness by age them
ἠχμαλώτευσαν καὶ τὰ τείχη κατήρειψαν. οὐ μόνα δὲ
took-captive and the walls threw-down not alone and
τὰ πρὸς θάλασσαν οὕτως ἔπραττον ταῖς τῶν Σκυθῶν
the(-places) by sea thus fared by-the of-the Scythians
εὐχειρίαις καὶ γενναιότησι καὶ τῶν ἑπομένων σφίσιν
dexterities and bravery and of-the following them
ἐκ τοῦ Βλαχικοῦ συστήματος, οἱ καὶ μᾶλλον τοῖς
from the Vlach body who also more against-the
περιβόλοις τῶν πόλεων ἐπεβούλευον, σκαπάνας καὶ πτύα
circuits of-the cities plotted mattocks and shovels
χειριζόμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ τῆς ἅλμης ἀφιστάμενα
wielding but also the(-places) from-the brine standing-away
πάντα τοῖς αὐτοῖς καὶ χείροσι κακοῖς προσεπάλαιον,
all with-the same and worse evils wrestled
μηδεμιᾶς ἐλπίδος εἰς σωτηρίαν ὑποκειμένης, ἐπεὶ καὶ
no hope for safety underlying since also
ἀήθως ἐκ δουλείας ἐλευθερίας ηὐμοιρηκότες, τῶν
unaccustomedly from slavery freedom having-gotten-a-share the
μεγίστων ἀεὶ ἐφιέμενοι οὐδένα μὲν τοῦ δυσπραγήσειν
greatest always aiming-at no indeed of-the going-to-fail
αὖθις λόγον τιθέασι, ταῖς δὲ παρατυχούσαις τύχαις καὶ
again account make the and chance fortunes and
νίκαις ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐπεξερχόμενοι τῶν μὲν πρώην
victories as for most pursuing the indeed former(-things)
τέλεον ἐπιλήθονται, τοῖς δ᾽ ἐνεστῶσι γήθονταί τε καὶ
wholly forget in-the and present rejoice both and
ἐνυβρίζουσι. διὰ ταῦτα τοίνυν ἥ τε λαχοῦσα
run-riot because-of these(-things) therefore the both(-city) having-obtained
πολιστὴν τὸν Ἀρκάδιον καὶ Μεσήνη ἐπὶ τῇδε καὶ πρὸς
founder — Arcadius and Mesene after this and besides

αὐτῇ Τζουρουλὸς τὰ τῶν δεινῶν πεπόνθασιν ἔσχατα, καὶ
it Tzouroulos the of-the terrors suffered last and
ἀγροὶ καὶ κῶμαι καὶ τἆλλα ὁπόσα ταῖς πόλεσι ταύταις
fields and villages and the-rest as-many-as to-the cities these
ὑπέκυπτον πρότερον, καὶ ὅσα ἐς αὐτὴν τὴν πόλεων
bowed before and as-many-as to itself the of-cities
πασῶν προεδρεύουσαν παρατείνουσι, ταῖς Σκυθικαῖς χερσὶ
all presiding stretch to-the Scythian hands
καθυπέκυψαν. ἐπὶ πᾶσι καὶ οἱ τὸ πόλισμα τὸν Ἀθύραν
bowed-down at all also those the town — Athyras
οἰκοῦντες ὀλέθροις ἀνηκέστοις περιεπάρησαν. τὰ μὲν γὰρ
inhabiting on-ruins incurable were-impaled the indeed for
πρῶτα ἐπὶ χρήμασι τοῖς Σκύθαις συνέβησαν, καὶ ἦσαν
first(-things) for money with-the Scythians came-to-terms and were
οἳ ἐκ Σκυθῶν ἀφιγμένοι τὰ ἐκ χρυσοῦ εἰσέπραττον
who from Scythians having-come the of gold exacted
κόμματα· πρὸς δ' ἑσπέραν ἐνίων ἐκεῖθεν ἀπαντησάντων
coins toward and evening some thence having-come
ἐκεῖσε τοῦ Λατινικοῦ συντάγματος ὃ συνῆν ἐν Ῥαιδεστῷ
there of-the Latin company which was-with in Rhaidestos
τῷ Βρανᾷ, κεχαρισμένως σφίσιν ἀλλ' οὐ προσάντως οἱ
— with-Branas gratefully to-them but not hostilely those
ἐν Ἀθύρᾳ προσφέρονται· ᾤοντο γὰρ ὡς συμπαραμενοῦσιν
in Athyras behave thought for that they-will-stay-with
ἐκεῖθι καὶ τὸν κατὰ Σκυθῶν ἀγῶνα ἐπαποδύσονται. ἀλλ' οἱ
there and the against Scythians contest will-strip-for but they
μὲν περὶ πρώτην φυλακὴν τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκεῖθεν μεθίστανται,
indeed about first watch of-the night thence remove
λαθεῖν τοὺς Σκύθας καὶ παρελθεῖν σπουδὴν τιθέμενοι,
to-escape-notice the Scythians and to-pass-by zeal making
κἂν ἐξέπεσον τῶν κατὰ σκοπόν, Σκυθῶν ἑτέραις μοίραις
and would-have-failed of-the by aim Scythians other divisions

προελασάσαις ἐγκύρσαντες κατ᾽ αὐτὸ τὸ Ῥήγιον, καὶ
having-ridden-ahead having-met at itself — Rhegion and
πάντες ὡς διὰ βραχέος ἐς τὸ ζῆν κινδυνεύσαντες. οἱ
all as through short for the life having-been-in-danger the
δὲ Σκύθαι μετὰ τὴν Λατίνων ἀπονόστησιν ὑπὸ τῶν τὰ
and Scythians after the of-Latins return by the the
χρήματα συλλεγόντων ὁμογενῶν λάθρᾳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας
money collecting kinsmen secretly about middle nights
διὰ τοῦ τείχους ἀνιμηθέντες, καὶ τῶν πυλῶν ἐγκρατεῖς
over the wall drawn-up and of-the gates masters
γενόμενοι, τὰ ξίφη σπασάμενοι σὺν ἀλαλαγῇ φρικαλέᾳ
having-become the swords having-drawn with war-cry dreadful
τοῖς πλείστοις ἔτι καταδαρθάνουσιν ἐπεισπίπτουσιν, ὅτε μὴ
on-the most still sleeping fall-upon when not
διαδρᾶναι ῥᾴδιον ἦν. γίνεται οὖν τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκείνης ἔργον
to-escape easy was happens then of-the night that deed
χρῆζον δακρύων κατὰ ποταμοὺς ῥεόντων ἀέννα· οὐ γὰρ
needing tears like rivers flowing ever-flowing not for
μόνον ἄρρενές τε καὶ θήλειαι τοῦτο μὲν ἀνῃρέθησαν τοῦτο
only males both and females this indeed were-killed this
δὲ ἀπήχθησαν δορυάλωτοι, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ τὰ ὑπομαστίδια
and were-led-off spear-captured but not-even the at-the-breast
τῶν παίδων τοῦ κακοῦ ἐφάνη ἀνώτερα, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπεθερίσθη
of-the children than-the evil appeared above but were-mown
καὶ ταῦτα κατὰ χλόην καὶ ἄνθος εὐμάραντον ὑπὸ τῶν
also these like grass and flower quick-withering by the
ἐλέῳ ἀναλώτων ἐκείνων ἀνδρῶν, καὶ μηδαμῶς εἰδότων
by-pity uncapturable those men and in-no-way knowing
ὡς ἀδικεῖ τὴν φύσιν καὶ θεσμὸν ἀθετεῖ τὸν ἀνθρώπινον
that wrongs the nature and law sets-aside the human
ὁ περαιτέρω τῆς νίκης καὶ τοῦ κρατεῖν τῶν ἐναντίων
the(-one) beyond the victory and the to-master the opponents

θυμῷ χρώμενος. τὸ δὲ δὴ μείζονος πένθους ἄξιον,
anger using the and indeed of-greater grief worthy
προκατειληφότες οἱ ἄσπονδοι τὰς ἠόνας τοὺς ἐπ᾽ αὐτὰς
having-occupied-first the truceless the shores the onto them
συνδραμόντας οὓς μὲν διήλαυνον ξίφεσιν, οὓς δὲ ἀπῆγον
having-run-together some indeed ran-through with-swords some and led-off
ὀπίσω, οὓς δὲ κατὰ βυθὸν ἠνάγκαζον φέρεσθαι καὶ τοῖς
back some and to deep forced to-be-borne and in-the
ὕδασιν ἐναπόλλυσθαι. βραχεῖς δὲ καὶ σκαφῶν λαβόμενοι
waters to-perish few and also boats having-seized
διεσώθησαν. ἦσαν δ᾽ οἳ καὶ διαμαρτόντες τῆς ἀναβάθρας
were-saved were and who also having-missed the gangway
εἰς τὰς παρεξειρεσίας ὤλισθον καὶ παρερρύησαν εἰς τὴν
onto the outriggers slipped and slid-off into the
θάλασσαν. οὕτω μέγα ἦν τὸ δεινὸν καὶ πολυειδές, καὶ
sea so great was the terror and manifold and
μικροῦ πανώλεια τῶν ἐκεῖ. ἐκ δὲ τούτου κατὰ
by-little utter-ruin of-the(-people) there from and this in
συναγωγὰς καὶ στρατόπεδα τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν προβαῖνον
bands and camps to-the(-places) in-front advancing
τὸ βάρβαρον ὡσεὶ καὶ σφοδρά τις λαῖλαψ διεφόρει τὸ
the barbarian(-host) as-if also violent some hurricane tore-apart the
πᾶν, ἢ γοῦν ὡσεὶ πῦρ ὃ διαφλέγει δρυμὸν τὰ ἐν
all or at-any-rate as-if fire which burns-through thicket the(-things) at
ποσὶν ἐπενέμετο. ἦν δὲ τῶν πάντων οὐδὲν ἀνεξερεύνητόν
feet devoured was and of-the all nothing unsearched
τε καὶ ἀπρονόμευτον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ πλείστων καὶ μεγίστων
both and unplundered but of very-many and greatest
πόλεων ἀσκύλευτοί τε καὶ ἀκαθαίρετοι Βιζύη τε καὶ
cities unspoiled both and unrazed Bizye both and
Σηλυβρία παρὰ Σκυθῶν ὑπελείφθησαν· μόναι γὰρ αὗται
Selymbria by Scythians were-left alone for these

οὐχ ὅπως ἰσχυροῖς διειλημμέναι τείχεσιν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ τῶν
not only by-strong enclosed walls but also by-the of-the
τόπων θέσει μάλιστα κρατυνόμεναι τὸν παντελῆ διέδρασαν
places position most strengthened the utter escaped
ὄλεθρον, μηδ' ἄλλως ἀπὸ Λατίνων οὖσαι ἀνεπισκόπητοι.
ruin nor otherwise by Latins being unwatched
Ἰταλοὶ μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰς ἀγεννὲς καταβληθέντες
Italians indeed then at these into ignoble cast-down
φρόνημα ὡς εἰς μάνδραν τὴν Κωνσταντίνου ἐνειλοῦντο,
spirit as into fold the(-city) of-Constantine were-pent
καὶ τῶν ὅσα τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις χρήσιμα ἐπεμέλοντο,
and of-the as-many-as to-the besieged useful took-care
τὰ πρὸς χέρσον τείχη διανειμάμενοι, καὶ Ῥωμαίοις
the toward land walls having-divided and to-(the)-Romans
ἐνέδοσαν ἔνθα σφίσι βουλητὸν ἀπανίστασθαι. τὸ δὲ
granted where to-them desirable to-move-away the and
πολέμιον χρονίσαν ἐν τοῖς μικρὸν ἄποθεν τῆς πόλεως
enemy having-lingered in the little away from-the city
χωρίοις, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ τοῖς τείχεσι προσεγγίσαν ἐν
places often and also to-the walls having-approached in
τῷ μάχης ἅπτεσθαι, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ διὰ τῆς λεγομένης
the battle to-engage it-is and when also through the called
τοῦ ἁγίου Ῥωμανοῦ πύλης κατ' ὀλιγίστους ἐπεισιὸν πρὸς
— of-Saint Romanos gate by very-few entering for
ἀνδρείας ἐπίδειξιν, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τύχης, ἥτις ἐν ταῖς
of-courage display to-say and also of-fortune which in the
τότε πράξεσι αὐτοῖς συνεφείπετο, καὶ μετὰ φόνον τῶν
then deeds them accompanied and after slaughter of-the(-men)
ἐν ταῖς πύλαις αὐτίκα μάλα ἐπαναλῦσαν, εἰς τὰ οἴκοι
in the gates at-once very having-gone-back to the at-home
πάλιν πανστρατὶ ἐπανέζευξε, κατὰ μὲν ἀγέλας κτηνῶν
again with-whole-army returned like indeed herds of-cattle

τὸ αἰχμάλωτον, κατὰ δὲ τῶν ἄστρων τὴν πολυπλήθειαν
the captive(-throng) like and of-the stars the multitude
τὰ ὑπὸ ζυγὸν καὶ δίαιταν ζῶα ἐληλακός.
the under yoke and living animals having-driven
Ἔπειτα μετὰ πλείστων καὶ κρατίστων δυνάμεων ἐξιὼν
then with very-many and strongest forces going-out
ὁ Ἰωάννης παντὸς ἔργου κρεῖττον καὶ προυργιαίτερον
— John than-every task better and more-important
τίθησι τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ χειρώσασθαι καὶ καταστρέψαι
makes the(-city) of-Hadrian to-subdue and to-overturn
τὸ Διδυμότοιχον, κρίνων τάσδε τὰς πόλεις ἆθλον τοῦ
— Didymoteichon judging these the cities prize of-the
πολέμου παντός, καὶ ὡς εἴη ἅμα οὕτως αὐτῷ τῆς
war whole and as it-would-be at-once thus for-him —
Θρᾴκης ἀπαναστήσειν Ῥωμαίους καὶ θηρίοις ἀνεικέναι
from-Thrace to-remove (the)-Romans and to-beasts to-have-given-up
μόνοις αὐτὴν εἰς ἐνοίκησιν. περὶ τοίνυν τὸ Διδυμότοιχον
alone it for dwelling around therefore — Didymoteichon
καταστρατοπεδευσάμενος, καὶ τὸ χωρίον ὁρῶν ὑπερδέξιον
having-encamped and the place seeing commanding
χαλεπόν τε καὶ ἄπορον αἱρεθῆναι, μεταφέρειν τὸν ποταμὸν
hard both and impossible to-be-taken to-divert the river
Ἔβρον ἐπεβάλετο, περικλώμενον τῷ φρουρίῳ καὶ διὰ
Hebros undertook winding-around the fort and through
καθόδων τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀγνώστων τοὺς ἔνδον ποτίζοντα. καὶ
descents to-the many unknown those within watering and
μηχανὰς περιστήσας τὸ τεῖχος ἔτυπτεν, ἐν οἷσπερ εἴκαζε
engines having-set-around the wall struck in where he-guessed
μὴ πάμπαν εἶναι τοῖς προσβάλλουσιν ἀκατάσειστον, οὔτε
not wholly to-be to-the attackers unshakable nor
μὴν προεκλύοιντο τὰ διαφιέμενα τῶν λίθων βάρη τῷ
indeed would-be-spent-beforehand the let-fly of-the stones weights by-the

διαστήματι. οἱ δ' ἔνδον τὸν Ἰωάννην ἐκμειλισσόμενοι
distance those and within — John appeasing
παραλογάς τινας καὶ φάσεις εὐπρεπεῖς καὶ παρακλήσεις
deceits some and sayings specious and entreaties
αἱμύλους προσῆγον καὶ πόρρωθεν, καὶ ὡς βασιλέα
wheedling brought-forward and from-afar also as king
σφῶν ἀνευφήμουν ἐφιστάμενοι ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι, καὶ φόροις
their acclaimed standing-on the battlements and to-tributes
ὑποκεῖσθαι καθωμολόγουν, καὶ πάντα δρᾶν συνετίθεντο
to-be-subject agreed and all to-do covenanted
προθύμως ὁπόσα ἂν ἐκεῖνος ἔχῃ διατάττεσθαι, πλὴν
eagerly as-much-as — he might-have to-order except
τοῦ δέξασθαι αὐτὸν τῷ πολίσματι. ὁ δὲ πρὸς ὀργὴν
the to-receive him in-the town he but to anger
ἐκφερόμενος καὶ χαλεπαίνων οὐδαμῶς αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τούτοις
carried-away and being-angry by-no-means them on these
προσίετο, ἀλλ' ὑπεκστῆναί οἱ τοῦ φρουρίου πολὺς
admitted but to-withdraw for-him from-the fort much
ἐγκείμενος, ὡς καὶ μόνον οὕτω σπεισόμενος, κατ' οὐδὲν
pressing as also only thus going-to-make-terms in nothing
ὑφίετο τοῦ ἀγῶνος, ἐπάλξεις ἀποσύρων τῇ βίᾳ καὶ τῷ
slackened from-the contest battlements tearing-off by-the force and by-the
ῥοίζῳ καὶ τῷ μεγέθει τῶν ἀφιεμένων χερμάδων, καὶ γωνίας
rush and by-the size of-the hurled stones and corners
πύργων κατασπῶν, καὶ καταρρηγνὺς τὰ τούτων θωράκια.
of-towers pulling-down and breaking the their parapets
οἱ δ' ἐντὸς δρυφάκτους καὶ γέρρα πηξάμενοι, νεόδορα
those and within barriers and wicker-shields having-fixed newly-flayed
νάκη τοῖς τείχεσι προπετάσαντες, ὡς περιολισθαίνειν
fleeces before-the walls having-spread so-that to-slip-around
αὐτοῖς κολπουμένοις ὅσα αἱ μηχαναὶ διηφίεσαν, ἕως
them bellying as-much-as the engines let-fly while

μὲν οὖν ἀνοχὴν τῷ μαχισμῷ παρεῖχεν ὁ Ἰωάννης,
indeed then respite to-the fighting gave — John
καὶ οὗτοι σχήμασιν ἱλασίμοις καὶ ῥήμασιν ἐναισίμοις
also these with-gestures propitiatory and words fitting
ἐπλάττοντο τὸν ὑποβαίνοντα καὶ ἐτέχναζον· ἡνίκα δ' ἐκεῖνος
feigned the submitting(-man) and contrived when but he
ἀποβιβάζων τῶν ἵππων τὸ γενναῖον τῆς στρατιᾶς κατὰ τὰ
dismounting from-the horses the noble(-part) of-the army at the
παρερρωγότα μέρη τοῦ τείχους τοῦτο διέταττε πεφραγμένον
broken parts of-the wall it drew-up fenced
τοῖς ὅπλοις πάντοθεν, ἢ καὶ πρὸς ἐπιβατηρίους ἔβλεπε
with-the arms from-all-sides or also to boarding looked
μηχανάς, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἀντιπαρεξέτεινε στράτευμα πανταχῇ,
engines and the remaining extended-opposite army everywhere
τότε καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ τῶν ὑποπιπτόντων ἀποδυόμενοι
then also themselves the of-the submitting stripping-off
προσωπεῖα καὶ τὸν λαμπρὸν πολέμιον παραφαίνοντες, ἐν
masks and the open enemy showing in
οἷς εἶχον ἠμύνοντο, ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι κειμένην ὁρῶντες
what they-had defended in the walls lying seeing
τὴν σωτηρίαν καὶ μηδὲν τῆς ἀνάγκης βιαιότερον ἕτερον
the safety and nothing than-the necessity more-violent other
κρίνοντες, ἀπογνώσει τε καὶ θυμῷ στρατηγούμενοι οὐκ
judging by-despair both and by-anger generaled not
ἐλάσσω ἔδρων ὧν ἔπασχον, χειρῶν καὶ τόλμης
less did than-what they-suffered of-hands and of-daring
ἔργα ἐπιδεικνύμενοι. ἱκανῶς οὖν ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ
works displaying sufficiently then at the siege
ταύτῃ χρονοτριβήσας ὁ βάρβαρος ἐπάνεισιν ἐς Μυσίαν,
this having-spent-time the barbarian goes-back to Mysia
περισβεσθεὶς μὲν καὶ τὴν ὁρμὴν ἀπορίᾳ ὡς καὶ ὕλης
quenched indeed also the impulse by-helplessness as also fuel

ἐκλειπούσης φλόξ, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ περιψοφηθεὶς ὑπὸ φήμης,
failing flame but indeed also alarmed by rumor
ἑτέρῳ ἐξ ἑτέρου παραδιδούσης καὶ πολλαχῇ διατρεχούσης
to-another from another passing-on and widely running-about
Λατινικὸν στῖφος ἔντροφον πολέμῳ πρὸς ἐπικουρίαν τῶν
Latin mass bred to-war for help of-the(-men)
ἐκεῖθι μέλλον ἀφίξεσθαι. τότε δὲ μαλακῷ θανάτῳ τὸν
there being-about to-arrive then and by-gentle death the
βίον προήκατο καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης Ἰωάννης ὁ Καματηρός,
life gave-up also the patriarch John the Kamateros
καταλελυκὼς πλάνης καὶ ἄποικος ἐς τὸ Διδυμότοιχον.
having-lodged wanderer and exile at — Didymoteichon

XV · THE RUIN OF THRACE

The Italians reach Adrianople at the Romans' summons. Choniates laments Thrace laid waste, its cities left to hedgehogs, living Romans buried with dead Cumans, Easter hymns drowned by dirges, and ravens routing jackdaws as an omen. In the west the Latins share out Athens, Thebes, Euboea, and the Peloponnese while Roman tyrants seize forts: Sgouros holds Corinth, Chamaretos Lakedaimon, and Michael Aitolia, and the marquis Boniface holds Thessalonike. Sgouros, worst of them, blinds Archbishop Nicholas of Corinth and throws him from a cliff.

Οἱ δ' ἐξ Ἰταλῶν οὐκ ἀηδῶς ἀλλ' ὠσὶν ὀρθίοις δεξάμενοι
those and from Italians not unpleasantly but with-ears pricked having-received
τὴν ἐς Ὀρεστιάδα καὶ τὸ Διδυμότοιχον πρόσκλησιν τῶν
the to Orestias and — Didymoteichon summons of-the
Ῥωμαίων, ὡς δῆθεν τὰ κατὰ σφᾶς διομαλίσουσαν
Romans as supposedly the concerning them going-to-level
πράγματα, ὅτι καὶ πρὸς τῶν πόλεων τῶνδε πρώτως
affairs because also by the cities these first

ἀπὸ πασῶν ἐλπίδων καταρραγῆναι ᾠοντο, ἄραντες
from all hopes to-have-been-dashed they-thought having-set-out
ἐκ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου τὴν μὲν πρώτην πρὸς τῷ
from the(-city) of-Constantine the indeed first(-day) at —
Ἀθύρᾳ στρατοπεδεύουσι, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ εἴσω Σηλυβρίας
Athyras encamp on-the and next-day inside Selymbria
παρήλθοσαν. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἡμέρας τινὰς διαγαγόντες καὶ
passed thence and days some having-spent and
ἐπισιτισάμενοι τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ κατειλήφασι.
having-provisioned the(-city) of-Hadrian reached
Τοιαῦτα δ' ἦν τὰ ὑπὸ Σκυθῶν καὶ Βλάχων ἐν ταῖς
such and were the(-things) by Scythians and Vlachs in the
τότε διαπραχθέντα ἐπιδρομαῖς, ὁποῖα οὓς οὐκ ἤκουσεν
then done raids such-as ear not heard
οὔτε ὀφθαλμὸς ἑώρακε πώποτε, οὔτε μὴν ἐπὶ καρδίαν
nor eye has-seen ever nor indeed upon heart
τινὸς ἀναβέβηκε. πόλεις μέγισται πρὶν καὶ περίπυστοι,
of-anyone has-come-up cities greatest before and renowned
μυριάνθρωποι, κωμοπόλεις ἀξιοθέατοι, ἀγροὶ καὶ λειμῶνες
of-countless-people market-towns worth-seeing fields and meadows
καλλιφύτευτοι, παράδεισοι εὐθαλεῖς, ἀειρρύτοις νάμασιν
fair-planted gardens flourishing with-ever-flowing streams
ἀγλαόκαρποι, ὑψόροφοι δόμοι καὶ οἰκήσεις περίβλεπτοι,
bright-fruited high-roofed houses and dwellings admired
ἐς ὑπερβολὴν πεφιλοτεχνημέναι καὶ χρώμασι πολυειδέσι
to excess artfully-wrought and with-colors manifold
διηνθισμέναι, παντοδαπαί τε χάριτες βαλανείων καὶ
flowered of-every-kind both charms of-baths and
καρποβριθεῖς ἡμερίδες καὶ λήϊα τῷ σίτῳ ἀκμάζοντα καὶ
fruit-laden vines and crops with-the grain ripening and
ἄλλ' ἕτερα μυρία, ὁπόσα φύουσιν ὧραι καὶ τὸν ἡμέτερον
other different countless as-many-as bring-forth seasons and the our

βίον ἀγάλλουσι καὶ τιθέασιν ἐπιτερπὲς καὶ πάσαις χάρισι
life adorn and make delightful and with-all graces
περιστεφὲς καὶ πολυάρατον τὸ περίγειον, ταῦτα δὴ
garlanded and much-desired the earthly(-world) these(-things) indeed
πάντα ἔρημα ἀνθρώπων ὁρώμενα ἐχίνοις μόνοις καὶ
all empty of-men seen for-hedgehogs alone and
θηρίοις οἰκήσιμα ἦν. εἶπεν ἄν τις ἐπιστὰς ἐκείνοις
beasts habitable were would-have-said — anyone having-stood-by them
καὶ πλεῖστα κοψάμενος καὶ δάκρυ χεάμενος καὶ κόνιν
and very-much having-beaten-breast and tear having-shed and dust
πασάμενος καταστροφὴν ὁρᾶν τοῦ παντός, ἢ γοῦν τῶν
having-sprinkled overturning to-see of-the universe or at-any-rate of-the
ὄντων ἑτέραν παραγωγήν, καθ' ἣν μὲν ὁ θεὸς ἀπεφαίνετο
beings another bringing-forth in which indeed — God declared
χόρτον καὶ βοτάνην καὶ σπεῖρον σπέρμα κατὰ γένος τε
grass and herb and sowing seed after kind both
καὶ καθ' ὁμοιότητα ἐκ τῶν λαγόνων τῆς γῆς ἀναδίδοσθαι,
and after likeness from the flanks of-the earth to-be-sent-up
ὁ δ' ἄνθρωπος οὔπω ἦν ὁ τούτοις χρησόμενος. πόθεν
the but man not-yet was the(-one) these going-to-use whence
ἂν ἐπλούτησα γλῶτταν εἰς τοσούτων κακῶν διαρκῆ καὶ
— I-could-have-gained tongue for so-many evils sufficient and
φιλότιμον ἀπαρίθμησιν, ἢ φωνῆς μέγεθος διαπεμπούσης
lavish enumeration or of-voice greatness sending-across
τοῖς πόρρωθεν τὰ γραφόμενα; ὡς δυστυχὴς ἐγὼ
to-those afar the(-things) being-written how unfortunate I
συγγραφεύς, οἵοις κακοῖς ἐταμιευόμην, οἵοις ἐμοῖς
historian for-what-sort evils I-was-kept to-what-sort my
τε καὶ τῶν φυλετῶν δυσπραγήμασι τὸν λόγον χαρίζομαι.
both and of-the tribesmen misfortunes the discourse I-give
τίς γὰρ ἂν καὶ σχοίη ὅλως ὑπενεγκεῖν τοιαῦτα θεώμενος
who for — even could at-all to-endure such beholding

τρόπαια πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἀνεγειρόμενα; οἱ μὲν γὰρ
trophies by the enemies being-raised those indeed for
πάλαι τῆς μάχης κρατοῦντες, ἀνθρώπινα φρονοῦντες
of-old the battle winning human(-things) thinking
οὐδ' ἀθάνατα μίση τηρεῖν δοκιμάζοντες, διὰ ξύλων καὶ
nor immortal hatreds to-keep approving through timbers and
βραχέων λίθων ἀνίστων τρόπαια, ὅπως ὀλίγον χρόνον
small stones set-up trophies so-that little time
διαμεμενηκότα παρέρχηται, ὡς μηδὲ φιλίας ὑπομνήματα
having-lasted they-might-pass-away as not-even of-friendship memorials
ὄντα ἀλλ' ἔχθρας καὶ προχύσεως αἱμάτων ἐμπυρεύματα.
being but of-enmity and of-shedding of-bloods kindlings
νυνὶ δὲ πόλεων κατασκαφαὶ καὶ τοῦ παντὸς ἀφανίσεις
now but of-cities razings and of-the whole obliterations
δείγματα τῆς νίκης πρὸς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐξεύρηνται, οἷς
tokens of-the victory by the barbarians have-been-invented to-whom
θεόθεν εἰς μαστίγωσιν ἐκδεδόμεθα. οὐκ ἀνεχόμενοι δὲ
from-God for scourging we-have-been-handed-over not enduring and
εἰ μὴ καὶ τὸν κολοφῶνα τῶν ἀτοπημάτων προσεπιθήσουσι
if not also the crown of-the outrages they-will-add
καὶ προσεπάγωσι τὰ παλαμναιότατα, καί γε τῶν
and bring-on the most-murderous and at-least of-the
Ῥωμαίων τινὰς συγκατέχωσαν ζῶντας τοῖς ἢ φυσικῷ
Romans some buried-with living with-those either by-natural
μόρῳ ἢ καὶ νόμῳ πολεμίῳ καταστρέψασι τὸ ζῆν ὁμοφύλοις
death or also by-law of-war having-ended the life kinsmen
ἐκείνοις, συνεντυμβεύσαντές σφισιν ἱππάρια δρομικὰ οἷς
those having-entombed-with them ponies swift on-which
ἐπεκάθηντο καὶ τόξα κερουλκὰ καὶ ἀμφήκη φάσγανα, μὴ
they-sat and bows horn-drawn and two-edged swords not
ὄντος λυτρουμένου μηδὲ σώζοντος. οὕτω παρὰ βαρβάροις οὐ
being ransoming nor saving so among barbarians not

φειδώ τις καὶ συστολὴ τῶν ἀνομοίων τῇ φύσει πράξεων.
sparing any and restraint of-the unlike to-the nature deeds
ἦσαν δ' ἡμέραι πασχάλιοι, τῆς ἐνάτης διιππευούσης
were and days paschal of-the ninth riding-through
ἐπινεμήσεως, τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ τετάρτου
indiction of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth fourth
καὶ δεκάτου ἔτους, ἡνίκα τὰ οἰκτρὰ ταῦτα καὶ πᾶσαν
and tenth year when the piteous(-things) these and every
ἀκοὴν καὶ θέαν δεινὴν ὑπερπαίοντα συνηνέχθησαν. παιάνων
hearing and sight terrible surpassing happened of-paeans
τοίνυν καὶ στεναγμάτων ξύμπας ἐπεπλήρωτο χῶρος ὃν
therefore and groans all was-filled place which
ἐπῆλθε τὸ Σκυθικόν, καὶ θρῆνος καὶ οὐαὶ καὶ κλαυθμὸς τὸν
came-over the Scythian(-host) and dirge and woe and weeping the
ἦχον ὑπερεφώνει τὸν ἑορτάσιμον. καὶ ὅτε τάφων κένωσις
sound outvoiced the festal and when of-tombs emptying
καὶ ᾅδου καθαίρεσις καὶ τὰ ἐκ νεκάδων ἀνεγερτήρια
and of-Hades destruction and the from dead resurrection-songs
τοῖς εὐσεβοῦσιν ᾠδετο, τότε εἰς κευθμῶνας γῆς καὶ τὰ
by-the pious was-sung then into hollows of-earth and the
τοῦ ᾅδου ζοφερὰ καὶ φοβερὰ σκηνώματα κατὰ συνόδους
— *of-Hades gloomy and fearful dwellings by companies*
αἱ πόλεις καθίεντο. τὰς δ' ἀπαγωγάς, τὰς δὲ προνομάς,
the cities were-sent-down the and leadings-off the and plunderings
τὴν δ' ἐναπερριμμένην ταῖς τριόδοις ἄωρον ἡλικίαν καὶ
the and cast-out at-the crossroads untimely age and
τοὺς διαξιφισμοὺς τῶν προηκόντων χρόνῳ σωμάτων τίς
the sword-killings of-the advanced in-time bodies who
οὕτω πολύδακρυς καὶ πολύθρηνος ἐν ἀνθρώποις ὡς
so many-tearful and much-lamenting among men as
ἀξίως καὶ πενθῆσαι καὶ δεξιώσασθαι δάκρυσι; πρὸ δὲ τῆς
worthily both to-mourn and to-greet with-tears before and the

ἐπιδρομῆς τῆσδε τῆς Σκυθικῆς περὶ τὰ Θρᾳκικὰ πεδία
raid this the Scythian about the Thracian plains
κορωνῶν καὶ κοράκων στρατόπεδα, ἃ μὲν ἀπὸ μερῶν
of-crows and of-ravens armies some indeed from parts
τῶν βορείων ἃ δ' ἐκ τῶν νοτίων, κατ' ἐξαισίαν τινὰ
the northern others and from the southern by extraordinary some
καὶ μὴ αὐτόματον συνδρομὴν εἰς ἕνα συνεληλυθότα χῶρον
and not spontaneous concourse into one having-come-together place
ἀλλήλοις συνέρραξαν, καὶ κατευμεγεθήσαντες οἱ κόρακες
with-one-another clashed and having-prevailed the ravens
τὰς τῶν ἐκ νότου κολοιῶν ἐτρέψαντο φάλαγγας.
the of-the from south jackdaws routed phalanxes
Οὐ μόνον δὲ τὰ Θρᾳκῷα ὁ δαίμων ἀντιπεριέστησεν
not only and the Thracian(-lands) the demon turned-about
εἰς τοιαύτην ἀθλιότητα, καὶ πειρασμῶν μὲν ἀνερράγη
into such wretchedness and of-trials indeed burst-up
θάλασσα, κακῶν δ' ἀνηκέστων κλυδώνιον ἔζεσε καὶ
sea of-evils and incurable surge boiled and
συμφορῶν ἀνερριπίσθησαν λαίλαπες, ἀλλὰ τὰ καθ'
of-calamities were-fanned-up hurricanes but the(-lands) in
ἑσπέραν οὐ πρὸς ἔλαττον ἔπασχον. Ἀθήνας μὲν γὰρ καὶ
west not to less suffered Athens indeed for and
Θήβας καὶ Εὔβοιαν καὶ τὰ περὶ Μεθώνην καὶ Πάτραν
Thebes and Euboea and the(-places) about Methone and Patras
σπεῖρα Καμπάνων καὶ Λατίνων εὐσύνοπτος ὡσεὶ καὶ
band of-Champenois and Latins easily-counted as-if also
κτήσεις διενείμαντο πατρῴας. οἱ δὲ σφῶν δεσπόζοντες
possessions divided ancestral those and them ruling
πρότερον ἐν προπηλακισμῷ καὶ ἀτιμίᾳ ἠνείχοντο σφίσι
before in abuse and dishonor endured to-them
μᾶλλον καθυποκύπτειν ἢ νυγμόν τινα λαβεῖν ἐς ψυχὴν καὶ
rather to-bow-down than prick any to-take into soul and

ὑπὲρ ἑαυτῶν καὶ τῶν τέκνων ἀγωνίσασθαι, μήτ᾽ αὐτόθεν
for themselves and the children to-fight neither at-once
εἰς ἐλεύθερον παροξυνθέντες φρόνημα, μήτ᾽ ὀψέ ποτε νοῦν
to free roused spirit nor late at-last sense
ἔχειν ἀρξάμενοι. εἰσὶ δ᾽ οἳ καὶ εἰς ὁλοσχερῆ φιλοτιμίαν
to-have having-begun are and who even into utter ambition
κατὰ τῆς ἑαυτῶν πατρίδος ὑπεκκαέντες ἀνδραποδώδεις
against the own fatherland inflamed slavish
ἄνθρωποι, τρυφῇ καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἀπονοίαις διεφθαρμένοι,
men by-luxury and by-the other follies corrupted
ὀχυρωμάτων καὶ φρουρίων ἀποτόμων λαβόμενοι, οἱ δὲ
of-strongholds and forts sheer having-seized others and
καὶ πόλεων εὐτειχίστων ἐπιβάντες, κακοδαίμονας τυραννίδας
also cities well-walled having-mounted ill-starred tyrannies
περιεβάλοντο, καὶ δέον φιλεχθρεῖν Λατίνοις, οἱ δ᾽
put-on and it-being-needful to-be-hostile to-Latins they but
ἀντωφθάλμουν ἀλλήλοις καὶ Λατίνοις τὸ καινὸν ἐσπένδοντο.
stared-down one-another and with-Latins the new made-treaty
ὁ μὲν γὰρ Σγουρὸς Λέων Κόρινθον διεῖπε καὶ Ναύπλιον,
— indeed for Sgouros Leo Corinth ruled and Nauplion
ὡς καὶ ἔμπροσθεν ἐρρέθη μοι· ὁ δὲ Χαμάρετος Λέων τῆς
as also before was-said by-me — and Chamaretos Leo of-the
κοίλης κρατῶν Λακεδαίμονος τύραννος ἦν τῶν Λακώνων.
hollow ruling Lakedaimon tyrant was of-the Laconians
Αἰτωλίαν δὲ καὶ τὰ τῇ Νικοπόλει προσοριζόμενα, καὶ
Aitolia and also the(-lands) — with-Nikopolis bordering and
ὅσα πρόεισιν ἐς Ἐπίδαμνον, ὁ Μιχαὴλ ἰδιώσατο, ὃν ἐκ
as-many-as go-forward to Epidamnos — Michael appropriated whom from
σπερμάτων σκοτίων ὁ σεβαστοκράτωρ ἐφύτευσεν Ἰωάννης.
seeds dark the sebastokrator begot John
ὁ δὲ μαρκέσιος Βονιφάτιος τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ προσεδρεύων
the and marquis Boniface — at-Thessalonike residing

ὑποκειμένην εἶχεν ἑαυτῷ τὴν ἐς Ἁλμυρὸν ὑποκειμένην
subject had to-himself the to Halmyros lying
ἀγχίαλον πᾶσαν, καὶ πεδίων ἤρχετο Λαρισσαίων, καὶ
coast all and plains ruled of-Larissaeans and
μετελάγχανε τῶν φόρων ὁπόσαι ἐξ Ἑλλάδος καὶ τῆς
shared of-the tributes as-many-as from Hellas and the
νήσου τοῦ Πέλοπος εἰσεπράττοντο. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις καὶ
island — of-Pelops were-exacted besides and these also
ἄλλος τις τὰ Θετταλίας κατέχων μετέωρα, ἃ νῦν
another some the of-Thessaly holding heights which now
μεγάλη Βλαχία κικλήσκεται, τοπάρχης ἦν τῶν ἐκεῖ.
Great Vlachia is-called toparch was of-the(-places) there
εἰς τοσαύτας δὲ τυραννίδας διαιρεθείσης τῆς ἑσπέρας τί
into so-many and tyrannies having-been-divided the west what
μὲν τῶν καλῶν οὐκ ἀπῆν, τί δὲ τῶν κακῶν οὐ παρῆν;
indeed of-the goods not was-absent what and of-the evils not was-present
χρημάτων ἀφαιρέσεις, τῶν θρεψαμένων ἐκτοπίσεις,
of-goods seizures of-the having-nursed(-places) banishments
σφαγαὶ καὶ φυγαὶ καὶ μυρία πρὸς τούτοις ἄλλα δεινά,
slaughters and flights and countless besides these other terrors
ὧν τὰ πλείω οἱ ἐκ Ῥωμαίων ἐπετόλμων τύραννοι,
of-which the more the from (the)-Romans dared tyrants
μάλιστα δ' ἁπάντων ὁ Σγουρὸς Λέων, ὃς οὐδὲ τῆς
most and of-all — Sgouros Leo who not-even the
γειναμένης εὖ ποιῶν ἐφείσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ τῆς
having-borne(-him) well doing spared but also with-the of-the
μητροπόλεως Κορίνθου ἀρχιποίμενι Νικολάῳ σπεισάμενος
metropolis of-Corinth chief-shepherd Nicholas having-made-treaty
καὶ τὰς πρώην διχονοίας διαλυσάμενος, καὶ σύσσιτον
and the former discords having-resolved and table-companion
οὕτω τὸν ἄνδρα παρειληφώς, τὸ μὲν σῶμα συνέστιος
thus the man having-taken-on in-the indeed body hearth-companion

ἦν, τὸ δὲ φρόνημα δυσμενὴς ὁποῖος καὶ πρότερον, ὅθεν
was in-the but mind hostile such-as also before whence
τὰς κόρας αἱμάξας εἶτα καὶ κατὰ σκοπέλων ἀφίησι.
the pupils having-bloodied then also down crags lets-go

XVI · LASKARIS AND THE LATINS

In the east Laskaris holds Prousa, Nicaea, and Smyrna and cedes Choniates' own Chonai and Laodikeia to Maurozomes; David holds Herakleia, Alexios Trebizond, and Aldebrandinus Attaleia, which Latins from Cyprus save from the sultan. Genoese pirates take Crete. Andronikos Gidos destroys the Latins sent to help David, but Peter of Bracieux seizes Pegai. Learning that John has cut off Baldwin's limbs and thrown him into a ravine, the Latins anoint Henry emperor, and they melt down bronzes and pry up the hoof of the horseman of the Taurus to find a figure hidden beneath.

Κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἕω Προυσαῖοι μὲν καὶ Νικαεῖς Λυδοί τε καὶ
in and the east Prousans indeed and Nicaeans Lydians both and
οἱ Φιλόμολποι καὶ Σμύρνη καὶ Ἔφεσος καὶ τὰ μεταξὺ
the Philomolpoi and Smyrna and Ephesos and the(-places) between
τούτων κείμενα Θεοδώρῳ προσανεῖχον τῷ Λάσκαρι. ὁ δὲ
these lying to-Theodore adhered — Laskaris he and
καὶ νῆας μακρὰς τεκτηνάμενος τὰς πλείους τῶν νήσων
also ships long having-built the most of-the islands
ὑπηγάγετο. σπεισάμενος δὲ καὶ τῷ Καϊχοσρόῃ τῷ τοῦ
brought-under having-made-treaty and also — with-Kaichosroes the —
Ἰκονίου σουλτάνῳ, μέρος ἀπένειμε τῆς ἀρχῆς τῷ κηδεστῇ
of-Ikonion sultan part assigned of-the rule to-the father-in-law
ἐκείνου Μανουὴλ τῷ Μαυροζώμῃ· τὸ δὲ ἦν ἐμοῦ τοῦ
his Manuel the Maurozomes this and was of-me the
συγγραφέως Νικήτα πατρὶς αἱ Χῶναι καὶ ἡ ἀγχιτέρμων
historian Niketas fatherland — Chonai and the bordering

ταύτῃ Φρυγικὴ Λαοδίκεια, καὶ εἰς ὅσα περικλᾶται
on-it Phrygian Laodikeia and into as-many-as winds
Μαίανδρος ἀπερυγγάνων ἐς ἅλα τὰ νάματα. Δαβὶδ
(the)-Maeander belching-out into sea the streams David
δὲ καὶ Ἀλέξιος οἱ ἐξ υἱέος φύντες τοῦ Ῥωμαίων
and also Alexios the(-ones) from son born of-the over-Romans
τυραννήσαντος Ἀνδρονίκου (Μανουὴλ ἐκείνῳ τὸ ὄνομα)
having-tyrannized Andronikos Manuel to-him the name
ὁ μὲν τὴν κατὰ Πόντον Ἡράκλειαν καὶ Παφλαγόνας
the-one indeed the in Pontus Herakleia and Paphlagonians
διεῖπεν, ὁ δ' Ἀλέξιος Οἰναίου τε καὶ Σινωπέων
ruled — and Alexios of-Oinaion both and of-(the)-Sinopeans
τῆς πόλεως καὶ Τραπεζοῦντος αὐτῆς τὴν δυναστείαν
the city and of-Trebizond itself the lordship
περιεζώννυτο. τὴν δ' Ἀττάλου διώκει τις ἕτερος, τὴν
girded-on the(-city) and of-Attalos governed some other the
κλῆσιν Ἀλδεβραντῖνος, ἐξ Ἰταλῶν μὲν τὴν γένεσιν ἕλκων,
name Aldebrandinus from Italians indeed the origin drawing
ἀκριβῶς δ' ἐντεθραμμένος τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ἔθεσι. κἀν
thoroughly but reared in-the Roman customs and-in
τῇ Ῥόδῳ τῇ νήσῳ ἄλλος τις ἐπρωτίστευε. καὶ δέον
— Rhodes the island another some held-first-place and it-being-needful
ὡμονοηκότας προβουλεύσασθαί τι καὶ καταπράξασθαι
being-of-one-mind to-plan something and to-accomplish
προφυλακτικὸν μὲν τῶν μήπω κακῶς πεπονθότων τῆς
protective indeed of-the not-yet badly having-suffered of-the
πατρίδος μερῶν, ἀνακτητικὸν δὲ τῶν ἡλωκυιῶν πόλεων,
fatherland parts recovering and of-the captured cities
οἱ δὲ εἰς δοξομανίαν ἐκτραχηλισθέντες καὶ καλεῖσθαι
they but into glory-madness thrown-headlong and to-be-called
τύραννοι θέλοντες καθ' ἑαυτῶν ὥπλιζον τὰς χεῖρας,
tyrants wishing against themselves armed the hands

βακτηρίαν καὶ νῆψιν, εἴπῃ δ' ἄν τις καὶ πανοπλίαν καὶ
staff and sobriety might-say and — one also full-armor and
τρόπαιον ἐξ ἐφόδου τοῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων πολεμίοις τῷ
trophy at first-assault to-the of-the Romans enemies by-the
διχονοεῖν ἀλλήλοις καὶ διεστάναι βραβεύοντες. ἦν οὖν
to-disagree with-one-another and to-stand-apart awarding it-was then
τοῦ βουλομένου παντὸς ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Λατίνων πολυσπεροῦς
of-the wishing everyone from the of-the Latins far-scattered
συντάγματος τὰ γραφικὰ ταῦτα ἐπᾴδειν Ῥωμαίοις
company the scriptural these to-chant against-(the)-Romans
ἐπιστρατεύοντος „διώξας καταλήψομαι, μεριῶ σκῦλα,
marching having-pursued I-will-overtake I-will-divide spoils
ἐμπλήσω ψυχήν μου, ἀνελῶ τῇ μαχαίρᾳ μου, κυριεύσει
I-will-fill soul my I-will-destroy with-the sword my will-rule
ἡ χείρ μου." πολλοὶ τοίνυν μέτριον συγκροτήσαντες
the hand my many therefore moderate having-assembled
πόλεμον καὶ ἱππότας βραχεῖς μισθωσάμενοι, Ῥωμαϊκαῖς
war(-force) and knights few having-hired into-Roman
κατεκολπίζοντο νήσοις ὡς πάντη πάντως ἐρημαζούσαις τοῦ
sailed-into islands as wholly altogether being-bereft of-the
ἐπαρήξοντος. ὅθεν πειραταί τινες Γενουῖται, περιψήματα
going-to-help(-one) whence pirates some Genoese scrapings
ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἀμβλώματα, οὐ κατὰ τοῦτο μέν τινος
of-men and abortions not in this indeed than-any
ὑπερφέροντες κατὰ δ' ἐκεῖνο τὰ δεύτερα φέροντες,
excelling in and that the second(-place) bearing
ἀλλ' ἁπανταχῇ πονήρως πράττοντες καὶ δυσδαιμόνως,
but everywhere badly faring and wretchedly
στρογγύλων πέντε νηῶν εὐπορήσαντες καὶ σκάφη τρίκροτα
of-round five ships having-got and boats three-banked
κατηρτικότες πρὸς τοῖς εἴκοσι τέσσαρα ἐς τὴν Κρήτην
having-fitted besides the twenty four to — Crete

διαπλωΐζονται· καὶ πλασάμενοι τοὺς ἐμπόρους, εἶτα
sail-across and having-feigned the merchants then
ἐπιθέμενοι ὡς πολέμιοι, τῆς νήσου ξυμπάσης κατίσχυσαν
having-attacked as enemies the island whole overpowered
εὐμαρέστατα. τότε καὶ ὁ κρατῶν Ἰκονίου Καϊχοσρόης
most-easily then also the ruling Ikonion Kaichosroes
κατὰ τῆς Ἀτταλίας ἐστράτευσεν, αὐτοβοεὶ τὴν πόλιν ἑλεῖν
against — Attaleia marched at-first-shout the city to-take
φανταζόμενος ὡς οὐχ ἱκανὴν οὖσαν ἑαυτὴν διασώσασθαι.
imagining as not able being herself to-save
τὴν δ' ἐκείνου ἔφοδον προεγνωκότες ὅ τε πολίαρχος
the and his attack having-foreknown the both city-ruler
Ἀλδεβραντῖνος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τοῖς κοινοῖς ἐπεστάτουν
Aldebrandinus and those with him the common presided-over
πράγμασι, πέμψαντες εἰς Κύπρον συμμαχίαν ἐκεῖθεν
affairs having-sent to Cyprus alliance thence
εἰλήφασι πεζικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐς διακοσίους ἀριθμουμένην
have-received of-infantry army to two-hundred numbered
Λατίνους. κἀπειδήπερ εἰς χεῖρας ὁ πόλεμος ἐγεγόνει
Latins and-when to hands the war had-come
καὶ περιείληφε τὴν πόλιν τὸ Περσικὸν στράτευμα, οἱ
and surrounded the city the Persian army those
ἐκ Λατίνων εἰς φάλαγγα πυκνωθέντες καὶ τοῖς Πέρσαις
from Latins into phalanx close-packed and by-the Persians
ἐποφθέντες ἀπρόοπτοι τοῖς Ἀτταλεῦσιν ἐπήμυναν, καὶ
having-been-seen unforeseen to-the Attaleians helped and
οὕτω τῶν βαρβάρων καταστάντων ἐς δέος ἔκ τε τοῦ
thus the barbarians having-been-put into fear of both the
σφῶν στρατεύματος πολλοὶ διαφθείρονται καὶ Καϊχοσρόης
their army many are-destroyed and Kaichosroes
ἐκεῖθεν μεθίσταται, μὴ πλείους ἡμερῶν τῶν ἑκκαίδεκα
thence removes not more than-days the sixteen

περὶ τὴν Ἀττάλου βαλὼν στρατόπεδον. ἀλλὰ καὶ
around the(-city) of-Attalos having-pitched camp but also
Θεόδωρος ὁ Λάσκαρις κατὰ τοῦ ἐν Πόντῳ Δαβὶδ στρατιὰν
Theodore the Laskaris against the in Pontus David army
ἀγείρας τῆς μὲν Πλουσιάδος ἐπέβη καὶ τῆς πρὸς
having-gathered — indeed Plousias set-foot-on and from-the toward
Δαβὶδ φιλίας ἐκείνην ἀπέστησε, τοξότιδα πᾶσαν οὖσαν καὶ
David friendship it detached archer(-city) all being and
μάχιμον· εἶλε δ' ἂν καὶ Ἡράκλειαν καὶ τὸν Δαβὶδ
warlike would-have-taken and — also Herakleia and — David
δραπέτην ἐκεῖθεν ἔδειξεν, εἰ μὴ Λατίνων τῇ
runaway thence would-have-shown if not Latins at-the(-city)
Νικομήδους παρεμβαλόντων κατ' ἐπικουρίαν Δαβίδ, ἐπεὶ
of-Nikomedes having-encamped for help of-David since
καὶ εἶχε τούτοις Δαβὶδ σπεισάμενος, ἐν ἀμφινοίᾳ κατέστη
also had with-these David made-treaty in doubt stood
Λάσκαρις. εἵλκε μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐντεῦθεν προθυμία καὶ
Laskaris drew indeed for him hence zeal and
τόλμη κατὰ Λατίνων· ἐκεῖθεν δ' αὖθις ἀντέσπα τὸ ἐν
daring against Latins thence and again pulled-back the in
χερσὶν ἔργον, ὡσεὶ καὶ ἐντὸς Ἡρακλείας οἰόμενον εἶναι
hands work as-if also within Herakleia thinking to-be
καὶ κυριεύειν τῆς πόλεως. καὶ πολλάκις ἑκάτερον καὶ ὡς
and to-master the city and often each and as
ἐπὶ τρυτάνης ζυγοῦ καὶ μετὰ συνοχῆς ἐταλάντευεν. ὡς δ'
on balance of-scale and with anguish he-weighed when and
ἐκεκρίκει συμφορώτερον μᾶλλον ἢπερ θρασύτερον ἐπὶ τοὺς
he-had-judged more-expedient rather than bolder against the
ὑπερασπιστὰς ἴεσθαι τοῦ Δαβίδ, ἐπανακάμπτει μὲν πρὸς
defenders to-go — of-David turns-back indeed toward
αὐτούς, ἣν ὥδευε παρεικώς· οἱ δὲ τὰ περὶ τούτου
them which he-traveled having-left they and the(-things) about this

πυθόμενοι συστάδην μὲν παρακινδυνεύειν οὐκ ἔγνωσαν,
having-learned in-close-combat indeed to-risk not resolved
μεθίστανται δὲ νυκτὸς καὶ εἰσίασι τὸ Βυζάντιον. ὁ δέ γε
remove and by-night and enter — Byzantium — and at-least
Δαβὶδ ὡς οὔκουν ἐβάλλετο κατὰ νοῦν, παρὰ δόξαν τοῦ
David as not-then he-cast in mind beyond expectation from-the
κινδύνου ῥυσθεὶς ὃν ἔγγιον εἶχε προσέρποντα καὶ σχεδὸν
danger rescued which nearer he-had creeping-up and almost
οὐδ' ὅσα γόνυ κνήμης ἑαυτοῦ ἀφιστάμενον, ἀπρὶξ καὶ
not-even as-much-as knee from-shin from-himself standing-away tightly and
πάλιν τῆς Ἡρακλείας ἔχεται· τοὺς δ' ἐν Βυζαντίῳ Λατίνους
again — to-Herakleia holds the and in Byzantium Latins
τῆς συμμάχου διαμειβόμενος στρατιᾶς σιτηγῶν πλοίων
for-the allied requiting army of-grain-carrying ships
δεξιοῦται καταγωγαῖς καὶ κρέασιν ὑείοις ταριχηροῖς, καὶ
greets with-deliveries and with-meats of-swine salted and
παρ' αὐτῶν αἰτεῖται δευτέραν σύναρσιν, καὶ λιπαρεῖται
from them asks second help and entreats
ἐν ταῖς πρὸς τὸν Λάσκαριν γραφαῖς καὶ σπονδαῖς τοῖς
in the with — Laskaris writings and treaties among-the
ὑποκειμένοις σφίσι κἀκεῖνον ἐντάττεσθαι, καὶ τὴν ὑπ'
subject to-them also-him to-be-enrolled and the under
αὐτὸν πᾶσαν χώραν ταῖς ὑπὸ Λατίνους ἐγκρίνεσθαι.
him all land among-the(-lands) under Latins to-be-counted
ἀμέλει ὡς εἶχε ταῦτα καταθεμένους, πύθοιτο δὲ καὶ
indeed when he-had these(-things) having-agreed he-learned and also
τὸν Λάσκαριν ἐκ Νικαίας εἰς Προῦσαν μετάραντα, ἐξ
— Laskaris from Nicaea to Prousa having-moved from
Ἡρακλείας πρόεισι καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ συμμαχικῷ γαυριῶν ὅπερ
Herakleia goes-forth also himself in-the allied(-force) exulting which
ἐκ Βυζαντίου προσεχῶς ἐκείνῳ ἀπέσταλτο, γυμνασίαν τε
from Byzantium recently to-him had-been-sent exercise both

καὶ ἀνάπειραν ἑαυτοῦ κἀκείνων ποιούμενος, τὸν Σαγγάριον
and trial of-himself and-of-them making the Sangarios
διαβὰς ποταμὸν ὑπηκόους κωμοπόλεις τῷ Λάσκαρι ἔκειρε.
having-crossed river subject market-towns — to-Laskaris ravaged
καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας αὐτὸς μὲν ἐκεῖθεν μεθίσταται, ὁμήρους ἐκ
and after days he indeed thence removes hostages from
τῆς Πλουσιάδος δεξάμενος, ἐνίοις δὲ καὶ δεσμὰ περιθέμενος
— Plousias having-received on-some and also bonds having-put
διὰ τὸ σφᾶς χωρῆσαι τῷ Λάσκαρι· οἱ δ' Ἰταλοὶ
because-of the them to-have-gone-over — to-Laskaris the and Italians
περί που τοὺς τριακοσίους ὁρώμενοι παρεσκευάζοντο
about somewhere the three-hundred appearing prepared
μὲν καὶ περαιτέρω χωρεῖν κἀκ τῶν κοίλων πρὸς τὰ
indeed also further to-go and-from the hollows to the
μετέωρα ἔβαινον, ἐπελθόντος δ' αὐτοῖς ἀπροόπτως περὶ
heights went having-come-upon and them unforeseen about
τὰς τῆς Νικομηδείας Τραχείας Ἀνδρονίκου τοῦ Γίδου,
the — of-Nikomedeia Rough(-lands) Andronikos the Gidos
καὶ γινομένης συμβολῆς, ἡττῶνται μετὰ πλείστας ἀμοιβὰς
and happening engagement are-defeated after very-many changes
τοῦ πολέμου, οἱ δὲ καὶ ζωγροῦνται τοῖς περισχοῦσι τὰ
of-the war they and also are-taken-alive by-those having-occupied the
ὄρη καὶ ταῖς προλελοχισμέναις ὑπὸ σφῶν περιπεσόντες
mountains and into-the laid-beforehand by them having-fallen
ἐνέδραις, ὡς μηδὲ πυρφόρον ὑπολελεῖφθαι σχεδὸν τὸν
ambushes so-that not-even fire-bearer to-be-left almost the(-one)
τῷ Δαβὶδ ἀπαγγελοῦντα τουτοῖ τὸ δυστύχημα. ἀλλὰ καὶ
— to-David going-to-report this the misfortune but also
Πέτρος ὁ ἐκ Πλάντζης, οὗ καὶ πρόσθεν ἐμνήσθημεν
Peter the from Bracieux whom also before we-mentioned
(μεγέθει δὲ οὗτος σώματος θαυμασίῳ ἐκέκαστο καὶ ψυχῆς
for-size and he of-body wonderful excelled and of-soul

γενναίῳ περιεβλέπετο παραστήματι), ταῖς Πηγαῖς τῇ
noble was-admired for-courage — in-Pegai the
πόλει προσδεχθῆναι φιλονεικῶν ἅτε καὶ δίκαιον ἐπ' αὐταῖς
city to-be-received striving as also right over them
ἔχειν ἰσχυριζόμενος, ὡς οἷα πρώτως ἐκεῖ καταχθεὶς ἡνίκα
to-have insisting as since first there having-landed when
Λατῖνοι κατὰ τῶν πρὸς αὐγὰς ἡλίου Ῥωμαίων ἐπανείλοντο
Latins against the toward rays of-sun (the)-Romans took-up
πόλεμον, καὶ ἄλλοτε μὲν εἰσδῦναι ταύτας ἐκ τοῦ
war and at-other-times indeed to-enter it from the
προφανοῦς ἐπειράσατο, ἀποπεμφθεὶς δ' ὡς τῶν ἔνδοθι
open tried having-been-sent-away and as those within
φρονούντων φίλα τῷ Λάσκαρι, ἔδοξε μὲν ἀποσχέσθαι
thinking friendly — to-Laskaris seemed indeed to-desist
ταυτησὶ τῆς προθέσεως, ὁ δ' ἐνεδρεύων ἦν πάλιν, ὅτι
from-this the purpose he but lying-in-wait was again because
μηδὲ προύπτως εἶχε βιάζεσθαι. τῶν γοῦν Πηγαϊτῶν
not-even openly he-could to-force of-the at-any-rate Pegaitans
τινὰς ὑποκλέψας καὶ διαφθείρας, λάθρᾳ καὶ κατὰ βραχεῖς
some having-stolen-away and having-corrupted secretly and by few
τοὺς οἰκείους ταῖς Πηγαῖς ἐπεισάγει, πολυωρουμένους παρὰ
the own — into-Pegai brings-in being-welcomed by
Σθλάβου τινὸς Βαρηνοῦ καὶ τῶν τούτου συνωμοτῶν.
Sklav a-certain Varenos and the his fellow-conspirators
πέρας δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Πέτρος καιροφυλακήσας τὰς
end and also himself — Peter having-watched-the-moment —
Πηγὰς ἐπεισδέδυκε, καὶ νυκτὸς ἐπιθέμενος σὺν οὐδενὶ πόνῳ
Pegai entered and by-night having-attacked with no toil
τοὺς ἐναντίους διώσατο καὶ τῆς ὅλης κεκράτηκε πόλεως.
the opponents thrust-out and of-the whole has-mastered city

Οὑτωσὶ δὲ πραττομένων τούτων οἱ τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ
thus and being-done these the the(-city) of-Hadrian
κατειληφότες Λατῖνοι τὰ μὲν πρῶτα περὶ αὐτὴν
having-reached Latins the indeed first(-things) around it
ἐνηυλίσαντο, καὶ ἀγορὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔξω πεποίητο· εἶτα
bivouacked and market of-the city outside was-made then
καὶ συναιχμίαν μετὰ Ῥωμαίων ἀποδειξάμενοι τῶν πόλεών
also alliance-in-arms with (the)-Romans having-shown of-the cities
τινας περιέρχονται κακῶς παθούσας ὑπὸ Σκυθῶν, καὶ
some go-around badly having-suffered by Scythians and
ταύτας, ὡς ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου, καταστησάμενοι εἶτα καὶ τῶν
these as the moment gave having-settled then also of-the
τῆς Ῥοδόπης σχοινισμάτων ἅπτονται. μηδένα δὲ πολέμιον
of-the Rhodope tracts touch no and enemy
ἔχοντες ἐξαπτόμενον μήτε μὴν ὅλως σφίσιν ὑποφαινόμενον,
having attaching nor indeed at-all to-them appearing
εἰσίασι τὸ ἔρυμα τὸν Στενίμαχον, καὶ μεθιστῶσιν ἐκεῖθεν
enter the stronghold — Stenimachos and remove thence
τοὺς ὁμογενεῖς σφῶν, ἀποσπάδας ὄντας τῶν τὴν
the kinsmen their detached being from-those the(-city)
Φιλίππου διεπόντων πρότερον, καὶ οὕτως εἰς Ὀρεστιάδα
of-Philip governing formerly and thus to Orestias
πάλιν ἐπαναλύουσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ μοῖραν στρατεύματος
again return but also division of-army
Θεοδώρῳ τῷ Βρανᾷ παραδόντες στρατηγεῖν τῶν
to-Theodore the Branas having-handed-over to-command of-the(-places)
ἐκεῖ καταλείπουσιν. αὐτοὶ δ' ἐπανίασιν ἐς Βυζάντιον, καὶ
there leave themselves and return to Byzantium and
εἰς βασιλέα χρίουσι τὸν Ἐρρῆν, ὃς ἦν αὐτοκασίγνητος
to emperor anoint — Henry who was own-brother
Βαλδουίνου τοῦ πρώτως ἐκ Λατίνων τῆς Κωνσταντίνου
of-Baldwin the first from Latins the(-city) of-Constantine

κατάρξαντος. ἐνιαυτὸν δ' ἕνα καὶ μῆνας τέσσαρας ἄνευ
having-ruled year and one and months four without
βασιλέως τὰ κοινὰ χειρίζοντες πράγματα οὐκ ἄλλως
emperor the common handling affairs not otherwise
κατένευσαν χρῖσμα βασιλείας ὁτῳδὴ τῶν ἐκ γένους
consented anointing of-empire to-anyone of-the of family
χαρίσασθαι, εἰ μὴ πρότερον τὸν Βαλδουίνου θάνατον
to-grant if not first the of-Baldwin death
ἠκριβώσαντο. ἀκουέτωσαν ταῦτα Ῥωμαῖοι οἱ χρίοντες
they-ascertained let-hear these(-things) (the)-Romans the anointing
ἅμα καὶ τὸν διὰ τάχους καθαιρήσοντα τὸν χριόμενον
at-once also the(-one) through speed going-to-depose the anointed
τῷ νῷ συλλαμβάνοντες. εἰκότως οὖν καὶ μητρόλεθροι
in-the mind conceiving fittingly then also mother-killing
ἔχιδναι καὶ γένος ἀπολωλεκὸς βουλὴν καὶ τέκνα μωμητὰ
vipers and race having-lost counsel and children blameworthy
καὶ υἱοὶ ἄνομοι οἱ ἐς ἡμᾶς πρὸς ὅπλα ἔχοντες παρὰ
and sons lawless those toward us to arms having among
πᾶσιν ἀκούουσιν ἔθνεσιν. ὁ δὲ τοῦ Βαλδουίνου θάνατος
all are-called nations the and — of-Baldwin death
οὕτω συμβέβηκεν. ἐν τῷ Σκυθικῷ συλληφθεὶς πολέμῳ
thus happened in the Scythian having-been-seized war
καὶ δεσμοῖς ὑποβληθείς, ὡς ἐρρέθη μοι, συχνὸν ἤδη
and to-bonds subjected as was-said by-me long already
χρόνον καθείργνυτο ἐς τὸν Τέρνοβον. ἀποστάντος δὲ τοῦ
time was-shut-up in — Tarnovo having-revolted and —
Ἀσπιέτου Λατίνοις θυμῷ ὑπερζέσας ὁ Ἰωάννης, καὶ τοῦ
Aspietes to-Latins with-anger having-boiled-over — John and the
πάθους ἀεὶ ἐπίτασιν λαμβάνοντος, εἰς μανιώδη σχεδὸν
passion always increase taking into mad almost
ἐξώκειλε διάθεσιν· ὅθεν τῆς εἱρκτῆς τὸν ἄνδρα ἐξαγαγὼν
ran-aground disposition whence from-the prison the man having-led-out

κελεύει τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἀπὸ γόνατος τὰς δὲ χεῖρας ἐκ
orders the indeed feet from knee the and hands from
βραχιόνων Τενεδίῳ ἄντικρυς πελέκει ἀποκοπῆναι, εἶτα καὶ
arms with-Tenedian outright axe to-be-cut-off then also
κατὰ κεφαλῆς ἐπὶ φάραγγος ὠθισθῆναι. οὐκοῦν καὶ τρεῖς
on head into ravine to-be-thrust therefore also three
ἐξαρκέσας ἡμέρας, βορὰ προκείμενος ὄρνισιν, ἐλεεινῶς τὸν
having-lasted days food lying-before for-birds piteously the
βίον κατέστρεψεν. οὐ τοῦτον δὲ μόνον ἀπανθρώπως οὕτω
life ended not him and only inhumanly thus
τοῦ ζῆν ἐξήγαγεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οὓς καθεῖρξε Ῥωμαίους
from-the to-live led-out but also whom he-had-shut-up (the)-Romans
οἰκτρῶς ἀπώλεσε, μὴ φωνὴν μηδ' ἱκεσίαν ἐξ αὐτῶν ὅλως
piteously destroyed not voice nor supplication from them at-all
ἀνασχόμενος ἐνωτίσασθαι. ἐν οἷς καὶ τὸν τοῦ δρόμου
having-endured to-hear among whom also the of-the course
λογοθέτην Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν Τορνίκην, ὑποδρηστεύσαντα
logothete Constantine the Tornikes having-served
μὲν ἀκοντὶ τὸ πλέον μετὰ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἅλωσιν τῷ
indeed unwillingly the more after the of-the city capture to-the
βασιλεῖ Βαλδουίνῳ, καὶ τὸν ἐκ πολέμου διαδράντα κίνδυνον
emperor Baldwin and the from war having-escaped danger
καθ' ὃν ὑπὸ Σκυθῶν ἐκεῖνος ἑάλωκεν, προσρυέντα δ'
in which by Scythians that-one was-captured having-flowed-over and
ἔπειτα τῷ Ἰωάννῃ καὶ παρὰ τούτῳ δυνηθῆναι τὰ μέγιστα
then — to-John and with him to-be-able the greatest
φανταζόμενον οἷς πολλάκις παρ' ἐκεῖνον ἀπὸ Ῥωμαίων
imagining since often to him from (the)-Romans
πρέσβις ἐπιπεφοίτηκε, ξενίαν δ' εὑράμενον τὸ πολλὰς
envoy has-gone hospitality and having-found the many(-wounds)

ὑπὸ ξιφῶν κατὰ παντὸς τοῦ σώματος δέξασθαι καὶ μηδ'
by swords over all the body to-receive and not-even
ὁσίας τυχεῖν μετὰ τὴν ἀναίρεσιν.
burial to-obtain after the killing
Οἱ δέ γε Λατῖνοι καὶ τὰ πάλαι ᾀδόμενα στοιχειώδη
the and at-least Latins also the of-old sung talismanic
τῆς πόλεως φυλακτήρια καὶ κατὰ τεῖχος καὶ τάφρον
of-the city safeguards and by wall and ditch
προσεξευρημένα τοῖς κατ' αὐτῆς ξυντάττουσι φάλαγγας
devised-besides against-the against it drawing-up phalanxes
καὶ λόχους καθίζουσι δυσμενέσιν (εἰ δὲ καὶ ἀληθῶς, οὐκ
and ambushes setting enemies if and also truly not
ἔχω λέγειν σαφῶς) καθαιρεῖν ἐγνώκεσαν, καὶ τούτων
I-can to-say clearly to-destroy they-had-resolved and of-these
μάλιστα ὁπόσα κατὰ τοῦ σφῶν ἀνεστηλῶσθαι γένους
most as-many-as against the their to-have-been-set-up race
ἐμάνθανον. ὅθεν μεθ' ἑτέρων ἀνδρεικέλων ἐκ χαλκοῦ
they-learned whence with other statues of bronze
πεποιημένων, ἃ τῶν προτέρων κατενήνεκται βάσεων καὶ
made which from-the former were-brought-down bases and
πυρὶ παρεδόθησαν, οὐδὲ τὴν ἐμπροσθίαν εὐώνυμον χηλὴν
to-fire were-handed-over not-even the front left hoof
τοῦ ἵππου ἀπεριέργαστον εἴασαν, ὃς ἐπὶ λιθίνου λευκοῦ
of-the horse unexamined they-left which on stone white
τετραπλεύρου κατὰ τὸν λεγόμενον Ταῦρον χαλκοῦς ἱστάμενος
four-sided at the called Taurus bronze standing
ἡρωϊκόν τινα τὴν ἰσχὺν ἄνδρα καὶ τὸ εἶδος ἀξιοθέατον ἐπὶ
heroic some the strength man and the form worth-seeing on
τῶν νώτων ὀχεῖ, μηδ' αὐτὸς ἀπέχων τοῦ ἄγασθαι διὰ
the back carries not-even himself falling-short of-the to-be-admired because-of
τὴν ἐπὶ πᾶσι τῆς τέχνης ἀκρίβειαν, ὁλοφάλαρος, φριμάσσων
the in all of-the art exactness fully-caparisoned snorting

καὶ τὸ οὖς ἀνιστῶν ὡς πρὸς σάλπιγγα. τοῦτον οἱ μέν
and the ear pricking as at trumpet this some indeed
φασιν εἶναι Πήγασον καὶ τὸν ἀναβάτην Βελλεροφόντην,
say to-be Pegasus and the rider Bellerophon
οἱ δὲ τὸν Ἰησοῦν τοῦ Ναυῆ ὁτῳδὴ ἐπικαθήμενον
others and — Joshua the(-son) of-Nun on-whatever sitting-upon
ἵππῳ· καὶ δῆλον εἶναι τὸν ἄνδρα τῇ διασκευῇ τοῦ
horse and clear to-be the man by-the arrangement of-the
εἰκάσματος πρὸς τὴν ἁρματηλασίαν ἡλίου καὶ τὸν δρόμον
image toward the chariot-driving of-sun and the course
τὸν σεληναῖον τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα ἐκτείνοντα, ὡς σταῖεν
the lunar the right hand stretching-out so-that they-might-stop
τοῦ πρόσω χωρεῖν, καὶ σφαιρικὸν ἐκ χαλκοῦ σχῆμα
from-the forward to-go and spherical of bronze figure
τῷ κοίλῳ τῆς λαιᾶς χειρὸς ὑπανέχοντα. ἀναμοχλεύσαντες
in-the hollow of-the left hand holding-up having-levered-up
τοίνυν ῥαιστῆρσι τὸ πέλμα τὸ ἵππειον, ἀνθρωπόμορφον
therefore with-hammers the sole the horse's man-shaped
εὑρίσκουσιν ἴνδαλμα ὑποκείμενον, πλειόνως εἰκάζον ἐκ τοῦ
they-find image lying-under more resembling from the
τῶν Βουλγάρων τινὰ γένους, ἐς τὸ διαμπερὲς ἐληλαμένον
of-the Bulgarians someone race to the through driven
ἥλῳ καὶ μολύβδῳ πάντῃ κατειλημμένον, ἢ γοῦν
with-nail and with-lead all-around fastened or at-any-rate
Λατῖνον διατυποῦν, ὥσπερ δὴ καὶ πάλαι πρὸς τῶν ὅλων
Latin representing as indeed also of-old by the all
διαπεφήμιστο. καὶ τὸ μὲν τῇ τῶν ἀργυρογνώμων χωνείᾳ
had-been-rumored and it indeed to-the of-the assayers melting
καθίεται, Λατῖνοι δ' ἔπραττον ταῦτα οὐκ ἐκ δειλάνδρου
is-sent-down Latins and did these(-things) not from cowardly
παντάπασι γνώμης, ὡς ἀποφανεῖταί τις καταφρονητικῶς
altogether mind as will-declare someone contemptuously

ἔχων ἐς αὐτούς· ἀλλὰ μετιόντες πάντα καὶ διατεχνώμενοι,
being toward them but pursuing all and contriving
μή πως ἐκπέσωσιν ἧς ἐπέβησαν πόλεως, οὐδὲ τὰ τοιαδὶ
lest somehow they-fall-out-of which they-set-foot-on city not-even the such
τῶν ἀκουσμάτων ἀπεριέργαστα παρατρέχειν ἐδοκίμαζον
of-the hearsays unexamined to-run-past approved
οἷα μηδ' εἰκαίως ὑφ' ἁπάντων διαθρυλούμενα, ἀλλὰ τὸ
as not-even at-random by all being-noised-abroad but the
εἰκαστικὸν τῇ ἐπινοίᾳ συνάπτοντες ἐδικαίουν μὴ ἐᾶν
conjectural to-the reflection joining thought-right not to-leave
ἀνεξέταστα, πρὸς οὐδεμίαν τῶν πράξεων ἀναπίπτοντες.
unexamined in none of-the actions falling-back

XVII · HOMER'S COWARD; HENRY'S RAID

The Latins cling to every land they take, Choniates writes, while the Romans flee like Homer's coward. The eastern Romans blame the senators for the City's fall, which they themselves betrayed, pray it may never be recovered, and greet the exiles at Nicaea with mockery, though God feeds the hungry. Henry hears that the Cumans and Vlachs are out again, have razed Didymoteichon, and are working on Adrianople. He rides out, finds the Vlachs cowed, and raids Agathopolis and Anchialos before returning with his spoil to Constantinople.

τίς γὰρ οὐκ ἴσησιν ὡς ἧς ἂν ἐπιβαῖεν χώρας καὶ πόλεως,
who for not knows that which — they-set-foot-on land and city
καθάπερ οἰκείας αὐτῆς δραττόμενοι καὶ ἀπρὶξ ἐχόμενοι πρὸς
as own it grasping and tightly holding at
οὐδὲν ἀποκναίουσι δυσχερές, ὡς οὐκέτ' ὄντων τῶν οἴκοι
nothing are-wearied hardship as no-longer being the(-things) at-home
ἐπιλαθόμενοι; ἀπεναντίας τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις δρῶντες, οἳ τοῖς
having-forgotten contrary to-the Romans doing who to-those

βουλομένοις καὶ τῶν ἐσχάτων ἐπενδυτῶν ὑπεξίστανται,
wishing even of-the last outer-garments give-up
καὶ τὸν χοῦν τῶν ποδῶν αὐτῶν, ἀφιστάμενοι τῶν
and the dust of-the feet their departing from-the
πατρίδων, ἀσμένως ἀποτινάσσονται, οὐχ ὡς εὐαγγελικοὶ
fatherlands gladly shake-off not as evangelical
μαθηταὶ ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἀχρεῖοι καὶ ἀγεννέστατοι μαχηταί, καὶ
disciples but as useless and most-ignoble fighters and
γυναικῶν ἐς πόλεμον ἀτολμότεροι, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν τῶν
than-women for war more-timid and at the sight of-the
δυσμενῶν ἀτεχνῶς πάσχοντες ταῦτα δὴ τὰ Ὁμήρεια.
enemies simply suffering these indeed the Homeric(-things)

τοῦ μὲν γάρ τε κακοῦ τρέπεται χρὼς ἄλλυδις ἄλλῃ,
of-the indeed for — coward turns skin this-way that-way
οὐδέ οἱ ἀτρέμας ἧσθαι ἐρητύετ᾽ ἐν φρεσὶ θυμός,
nor to-him unmoved to-sit is-restrained in mind spirit
ἀλλὰ μετοκλάζει καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἀμφοτέρους πόδας ἵζει.
but he-shifts-crouching and on both feet sits
ἐν δέ τε οἱ κραδίη μέγα στέρνοισι πατάσσει
in and — his heart greatly in-breast pounds
Κῆρας ὀϊομένῳ, πάταγος δέ τε γίνετ᾽ ὀδόντων.
Fates expecting chattering and — arises of-teeth

θαυμάσαι δ᾽ ἄν τις τοὺς ἄνδρας τούσδε περιεργασάμενος,
would-wonder and — one the men these having-examined
εἰ μὴ ἑαυτοὺς προϊόντος τοῦ χρόνου δίχα πόνου
if not themselves going-on the time without toil
διεξεργάσονται, οὕτω πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους ἀεὶ ἐνδιδόντες
will-destroy thus toward the opponents always yielding
καὶ μαλακιζόμενοι, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ὁμοφύλους ἀναιδεῖς καὶ
and being-soft toward but the kinsmen shameless and

θρασεῖς καὶ αὐθάδεις ὁρώμενοι, οἵ γε καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς
bold and arrogant seen who at-least also to-those of the
συγκλήτου βουλῆς ἡμῖν τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἐπιγραφόμενοι
senatorial council to-us the of-the city ascribing
ἅλωσιν οὔτε τὸν τῆς δίκης δεδίασι παντέφορον ὀφθαλμόν,
capture neither the of-the justice fear all-seeing eye
αὐτοὶ καταπροδόντες κἀκείνην δὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς, οὔτε πρὸς
themselves having-betrayed both-her indeed and us nor at
τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τοῦ ψεύδους αἰσχύνονται. τὸ δὲ καὶ
the excess of-the lie are-ashamed the and also
δακρύων ἄξιον ὡς ἀνθρώπων ἀναλγήτων πάθημα καὶ
of-tears worthy as of-men unfeeling suffering and
δυστύχημα, οὐ μόνον τὴν ἐπανάκλησιν αὐτῆς ἀπεύχονται,
misfortune not only the recall her pray-against
ἀλλὰ καὶ βραδυτῆτα τῷ θεῷ ἐγκαλοῦσιν ὡς μὴ πάλαι
but also slowness — to-God charge as not long-ago
καὶ χειρόνως τὰ κατ' αὐτὴν καὶ ἡμᾶς διαθεμένῳ,
and worse the(-things) concerning her and us having-disposed
ἀλλ' ἐς δεῦρο τὸν ὄλεθρον ἀποτείναντι καὶ φειδοῖ καὶ
but to here the ruin having-prolonged and by-sparing and
φιλανθρωπίᾳ δικάσαντι. καὶ δέον τοῖς ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
by-love-of-man having-judged and it-being-needful to-the of-us ourselves
κακοῖς ἁρμόζεσθαι πρὸς συμπάθειαν, οὐ πόλιν, οὐχ ἑστίαν,
evils to-be-tuned to sympathy not city not hearth
οὐ πορισμὸν τῶν πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἐχόντων, οὓς ᾔδεσαν
not provision of-the(-things) for the living having whom they-knew
πάλαι περιωνύμους πλούτου βαθύτητι καὶ δυναστείας
of-old renowned of-wealth by-depth and of-power
λαμπρότητι, οἱ δὲ ξεναγοῦσι σκώμμασι καὶ περιβάλλουσιν
by-brilliance they but entertain-as-guests with-jests and encompass
ὡς ἱμᾶσι τοῖς ὀνείδεσιν, οὐδ' ὅλως παρὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν
as with-thongs with-the reproaches not-even at-all at the beginning

τοῦτο ἐλπίσαντας· ἦ γὰρ ἂν οὐδ' ἐπέβημεν
this having-hoped truly for — not-even we-would-have-set-foot-on
ὅλως τῆς ἑῴας γῆς, τὸν μετὰ τοιούτων ἀνθρώπων
at-all the eastern land the with such men
ἀλεείνοντες πάτον καὶ κατὰ τὸν πάλαι Βελλεροφόντην
shunning tread and like the of-old Bellerophon
πεδίον ζητοῦντες ἀλήϊον ἢ τὸν Ἱερεμίου ἔσχατον σταθμόν.
plain seeking cornless or the of-Jeremiah farthest lodging
μενοῦν γε οὐδὲ δι' ὄχλου τισὶ γεγόναμεν, πρὸς μόνον
nay at-least not-even through trouble to-any we-have-become in only
εὐελπιστοῦντες τὸν χορηγὸν τοῖς πᾶσι τροφῆς πατέρα
hoping the provider to-the all of-food father
θεόν, ὃς πρότερον μὲν δι' Ἐλισσαιὲ παλάθαις καὶ
God who before indeed through Elisha with-fig-cakes and
κριθίνοις ἄρτοις βραχέσιν ἑκατὸν εἱστίασεν ἄνδρας, ὕστερον
barley loaves few hundred feasted men later
δ' αὐτὸς βραχυτέροις μυριάδας πεινώντων ἐδεξιώσατο καὶ
and himself with-fewer myriads of-hungry welcomed and
τὰ τοῦ κόρου λείψανα πλείω τῶν ἐδηδομένων συλλέξαι
the of-the surfeit leftovers more than-the eaten(-things) to-gather
τοῖς συμποσιάρχαις μύσταις παρέσχετο, ἐπὶ θαύματι θαῦμα
to-the feast-masters initiates granted upon wonder wonder
τετελεκὼς ἐξαισίῳ ἐξαισιώτερον. ὅθεν κατὰ μόνον τὸ
having-accomplished extraordinary more-extraordinary whence in only the
σύννομον αὐτοῖς συμφερόμενοι, ἐξ ὅτου τὴν παρ' Ἀσκανίᾳ
grazing-together with-them agreeing from when the by Askania
λίμνην καὶ τὴν τῶν Βιθυνῶν προεδρεύουσαν Νίκαιαν
lake and the of-the Bithynians presiding Nicaea
παροικεῖν εἱλόμεθα ὡς αἰχμάλωτοι, καὶ παρὰ τοῖς αὐτοῖς
to-dwell-beside we-chose as captives and at the same
συνιόντες τεμένεσιν, ἀσυναφεῖς τἆλλα καθεωρώμεθα. ἀλλὰ
coming-together precincts unconnected the-rest we-were-seen but

τί μοι καὶ τῷ τὴν ἱστορίαν παρακινεῖν ταῖς τοιαῖσδε
what to-me and to-the the history to-derange with-the such
τῶν διηγήσεων, καὶ παριστᾶν ἐντεῦθεν ὡς ἀκράτου
of-the narratives and to-show hence as of-unmixed
ποτηρίου καὶ τρυγοφόρου κύλικος τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
cup and dregs-bearing bowl the of-the Romans
ἁπαξάπαντα προσδεᾶ; περὶ τὴν νύσσαν τοίνυν τὸ λέγειν
all-together in-need about the turning-post therefore the telling
αὖθις ἐπεισαγέσθω καὶ τῶν προκειμένων ἐχέτω μοι.
again let-be-brought-in and of-the set-before let-it-hold for-me
Τῇδε μὲν οὖν καὶ ταῦτα ἐφέρετο· ὁ δέ γε Ἑρρῆς
here indeed then also these(-things) went — and at-least Henry
βασιλεύσας ἐπεὶ πύθοιτο παρὰ τῶν εἰς Ὀρεστιάδα
having-become-emperor when he-learned from the at Orestias
καταλειφθέντων ὁμογενῶν Σκυθῶν αὖθις καὶ Βλάχων
left kinsmen of-Scythians again and Vlachs
ἐξιέναι στρατεύματα, καὶ τὸ μὲν Διδυμότοιχον καθελεῖν,
to-go-out armies and — indeed Didymoteichon to-have-razed
αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν ἐξ Ἀδριανοῦ καλουμένην ὑπονοθεύειν,
itself and the(-city) from Hadrian called to-tamper-with
εἴ πως καὶ ταύτης περιγενήσονται, μὴ πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος
if somehow also of-it they-will-prevail not at the multitude
δείσας τῶν ἀντιπάλων μηδ' ἐν νῷ βαλόμενος ὅλως τὰ
having-feared of-the adversaries nor in mind having-cast at-all the
τῶν προτέρων πολέμων ἀτυχήματα καὶ πάλιν τὴν ἔξοδον
of-the former wars misfortunes also again the sally
ἀπεθάρρησε, καὶ τοὺς τῷ Βρανᾷ συνεκδήμους ὁμοφύλους
ventured and the — with-Branas fellow-travelers kinsmen
ἐκσῶσαι γλιχόμενος καὶ τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων περιθάλψειν
to-rescue longing and the of-the Romans to-cherish
ἐγκαταλείμματα, οἳ περὶ τὰς οὐχ ἑκὰς τῆς πόλεως
remnants who about the not far from-the city

κωμοπόλεις αὖθις συνδεδραμήκασι. περὶ τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ
market-towns again have-run-together about the(-city) of-Hadrian
τοίνυν κατηντηκὼς καὶ τοὺς Βλάχους κατωπτευκὼς περὶ
therefore having-arrived and the Vlachs having-observed at
τὴν ὄψιν τῶν Λατίνων ἀποδειλιάσαντας, μήτε σώματα
the sight of-the Latins having-shrunk neither bodies
λαβόντων μείζονα τῶν προτέρων μηδὲ ψυχὰς κτησαμένων
having-taken greater than-the former nor souls having-acquired
ἀλκιμωτέρας, τὸ δὲ σύνηθες θράσος καὶ τὴν ἐν πολέμοις
braver the but accustomed boldness and the in wars
ἕξιν οὐκ ἀπολωλότων οἷς πεπόνθασι, μέχρι Κρηνοῦ
habit not having-lost by-what they-suffered as-far-as Krenos
καὶ Βορέης ἐλάσας, ἐκ δὲ τούτων τὴν Ἀγαθόπολιν
and Boreas having-driven from and these — Agathopolis
διελθὼν καὶ παρεμβαλὼν ἐς Ἀγχίαλον, καὶ πολλὰ
having-passed-through and having-encamped at Anchialos and many
μὲν δράσας ἐξ ὧν καὶ χρήματα καὶ σώματα καὶ
indeed having-done from which both goods and bodies and
ζώων ἀγέλας ἔλαβεν, οὐδὲν δέ τι καθυπομείνας δεινόν,
of-animals herds he-took nothing and any having-undergone terrible
ἀπαθὴς ὑπέστρεψε καὶ τὴν Κωνσταντίνου κατέλαβεν.
unharmed returned and the(-city) of-Constantine reached

ON THE STATUES

THE BRONZES MELTED DOWN

The Venetian patriarch Thomas, fat and shaven, arrives. Hungry for gold, the Latins rob the imperial tombs, finding Justinian's body uncorrupted, and strip the great church's veil. Then they melt the bronzes for coin: Hera of the forum, Paris with Aphrodite, the Anemodoulion, the horseman of the Taurus, Lysimachos's Herakles, Augustus's ass and driver, the she-wolf, Scylla, Apollonios's eagle, Helen, and a basilisk locked with an asp, an image, Choniates says, of the nations that attacked the Romans destroying one another.

1 Τῆς γὰρ ἡμετέρας βασιλείας ἄρτι διαπεττευθείσης εἰς τοὺς
the for our empire just having-been-gambled-away to the
Φραγγίσκους, ὁμοίως καὶ τῆς ἀρχιερωσύνης κληρωθείσης
Franks likewise also the high-priesthood having-been-allotted
τοῖς Βενετίκοις, οἷς ἐπίσταται κρίμασιν ὁ τοῦ κοσμικοῦ
to-the Venetians by-what he-knows judgments the of-the worldly
τοῦδε σκάφους σκευαστὴς καὶ κυβερνήτης κύριος, ἵκετο
this vessel builder and helmsman Lord came
ἐκ Βενετίας πατριάρχης Κωνσταντινουπόλεως Θωμάσιός
from Venice patriarch of-Constantinople Thomas
τις τοὔνομα, τὴν μὲν ἡλικίαν μέσος, τὴν δὲ σωματικὴν
a-certain by-name the indeed age middle the and bodily
πλάσιν λακκευτοῦ συὸς εὐτραφέστερος· ἦν δὲ καὶ λεῖος
shape than-a-pit-fattened pig better-fed was and also smooth
ξυρῷ τὸ τοῦ προσώπου ἔδαφος ὡς οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν ἐκ
with-razor the of-the face ground as the rest of-those from
τοῦ γένους ἐκείνου, καὶ τὰς ἐνστηθίους παρατετιλμένος
the race that and the chest having-plucked
τρίχας ἀκριβέστερον δρώπακος, ἀμπεχόμενος δὲ στολὴν
hairs more-closely than-pitch-plaster wearing and robe

συνυφασμένην μικροῦ τῷ δέρματι καὶ ῥαφιδουμένην
woven-together by-little to-the skin and stitched
ἑκάστης τὰ εἰς καρπούς, δακτύλιόν τε τῇ χειρὶ
each(-day) the to wrists ring both on-the hand
περιστρέφων, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐκ δέρρεων εἰς δακτύλους
turning-around sometimes and also the of skins into fingers
διεσχισμένα τῶν χειρῶν φυλακτήρια περικείμενος. ὡρᾶτο
split of-the hands guards wearing was-seen
δὲ καὶ τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν ὡσιωμένον θεῷ σύστημα καὶ τὴν
and also the around him consecrated to-God body and the
θυωρὸν ἀμφιπονούμενον τράπεζαν τῆς αὐτῆς ἐχόμενον
incense-bearing serving table of-the same holding
κεραμείας καὶ τῷ καθηγεμόνι πανείκελον τὰ εἰς
clay and to-the leader all-alike the(-things) in
στολὴν καὶ δίαιταν καὶ τὸν τοῦ πώγωνος θερισμόν.
dress and way-of-life and the of-the beard harvesting
Ἐκ πρώτης δέ, ὅ φασι, γραμμῆς τὸ ἐθνικὸν 2
from first and what they-say line the national(-character)
παραδεικνύντες φιλόχρυσον, ἐννοοῦσι πόρον λημματισμοῦ
showing gold-loving devise means of-gain
καινόν τε ἅμα καὶ λαθόντα ξύμπαντας οἳ τὴν βασιλίδα
new both at-once and escaping-notice all who the queen
πόλιν ἐσκύλευσαν. τὰς γὰρ τῶν βασιλέων θήκας ἀνοίξαντες,
city plundered the for of-the emperors tombs having-opened
ὁπόσαι ἔνεισι τῷ ἡρῴῳ τῷ περὶ τὸ μέγα τέμενος
as-many-as are-in the shrine the by the great precinct
ἱδρυμένῳ τῶν τοῦ Χριστοῦ μαθητῶν, λωποδυτοῦσι νυκτὸς
founded of-the — of-Christ disciples they-rob by-night
ἁπάσας, καὶ παναθεμίτως ἐγκολπίζονται εἴ τις χρύσεος
all and most-lawlessly pocket if any golden
κόσμος ἢ μαργάρων σφαίρωμα ἢ λίθος διαυγὴς καὶ
ornament or of-pearls sphere or stone transparent and

πολύτιμος ἀδιάφθορος εἰσέτι ταύταις ἐνέκειτο. εὑρόντες δὲ
precious undecayed still in-these lay having-found and
καὶ τὸν νεκρὸν Ἰουστινιανοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως τοῖς μακραίωσιν
also the corpse of-Justinian the emperor in-the long-lasting
ἀπαραλύμαντον ἔτεσι, τὸ μὲν ὁραθὲν ἐν θαύματι ἔθεντο,
undecayed years the(-thing) indeed seen in wonder set
τῶν δὲ νεκροταφίων οὐμενοῦν οὐδ' ὅλως ἀπέσχοντο.
of-the but grave-goods by-no-means not-even at-all abstained
ἔστιν οὖν εἰπεῖν ὡς οὔτε τῶν ἔτι ζώντων οὔτε μὴν τῶν
it-is-possible then to-say that neither the still living nor indeed the
ἀπελθόντων οἱ ἐκ γενῶν τῶν ἑσπερίων ἐφείσαντο, ἀλλ'
departed those from races the western spared but
ἐκ θεοῦ καὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ θεραπόντων ἀρξάμενοι πᾶσαν ἐπὶ
from God and the his servants having-begun all toward
πᾶσιν ἀδιαφορίαν τε καὶ ἀσέβειαν ἐπεδείξαντο. μετ' οὐ πολὺ
all indifference both and impiety displayed after not much
δὲ κατασπῶσι καὶ τὸ τοῦ μεγίστου νεὼ καταπέτασμα εἰς
and pull-down also the of-the greatest temple veil at
μυρίας πολλάκις ἀργύρου μνᾶς ἀριθμούμενον, καὶ τούτου
ten-thousand many-times of-silver minas counted and that
ὀβρυζοτέρου παντός, καὶ εἰς βάθος χρυσῷ πυκαζόμενον.
purer than-any and to depth with-gold thickened
3 Ἐπεὶ δὲ χρημάτων καὶ οὕτως ἐσπάνιζον (οὐδὲ γὰρ
since and of-money also thus they-lacked not-even for
φιλοπλουτίας κόρον ὁτεδὴ τὸ βάρβαρον ἴσησι), τοῖς χαλκοῖς
of-love-of-wealth surfeit ever the barbarian knows to-the bronze
ἐποφθαλμίζουσιν ἀνδριᾶσι, καὶ παραδιδόασι τούτους πυρί. ἥ
cast-eyes statues and hand-over them to-fire the
τε οὖν ἐν τῇ Κωνσταντινείῳ ἀγορᾷ ἱσταμένη πολύχαλκος
both then in the of-Constantine forum standing much-bronze
Ἥρα κέκοπται εἰς στατῆρας καὶ χωνείᾳ παραδέδοται,
Hera has-been-cut into staters and to-melting has-been-handed-over

ἧς ἡ κεφαλὴ μόγις τέτρασι βοῶν ὑποτρόχοις ζεύγμασιν
whose the head scarcely by-four of-oxen wheeled yokes
εἰς τὸ μέγα παλάτιον ἀποκεκόμισται· καὶ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῇ ὁ
to the great palace was-carried-off and after her —
Πάρις Ἀλέξανδρος τῆς βάσεως ἀνατέτραπται, συνεστὼς
Paris Alexandros from-the base was-overturned standing-with
Ἀφροδίτῃ καὶ χειρίζων ταύτῃ τὸ χρύσεον μῆλον τῆς Ἔριδος.
Aphrodite and handing to-her the golden apple — of-Eris
Τὸ δέ γε τετράπλευρον χαλκοῦν μηχάνημα μετέωρον 4
the and at-least four-sided bronze contrivance aloft
ἀναβαῖνον καὶ μικροῦ τοῖς τῶν κιόνων μείζοσιν εἰς ὕψος
rising and by-little with-the of-the columns greater in height
ἀνθαμιλλώμενον, ὅσοι πολλαχῇ τῆς πόλεως ἀνεστήκασι,
vying as-many-as in-many-places of-the city stand
τίς οὐκ ἂν ὀφθαλμὸν ἐκείνῳ ἐπιβαλὼν τῆς ποικιλίας
who not — eye on-it having-cast at-the variety
ἐθαύμασεν; ἅπας μουσικὸς ὄρνις τὰ ἐαρινὰ μελῳδῶν
would-have-wondered every musical bird the spring(-songs) singing
ἐκεῖ ἐντετύπωτο· γεηπόνων ἔργα καὶ αὐλοὶ καὶ γαυλοὶ καὶ
there was-figured of-farmers works and pipes and milk-pails and
προβάτων βληχήματα καὶ ἀρνῶν σκιρτήματα ἐξεικόνιστο·
of-sheep bleatings and of-lambs leapings was-portrayed
ὑφήπλωτο καὶ θαλάττιον πέλαγος, καὶ νεπόδων ἀγέλαι
was-spread-out also sea open-water and of-fish shoals
καθωρῶντο, οἱ μὲν ζωγρούμενοι, οἱ δὲ τὰ δίκτυα
were-seen some indeed being-caught others and the nets
τυραννοῦντες καὶ κατὰ βυθοῦ πάλιν ἀνέτως φερόμενοι· οἱ
overpowering and down deep again freely borne the
δ᾽ Ἔρωτες σύνδυο καὶ σύντρεις ἀλλήλοις ἀνθοπλιζόμενοι,
and Loves two-together and three-together one-another arming-against
γυμνοὶ περιβλημάτων, ἐβάλλοντο μήλοις καὶ ἔβαλλον, γλυκεῖ
bare of-clothes were-pelted with-apples and pelted with-sweet

περιβρασσόμενοι γέλωτι. τοῦ δὲ τοιούτου τετραπλεύρου εἰς
shaking laughter the and such four-sided to
ὀξὺ σχῆμα κατὰ πυραμίδα τελευτῶντος ἀπῃώρητο ἄνωθεν
sharp shape like pyramid ending was-hung above
γυναικόμορφον εἴκασμα, καὶ ταῖς πρώταις τῶν ἀνέμων
woman-shaped figure and by-the first of-the winds
κινήσεσι περισοβούμενον· ὁπόθεν Ἀνεμοδούλιον ἐπεκέκλητο.
movements whirled-around whence Anemodoulion it-was-called
πλὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ περικαλλέστατον ἔργον τοῖς
however but also this the most-beautiful work to-the
χωνευταῖς παρέδωκαν, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸν ἐν τῷ Ταύρῳ ἐπὶ
melters they-handed-over as also the in the Taurus on
τραπεζώδους βάσεως ἔφιππον ἱστάμενον ἄνδρα τὸν ἡρωϊκὸν
table-like base mounted standing man the heroic
τὸ εἶδος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος ἀξιάγαστον. εἶναι δὲ οὗτος ἐλέγετο
the form and the size admirable to-be and this was-said
παρὰ μὲν ἐνίοις Ἰησοῦς ὁ τοῦ Ναυῆ, τεκμαιρομένοις
by indeed some Joshua the(-son) — of-Nun judging
τὸν ἄνδρα τῇ πρὸς ἥλιον ἐκτάσει τῆς χειρὸς ἤδη τῆς
the man by-the toward sun stretching of-the hand already the
πρὸς δύσιν πορείας ἐχόμενον καὶ τὴν κατὰ Γαβαὼν στάσιν
toward setting course keeping and the at Gibeon standing
οἱονεὶ ἐπιτάσσοντα, ὡς δὲ ἐδόκει τοῖς πλείοσιν, ὁ ἐν τῇ
as-it-were commanding as but seemed to-the most the in the
νήσῳ τοῦ Πέλοπος γεννηθεὶς καὶ τραφεὶς Βελλεροφόντης
island — of-Pelops born and reared Bellerophon
Πηγάσῳ ἐπικαθήμενος· ἦν γὰρ ὁ ἵππος ἀχάλινος, ὁποῖος
on-Pegasus sitting was for the horse unbridled as
ὁ Πήγασος παραδίδοται, ἄνετα κροαίνων κατὰ πεδίων
— Pegasus is-handed-down freely stamping over plains
καὶ πάντα ἀδοξῶν ἀναβάτην ὡς πτηνὸς ἅμα καὶ πεζὸς
and every disdaining rider as winged at-once and on-foot

φερόμενος. ἀλλὰ καὶ φήμη παλαίφατος εἰς ἡμᾶς διαβαίνουσα
borne but also rumor ancient to us passing-down
τοῖς τῶν ἁπάντων ἐνέκειτο στόμασιν, ἐν τῇ ἐμπροσθίῳ τοῦ
in-the of-the all lay mouths in the front of-the
ἵππου τοῦδε λαιᾷ χηλῇ ἀνδρείκελον κεύθεσθαι, τισὶ μὲν
horse this left hoof statue to-be-hidden by-some indeed
ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Βενετίκων γένους τινὸς εἶναι παραδιδόμενον,
of the of-the Venetians race of-someone to-be handed-down
ἄλλοις δ' ἑτέρου τῶν μὴ ἐνσπόνδων Ῥωμαίοις ἑσπερίων
by-others and of-another of-the not treaty-bound to-(the)-Romans western
ἐθνῶν ἢ καὶ τῶν Βουλγάρων ἑνός. πολλάκις οὖν ἡ τῆς
nations or also of-the Bulgarians of-one often then the of-the
χηλῆς ἐπεποιήθη ἀσφάλισις εἰς τὸ πάντῃ ἀφώρατον ὧν
hoof was-made securing toward the wholly unseen of-what
ᾔδετο κρύπτειν ἔνδοθι. κατατεμαχισθέντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου
it-was-sung to-hide within cut-to-pieces and the horse
καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀναβάτῃ παραδοθέντος πυρὶ εὕρηται καὶ τὸ ἐν
and with the rider handed-over to-fire was-found also the in
τῇ ὁπλῇ τοῦ ἵππου ἐντυμβευόμενον χαλκῆρες ἴνδαλμα, καὶ
the hoof of-the horse entombed bronze image and
ἦν περικείμενον χλαῖναν ὁποίαν τῶν θρεμμάτων τὰ ἔρια
it-was wearing cloak such-as of-the flocks the wools
πλέκουσιν· ὀλίγα δὲ τῶν ἐπ' αὐτῷ πεφρασμένων
they-weave little and of-the(-things) about it spoken
οἱ Λατῖνοι φροντίσαντες πυρὶ καὶ τοῦτο ἐνέβαλον.
the Latins having-cared to-fire also this threw
Ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῶν ἐν τῷ ἱππικῷ ἱσταμένων ἀγαλμάτων καὶ 5
but not-even of-the in the hippodrome standing statues and
ἀλλοίων θαυμαστῶν ἔργων τὴν καταστροφὴν παρῆκαν οἱ
of-other wonderful works the destruction let-pass the
τοῦ καλοῦ ἀνέραστοι οὗτοι βάρβαροι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῦτα
of-the beautiful unloving these barbarians but also these(-things)

κεκόφασιν εἰς νόμισμα, ἀνταλλασσόμενοι μικρῶν τὰ μεγάλα
they-have-cut into coin exchanging for-small the great
καὶ τὰ δαπάναις πονηθέντα μεγίσταις οὐτιδανῶν
and the(-things) at-expenses wrought greatest for-worthless
ἀντιδιδόντες κερμάτων. κατήρειπτο τοίνυν Ἡρακλῆς ὁ
giving-in-return coins was-thrown-down therefore Herakles the
τριέσπερος μέγας μεγαλωστὶ κοφίνῳ ἐνιδρυμένος, τῆς
of-three-nights great greatly on-basket seated the
λεοντῆς ὑπεστρωμένης ἄνωθεν, δεινὸν ὁρώσης κἂν τῷ
lion-skin spread-under above terribly looking even-in the
χαλκῷ καὶ μικροῦ βρυχηθμὸν ἀφιείσης καὶ διαθροούσης τὸ
bronze and by-little roar letting-out and alarming the
ἐφιστάμενον ἐκεῖσε τοῦ πλήθους ἀπάλαμνον. ἐκάθητο δὲ
standing-by there of-the multitude helpless(-part) he-sat and
μὴ γωρυτὸν ἐξημμένος, μὴ τόξον ταῖν χεροῖν φέρων, μὴ
not quiver having-hung not bow in-the two-hands bearing not
τὸ ῥόπαλον προβαλλόμενος, ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν δεξιὰν βάσιν
the club holding-forth but the indeed right foot
ἐκτείνων ὥσπερ καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν χεῖρα εἰς ὅσον ἐξῆν, τὸν
stretching as also the same hand to as-far-as it-was-possible the
δὲ εὐώνυμον πόδα κάμπτων εἰς τὸ γόνυ καὶ τὴν λαιὰν χεῖρα
and left foot bending at the knee and the left hand
ἐπ᾽ ἀγκῶνος ἐρείδων, εἶτα τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς χειρὸς ἀνατείνων,
on elbow propping then the rest of-the arm stretching-up
καὶ τῷ πλατεῖ ταύτης ἀθυμίας πλήρης καθυποκλίνων
and on-the flat of-it of-despondency full bowing
ἠρέμα τὴν κεφαλήν, καὶ τὰς ἰδίας οὕτω τύχας ἀποκλαιόμενος
gently the head and the own thus fortunes bewailing
καὶ δυσχεραίνων τοῖς ἄθλοις, ὅσους αὐτῷ Εὐρυσθεὺς οὐ
and chafing at-the labors which for-him Eurystheus not
κατὰ χρείαν κατὰ δὲ φθόνον μᾶλλον ἠγωνοθέτει, τῷ τῆς
from need from but envy rather set-as-contests with-the of-the

τύχης περιόντι φυσώμενος. ἦν δὲ τὸ στέρνον εὐρύς, τοὺς
fortune surplus puffed-up he-was and the chest broad the
ὤμους πλατύς, τὴν τρίχα οὖλος, τὰς πυγὰς πίων, βριαρὸς
shoulders wide the hair curly the buttocks fat sturdy
τοὺς βραχίονας, καὶ εἰς τόσον προέχων μέγεθος εἰς ὅσον,
the arms and to so-much excelling size to as-much-as
οἶμαι, καὶ τὸν ἀρχέτυπον Ἡρακλῆν εἴκασεν ἂν
I-think also the original Herakles would-have-imagined —
ἀναδραμεῖν ὁ Λυσίμαχος ὁ πρῶτον ἅμα καὶ ὕστατον
to-have-reached — Lysimachos the(-one) first at-once and last
τῶν ἑαυτοῦ χειρῶν πανάριστον φιλοτέχνημα τουτονὶ
of-the own hands best masterpiece this
χαλκουργήσας, καὶ οὕτω μέγιστον ὡς τὴν περιελοῦσαν
having-cast-in-bronze and so greatest that the going-around
τὸν αὐτοῦ ἀντίχειρα μήρινθον εἰς ἀνδρεῖον ζωστῆρα
the his thumb cord to man's belt
ἐκτείνεσθαι καὶ τὴν κνήμην τοῦ ποδὸς εἰς ἀνδρόμηκες.
to-extend and the shin of-the leg to man's-height
τοιοῦτον δ' ὄντα τὸν Ἡρακλῆν οὐ παρῆλθον ἀκαθαίρετον
such and being — Herakles not passed-by unrazed
οἱ τὴν ἀνδρείαν τῶν συννόμων ἀρετῶν διιστῶντες καὶ
those the courage from-the fellow virtues separating and
ταύτην ἑαυτοῖς οἰκειοῦντες καὶ περὶ πλείστου τιθέμενοι.
it to-themselves appropriating and above most setting
Τούτῳ δὲ συγκαθεῖλον καὶ τὸν σεσαγμένον καὶ σὺν 6
with-this and they-pulled-down also the laden and with
ὀγκηθμῷ στελλόμενον ὄνον καὶ τὸν τούτῳ ἐφεπόμενον
braying going ass and the it following
ὀνηγόν, οὓς ἐν Ἀκτίῳ ἔστησε Καῖσαρ ὁ Αὔγουστος, ὅ
ass-driver whom at Aktion set-up Caesar the Augustus which
ἐστιν ἡ καθ' Ἑλλάδα Νικόπολις, ἡνίκα νυκτὸς ἐξιὼν τὸ τοῦ
is the in Hellas Nikopolis when by-night going-out the —

Ἀντωνίου κατασκέψασθαι στράτευμα ἀνδρὶ ἐνέτυχεν ὄνον
of-Antony to-spy-out army man he-met ass
ἐλαύνοντι, καὶ πυθόμενος ὅστις εἴη καὶ ἔνθα πορεύεται
driving and having-asked who he-was and where he-goes
ἤκουσεν ὡς καλοῦμαι Νίκων καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς ὄνος Νίκανδρος,
heard that I-am-called Nikon and the my ass Nikandros
ἀφικνοῦμαι δὲ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Καίσαρος στρατιάν.
I-come and to the — of-Caesar army

7 Οὐδὲ μὴν τῆς ὑαίνης τε καὶ λυκαίνης τὰς χεῖρας ἀπήγαγον,
not-even indeed of-the hyena both and she-wolf the hands they-withheld
ἃς Ῥῶμος καὶ Ῥωμύλος ἐθήλασαν· στατήρων δὲ
which Remus and Romulus sucked for-staters and
βραχέων, καὶ τούτων χαλκῶν, τὰ παλαιὰ σεμνώματα τοῦ
few and these bronze the ancient glories of-the
γένους ἀπέδωκαν καὶ καθῆκαν αὐτὰς εἰς τὸ χωνευτήριον·
race they-sold and sent-down them into the melting-pot
ἔτι γε μὴν καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν παλαίοντα λέοντι, καὶ
still at-least indeed also the man the wrestling with-lion and
τὸν ἵππον τὸν Νειλῷον, ἐς οὐραῖον ἠκανθωμένον λεπίσι
the horse the of-the-Nile into tail spined with-scales
τὰ ὄπισθεν τοῦ σώματος λήγοντα, καὶ τὸν σείοντα
the(-parts) behind the body ending and the shaking
τὴν προνομαίαν ἐλέφαντα· τὰς Σφίγγας ἐπὶ τούτοις, τὰς
the trunk elephant the Sphinxes besides these the
εὐειδεῖς ὡς γυναῖκας τὰ ἔμπροσθεν καὶ φρικτὰς ὡς
fair-formed as women the(-parts) in-front and dreadful as
θηρία τὰ ὄπισθεν, καινοτέρας δὲ ὡς καὶ πεζῇ βαινούσας
beasts the(-parts) behind stranger and as both on-foot walking
καὶ κούφως τῷ πτερῷ φερομένας καὶ διαμιλλωμένας
and lightly with-the wing borne and vying
τοῖς τῶν ὀρνίθων μεγαλοπτέρυξι· καὶ τὸν ἀχάλινον
with-the of-the birds great-winged and the unbridled

ἵππον ὀρθιάζοντα τὸ οὖς καὶ φριμάσσοντα, γαῦρόν τε καὶ
horse pricking the ear and snorting proud both and
εὐήνιον προποδίζοντα· καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον κακόν, τὴν Σκύλλαν,
obedient stepping-forward and the ancient evil — Scylla
μέχρι μὲν ἰξύος γυναικεῖον εἶδος προφέρουσαν, καὶ τοῦτο
as-far-as indeed waist womanly form displaying and this
προτενὲς καὶ ὑπερμαζῶν καὶ μεστὸν ἀγριότητος, τὰ
protruding and full-breasted and full of-savagery the(-parts)
δ' ἔκτοτε διεσχισμένον εἰς θῆρας ἐμπηδῶντας τῇ τοῦ
and thence split into beasts leaping-upon the —
Ὀδυσσέως νηῒ καὶ συχνοὺς τῶν ἑταίρων καταβροχθίζοντας.
of-Odysseus ship and many of-the companions gulping-down
Ἦν δ' ἐν τῷ ἱππικῷ καὶ χάλκεος ἀετὸς ἀνακείμενος, 8
was and in the hippodrome also bronze eagle set-up
τοῦ ἐκ Τυάνων Ἀπολλωνίου καινὸν μεθόδευμα καὶ τῆς
of-the from Tyana Apollonios novel device and of-the
ἐκείνου γοητείας μεγαλοπρεπὲς μαγγάνευμα. παραβαλὼν
his sorcery magnificent trick having-come
γάρ ποτε Βυζαντίοις παρεκλήθη τὰ τῶν ὄφεων κατευνάσαι
for once by-Byzantines he-was-asked the of-the snakes to-lull
δήγματα, ὑφ' ὧν ἔπασχον ἐκεῖνοι κακῶς· ἀμέλει καὶ
bites by which suffered they badly indeed and
συνερίθοις ταῖς ἀρρητουργίαις χρησάμενος ὧν ὑφηγηταὶ
as-helpers the unspeakable-rites having-used of-which guides
δαίμονες καὶ ὅσοι τὰ τούτων πρεσβεύουσιν ὄργια, ἐπὶ
demons and as-many-as the of-these honor orgies on
στήλης ἀνίστησιν ἀετόν, ἡδονὴν ἐνστάζον ψυχαῖς ὅραμα
pillar sets-up eagle pleasure instilling in-souls sight
καὶ πεῖθον χρονοτριβεῖν τοὺς αὐτοῦ θέας κατατρυφῶντας,
and persuading to-linger the of-it sight reveling
ὡς τοὺς ὑπέχοντας ἀκοὴν τὰ τῶν Σειρήνων δυσπαρόδευτα
as the lending hearing the of-the Sirens hard-to-pass

μελῳδήματα. διήρκει μὲν γὰρ ὡς εἰς πτῆσιν τὰς πτέρυγας,
songs it-held-out indeed for as for flight the wings
ὄφις δὲ τοῖς ποσὶν ὑποκείμενος καὶ λορδούμενος εἰς ὁλκοὺς
snake and to-the feet lying-under and bent-back into coils
ἀπεῖργεν αὐτὸν τῆς ἀναφορᾶς, οἷα τοῖς ἄκροις τοῦ
kept it from-the ascent as with-the tips of-the
σώματος ὡς πρὸς δῆγμα ἐγχρίπτων ταῖς πτέρυξιν. ἤνυε
body as for bite approaching the wings achieved
δὲ ὁ ἰοβόλος οὐδέν· ταῖς γὰρ τῶν ὀνύχων ἐμπερονηθεὶς
but the venom-shooter nothing on-the for of-the claws pierced
ἀκωκαῖς ἔσβεστο τὴν ὁρμὴν καὶ ὑπνώττειν μᾶλλον ἐδόκει
points was-quenched the impulse and to-sleep rather seemed
ἢ γοῦν πρὸς καταπάλαισιν τοῦ ὄρνιθος ταῖς ἐκείνου
or at-any-rate for overthrow of-the bird to-the its
προσφύεσθαι πτέρυξι. καὶ ὁ μὲν ὄφις οὕτω πνέων τὰ
to-cling wings and the indeed snake thus breathing the
λοίσθια καὶ τὸν ἰὸν εἶχεν ἑαυτῷ συνθνήσκοντα· ὁ δ'
last and the venom had with-itself dying-together the and
ἀετὸς γαῦρον ὁρῶν καὶ μονονουχὶ κλάζων τὰ ἐπινίκια
eagle proudly looking and all-but screaming the victory-songs
ὥρμα συνεξᾶραι τὸν ὄφιν καὶ ἅμα οἱ δι' ἀέρος φέρεσθαι,
strove to-lift-up-with the snake and with him through air to-be-borne
τεκμαίρεσθαι τοῦτο διδοὺς τῷ χαροπῷ τοῦ βλέμματος
to-infer this granting by-the fierceness of-the glance
καὶ τῇ νεκρώσει τοῦ ὄφεως, ὃν εἴπέ τις ἂν
and by-the deadness of-the snake which would-have-said one —
ἰδὼν ἐπιλελησμένον τῶν ἑλίξεων καὶ τοῦ δάκνειν εἰς
having-seen having-forgotten the coils and the biting to
ὄλεθρον καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς Βυζαντίους ὄφεις τῷ καθ' αὐτὸν
ruin and the other Byzantine snakes by-the of himself
διασοβεῖν ὑποδείγματι καὶ πείθειν ταῖς χειαῖς συσπειρᾶσθαι
to-scare example and to-persuade in-the holes to-coil-up

καὶ παραβύεσθαι. οὐ μόνον δὲ καθ' ὅσα εἰρήκαμεν,
and to-creep-in not only and in as-much-as we-have-said
ἀξιάγαστον ἦν τουτὶ τὸ ἀέτειον εἴκασμα, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ
admirable was this the eagle image but because also
τὰ τῆς ἡμέρας ὡριαῖα τμήματα διὰ τῶν ἐν ταῖς πτέρυξι
the of-the day hourly sections through the on the wings
κεχαραγμένων γραμμῶν, οὐσῶν δυοκαίδεκα, τρανότατα
engraved lines being twelve most-clearly
ὑπεδήλου τοῖς τὰς ὄψεις ἐκείνῳ σὺν λόγῳ προσβάλλουσιν,
indicated to-those the eyes on-it with reason casting
ἡνίκα μὴ νεφέλαις ἐγνοφοῦτο τὰς ἀκτῖνας ὁ ἥλιος.
when not by-clouds was-darkened the rays the sun
Τί δὲ ἡ λευκώλενος Ἑλένη καλλίσφυρός τε καὶ 9
what and the white-armed Helen fair-ankled both and
δολιχόδειρος, ἡ τὸ Πανελλήνιον εἰς Τροίαν ἀθροίσασα
long-necked the(-one) the all-Greek(-host) to Troy having-gathered
καὶ καθελοῦσα Τροίαν, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης προσωκείλασα
and having-destroyed Troy from and it having-landed
Νείλῳ κἀκεῖθεν αὖθις εἰς ἤθη τὰ Λακώνων ἐπαναλύσασα
at-(the)-Nile and-thence again to haunts the of-Laconians having-returned
χρόνιος; ἆρ' ἐμείλιξε τοὺς δυσμειλίκτους; ἆρ' ἐμάλθαξε
after-long-time — did-she-soothe the implacable — did-she-soften
τοὺς σιδηρόφρονας; οὐμενοῦν οὐδ' ὅλως τοιοῦτόν τι
the iron-hearted by-no-means not-even at-all such anything
δεδύνηται ἡ πάντα θεατὴν τῷ κάλλει δουλαγωγήσασα,
has-been-able the(-one) every beholder by-the beauty having-enslaved
καίπερ ἐστολισμένη θεατρικῶς, καὶ δροσώδης ὁρωμένη
although adorned theatrically and dewy appearing
κἀν τῷ χαλκῷ, καὶ ὑγραινομένη πρὸς ἔρωτα τῷ χιτῶνι,
even-in the bronze and melting to love in-the tunic
τῷ κρηδέμνῳ, τῇ στεφάνῃ καὶ τῷ πλοχμῷ τῶν τριχῶν·
in-the veil in-the diadem and in-the braid of-the hairs

ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἀραχνίων λεπτότερος ἦν, τὸ δὲ
the(-one) indeed for than-spiderwebs finer was the(-other) and
δαιδάλεον ἐπανέκειτο, ἡ δὲ διέδει τὸ μέτωπον χρυσοῦ
cunningly-wrought lay-over the(-one) and bound the forehead of-gold
καὶ τιμαλφῶν λίθων ὑποκρινομένη διαύγειαν, ὁ δὲ τὸ
and precious stones playing brilliance the(-one) and the
τῆς κόμης κεχυμένον καὶ διασοβούμενον πνεύμασιν ὀπισθίῳ
of-the hair flowing and tossed by-winds with-rear
δεσμεύματι περιέσφιγγεν ἕως κνημῶν ἐκτεινόμενον. ἦν δὲ
binding bound-around to shins extending were and
καὶ τὰ χείλη καλύκων δίκην ἠρέμα παρανοιγόμενα, ὡς
also the lips of-buds in-manner gently opening so-that
καὶ δοκεῖν ἀφιέναι φωνήν· τὸ δὲ χάριεν μειδίαμα εὐθέως
even to-seem to-let-out voice the and graceful smile at-once
προσυπαντῶν καὶ χαρμονῆς πιμπλῶν τὸν θεώμενον, καὶ τὸ
meeting and with-delight filling the beholder and the
τοῦ βλέμματος χαροπὸν καὶ τὰς ἀψῖδας τῶν ὀφρύων καὶ
of-the glance brightness and the arches of-the brows and
τὴν λοιπὴν εὐφυΐαν τοῦ σώματος οὐκ ἦν ὁποῖα ἦν
the rest shapeliness of-the body not it-was such-as they-were
διαγράψαι λόγῳ καὶ παραστῆσαι τοῖς ἔπειτα. ἀλλ' ὦ
to-describe in-word and to-present to-those after but O
Τυνδαρὶς Ἑλένη, κάλλος αὐτόθεν καλόν, Ἐρώτων μόσχευμα,
Tyndarid Helen beauty from-itself beautiful of-Loves shoot
Ἀφροδίτης τημελούχημα, πανάριστον φύσεως δώρημα,
of-Aphrodite treasure best of-nature gift
Τρώων καὶ Ἑλλήνων βράβευμα, ποῦ σοι τὸ νηπενθὲς
of-Trojans and Greeks prize where for-you the grief-banishing
καὶ κακῶν ἁπάντων ἐπίληθες φάρμακον, ὃ Θῶνός
and of-evils all oblivion-bringing drug which of-Thon
σοι παράκοιτις ἐχαρίσατο; ποῦ δὲ τὰ ἄμαχα φίλτρα;
to-you wife gave where and the irresistible charms

πῶς οὐκ ἐχρήσω τούτοις ὡς πάλαι καὶ νῦν; ἀλλ' οἶμαί
how not did-you-use them as of-old also now but I-think
σοι ταῖς Μοίραις πέπρωται τῇ τοῦ πυρὸς ὑποπεσεῖν
for-you by-the Fates it-was-fated to-the of-the fire to-fall-under
ἐρωῇ, μηδ' ἐν εἰκόνι παυσαμένην ἀνακαίειν τοὺς ὁρῶντας
force not-even in image having-ceased to-kindle the seeing
εἰς ἔρωτας. εἶπον δ' ἂν ὡς καὶ ἀντίποινα τοῦ τὴν
to loves I-would-have-said and — that also in-requital of-the —
Τροίαν ᾠθαλῶσθαι πυρὶ ταῖς σαῖς σχετλίως φρυκτευθέντι
Troy to-have-been-burned by-fire for-the your cruelly beacon-signaled
φιλότησιν οἱ Αἰνειάδαι οὗτοι πυρί σε κατέκριναν. ἀλλ' οὐκ
loves the Aeneadae these to-fire you condemned but not
ἐᾷ με τὸ χρυσομανὲς τῶν ἀνδρῶν διανοήσασθαί τι
allows me the gold-madness of-the men to-think anything
τοιοῦτον καὶ φθέγξασθαι, ὑφ' οὗ τὰ σπάνια πανταχοῦ καὶ
such and to-utter by which the rare everywhere and
καλῶν κάλλιστα ἔργα παντελεῖ ἀφανισμῷ παρεπέμφθησαν,
of-fair fairest works to-complete obliteration were-sent
εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τὸ τὰς ἑαυτῶν γυναῖκας ὀβολῶν μετρίων
to-say and also the the own wives for-obols moderate
πολλάκις ἀποδιδόναι καὶ ἀποπέμπεσθαι, καὶ μᾶλλον
often to-sell and to-send-off and more
εἰ προσανέχουσι τηλίᾳ καὶ προστετήκασι πεττοῖς
if they-are-devoted to-dice-board and are-wasting-over checkers
πανημέριοι, ἢ καὶ πρὸς ὁρμὴν ἄλογον καὶ μανιώδη, οὐ μὴν
all-day or also to impulse irrational and mad not indeed
ἀνδρείαν ἔμφρονα κατ' ἀλλήλων ἐνθουσιῶσι καὶ τὴν Ἄρεος
courage sensible against one-another are-frenzied and the of-Ares
σκευὴν περιτίθενται, τῆς νίκης προτιθέντες ἆθλον πάντα
gear put-on of-the victory setting-forth prize all
τὰ προσόντα σφίσιν, αὐτὰς τὰς κουριδίους ἀλόχους, ἐξ
the(-things) belonging to-them themselves the wedded wives from

ὧν πατέρες ἠκηκόεισαν τέκνων, ἔτι δὲ τὸ μέγα χρῆμα
whom fathers they-had-been-called of-children still and the great thing
καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις δυσπαραίτητον, τὴν ψυχήν, καὶ ἧς ἕνεκα
and to-the others inexorable the soul and of-which for-sake
τὰ πάντα περισπουδάζουσιν ἄνθρωποι. ἄλλως τε ποῦ παρ᾽
the all-things are-busy men besides — where among
ἀγραμμάτοις βαρβάροις καὶ τέλεον ἀναλφαβήτοις ἀνάγνωσις
unlettered barbarians and utterly illiterate reading
καὶ γνῶσις τῶν ἐπὶ σοὶ ῥαψῳδηθέντων ἐκείνων ἐπῶν; „οὐ
and knowledge of-the about you rhapsodized those verses no
νέμεσις Τρῶας καὶ ἐϋκνήμιδας Ἀχαιοὺς τοιῇδ᾽ ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ
blame Trojans and well-greaved Achaeans for-such about woman
ἄλγεα πάσχειν· αἰνῶς ἀθανάτῃσι θεαῖς εἰς ὦπα ἔοικεν.“
pains to-suffer terribly to-immortal goddesses in face she-is-like
10 Δοτέον μοι ἐκεῖνο τῷ λόγῳ. ἀνέκειτο ἐπὶ στήλης νεοειδὲς
must-be-granted to-me that to-the account was-set-up on pillar youthful
τὴν ὄψιν γύναιον, αὐτὸ τῆς ἡλικίας ἄγον τὸ χαριέστατον,
the look little-woman itself of-the age bearing the most-graceful
εἰς τοὐπίσω τὴν κόμην ἀναδούμενον ἐπ᾽ ἀμφότερα τοῦ
to the-back the hair binding-up on both(-sides) of-the
μετώπου συνεστραμμένην, οὐχ ὑπεραιωρούμενον ἀλλ᾽ ὡς
forehead twisted not hanging-above but as
ἁπτὸν εἴη τοῖς ἐς αὐτὸ τὰς χεῖρας ἐκτείνουσι. τούτου
touchable it-might-be to-those to it the hands stretching of-this
δὴ τοῦ μορφάσματος ἡ δεξιὰ χείρ, μηδενὸς ὑπόντος
indeed the figure the right hand no being-under
ἐρείσματος, ἄνδρα ἔφιππον ἀφ᾽ ἑνὸς ἱππείου ποδὸς ἐπὶ
support man mounted from one horse's foot on
παλάμας ἀνεῖχεν ὡς οὐδὲ σκύφον κεράσματος ἕτερος.
palm held-up as not-even cup of-mixed-wine another
ἦν δ᾽ ὁ μὲν ἀναβάτης σφριγῶν τὸ σῶμα, φραττόμενος
was and the indeed rider swelling the body fenced

θώρακι, κνημῖσι τὼ πόδε περιστελλόμενος, πνέων
with-breastplate with-greaves the two-feet covered breathing
ἀτεχνῶς πόλεμον· ὁ δὲ ἵππος ἀνίστη τὸ οὖς ὡς πρὸς
simply war the and horse pricked the ear as at
σάλπιγγα, ὑψηλὸς τὸν αὐχένα, τὰς ὄψεις δριμὺς καὶ τὸν ἐκ
trumpet high the neck the eyes fierce and the from
τοῦ θυμοῦ δρόμον προφαίνων τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς· οἱ δὲ πόδες
the spirit run showing in-the eyes the and feet
ἀνεφέροντο ἀέριοι τὸ πολεμικὸν ἐπιδεικνύντες σάλευμα.
were-raised aloft the warlike displaying motion
Μετὰ δὲ τὸ εἴκασμα τουτὶ ἄγχιστα τοῦ τῶν τετρώρων 11
after and the image this nearest the of-the four-horse(-chariots)
ἑῴου καμπτῆρος, ὃς ἐπεκέκλητο τοῦ Ῥουσίου, ἁρματηλάται
eastern turning-post which was-called of-the Red charioteers
ἄνδρες ἀνεστήλωντο, τῆς διφρευτικῆς προγράμματα
men had-been-set-up of-the chariot-driving notices
δεξιότητος, μονονουχὶ διαπρυσίως τῇ διαθέσει τῶν χειρῶν
skill all-but piercingly by-the arrangement of-the hands
τοῖς διφρηλάταις παρεγγυώμενοι ὡς χρὴ προσπελῶντας
to-the chariot-drivers exhorting that it-is-needful approaching
τῇ νύσσῃ μὴ ἐφεῖναι τὰ χαλινὰ ἀλλ᾽ ἐγκλίνειν
the turning-post not to-let-go the reins but to-bend
ἀνασειρασμῷ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ συνεχεῖ καὶ σφοδροτέρῳ
by-reining-in the horses and continuous and more-vigorous
χρῆσθαι τῷ μύωπι, ὅπως περικλώμενοι τῆς νύσσης ἐχόμενα
to-use the spur so-that wheeling-around the turning-post close
ἐῶσι τὸν συντρέχοντα ἀντίτεχνον τὴν ἐκ περιόδου
they-may-let the running-together rival the from circuit
ἐλᾶν καὶ ὕστατον ἔρχεσθαι, κἂν ἵππους δρομικωτέρους
to-drive and last to-come even-if horses swifter
ἡνιοχῇ καὶ τὴν ἁμιλλητήριον τέχνην ὁρῷτο εὐπαίδευτος.
he-drives and the racing art he-be-seen well-trained

12 Ὁ δὲ λόγος καὶ ἄλλο τι προσθήσει τοῖς εἰρημένοις·
the and account also other something will-add to-the(-things) said
οὐδὲ γὰρ συγγράψασθαι τὰ πάντα προύθετο. χάριεν τὴν θέαν
not for to-write-up the all it-proposed graceful the sight
καὶ τὴν τέχνην μικροῦ τῶν πάντων θαυμασιώτερον βάσις
and the art by-little than-the all more-wonderful base
ἦν λιθίνη καὶ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῆς χαλκήλατον ζῷον, παρὰ τοσοῦτον
was stone and on it bronze-wrought animal in so-far
οὐκ ἀναμφήριστον βοῦν εἰκονίζον παρ᾽ ὅσον βραχύκερκον
not undisputed ox representing in as-far-as short-tailed
ἦν μηδὲ βαθεῖαν καθεικὸς φάρυγγα, οἷαν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι
it-was nor deep having-let-down throat such-as the Egyptian
βόες τρέφουσι, μήτε μὴν χηλαῖς ὁπλιζόμενον. συνεῖχε δὲ
oxen grow nor indeed with-hoofs armed held and
τοῦτο ταῖς γένυσι καὶ εἰς πνῖγμα συνέθλιβε ζῷον ἕτερον, δι᾽
this in-the jaws and to choking squeezed animal another through
ὅλου τοῦ σώματος λεπίσι θωρακιζόμενον οὕτω τραχείαις
whole the body with-scales armored so rough
ὡς καὶ ἐν χαλκῷ λυπεῖν τὸν ἁπτόμενον. ᾠδετο δὲ τὸ
as even in bronze to-hurt the(-one) touching it-was-sung and the
μὲν βασιλίσκον εἶναι τὸ δὲ ἀσπίδα, τὸ συμμαρπτόμενον
one basilisk to-be the other asp the(-one) seized
τούτου τῷ στόματι· οὐκ ὀλίγοις δὲ τὸ μὲν Νειλῷος βοῦς τὸ
of-this in-the mouth not to-few and the one Nile ox the
δὲ κροκόδειλος εἶναι εἰκάζετο. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν οὐ μέλον τοῦ
other crocodile to-be was-guessed to-me indeed then not being-a-care of-the
τῶν δοξῶν ἀνομοίου, εἰπεῖν δὲ τὸ καινήν τινα τὴν πάλην
of-the opinions unlikeness to-say but the novel some the wrestling
ἀμφότερον τίθεσθαι, καὶ δρᾶν ἐν μέρει καὶ πάσχειν κακῶς
both to-make and to-do in turn and to-suffer badly
ὑπ᾽ ἀλλήλων ἑκάτερα, ὀλλύναι τε καὶ ὄλλυσθαι, καὶ κρατεῖν
by one-another each to-destroy both and to-be-destroyed and to-master

ἐν ταὐτῷ καὶ κρατεῖσθαι, καὶ νικᾶν ἄμφω καὶ ὑπ᾽ ἀλλήλων
in the-same and to-be-mastered and to-conquer both and by one-another
καταπαλαίεσθαι. τὸ μὲν γάρ, ὁ καὶ φημιζόμενος βασιλίσκος,
to-be-thrown the one for the also reputed basilisk
διῳδήκει ἅπαν ἐκ κεφαλῆς ἕως καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ τῶν ποδῶν
had-swollen all from head to even itself the of-the feet
πέλματος, καὶ κατιωμένον ὅλον τὸ σῶμα καὶ ὑπὲρ τὸ
sole and poisoned whole the body and beyond the
βατράχειον χρῶμα ἐχλώριζε, τοῦ φαρμάκου διαδραμόντος
frog's color was-green the poison having-run-through
τὴν τοῦ ζῴου ξύμπασαν διαρτίαν καὶ εἰς θάνατον
the of-the animal whole frame and to death
χρώσαντος· εἰς γόνυ τοίνυν συνίζανε, τὸ ὄμμα ἔσβεστο
having-colored to knee therefore it-sank the eye was-quenched
τῆς ζωτικῆς ἐκμαρανθείσης δυνάμεως. μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν
the vital having-withered power rather indeed then
ἐδίδου τοῖς ὁρῶσι δοξάζειν ὡς πάλαι ἂν ἀνατέτραπτο
it-gave to-those seeing to-think that long-ago — it-would-have-been-overturned
νεκρωθέν, εἰ μὴ τῶν ποδῶν αἱ βάσεις ὑπήρειδον καὶ πρὸς
dead if not of-the feet the steps propped-up and for
στάσιν ὑπανεῖχον ὄρθιον. ἦν δὲ καὶ θάτερον ὁμοίως, τὸ
standing held-up upright was and also the-other likewise the(-one)
ταῖς γένυσιν ἐνισχόμενον, βραχὺ μὲν τὸ οὐραῖον ἀσπαῖρον,
in-the jaws held little indeed the tail twitching
μέγα δὲ κεχηνὸς τῷ ἀπάγχεσθαι τῇ τῶν γομφίων ξυνοχῇ·
greatly and gaping by-the to-be-strangled by-the of-the molars grip
καὶ ξυντείνεσθαι μὲν ἐῴκει καὶ ὁρμᾶν πειρᾶσθαι τοῦ τῶν
and to-strain indeed it-seemed and to-rush to-try from-the of-the
ὀδόντων ἕρκους διεκδῦναι καὶ διεκπεσεῖν τοῦ χάσματος, οὐκ
teeth fence to-slip-out and to-escape from-the gape not
ἴσχυε δέ, ὅτι τὰ μετὰ τοὺς ὤμους εὐθὺς καὶ τῶν ποδῶν
it-could but because the(-parts) after the shoulders straight and of-the feet

τοὺς ἐμπροσθίους, καὶ ὅσα τῷ οὐραίῳ συνήπτοντο μέρη
the front and as-many-as to-the tail were-joined parts
τοῦ σώματος, ἡ τοῦ στόματος ξυνεῖχε διάστασις καὶ ταῖς
of-the body the of-the mouth held opening and on-the
γένυσιν ἐνεπείρετο. καὶ τὰ μὲν οὕτως ἦσαν ὑπ' ἀλλήλων
jaws was-impaled and they indeed thus were by one-another
νεκρούμενα, καὶ κοινὴ μὲν ἀμφοῖν ἡ ἅμιλλα, κοινὴ δὲ καὶ ἡ
being-killed and common indeed to-both the contest common and also the
ἄμυνα, ἰσοπαλὴς δὲ ἡ νίκη, σύντροχος δὲ καὶ ὁ θάνατος.
defense evenly-matched and the victory running-together and also the death
ἐμοὶ δ' ἔπεισιν εἰπεῖν ὡς τὸ φθείρεσθαι παρ' ἀλλήλων καὶ
to-me and it-occurs to-say that the to-be-destroyed by one-another and
σὺν ἀλλήλοις ἀπάγεσθαι τὴν ἐς θάνατον τὰ τῶν κακῶν
with one-another to-be-led-off the(-road) to death the of-the evils
κηρεσιφόρα καὶ ἀνθρώποις ὀλέθρια μὴ μόνον ἐν εἰκόσιν εἴη
doom-bringing and to-men deadly not only in images may-be
διατυποῦσθαι, ἢ καὶ τοῖς ἀλκιμωτέροις τῶν ζῴων τοῦτο
to-be-figured or also to-the braver of-the animals this
ἐπισυμβαίνειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ παρ' ἔθνεσι συχνάκις γίνεσθαι,
to-befall but also among nations often to-happen
ὁποῖα τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἡμῖν ἐπεστράτευσε, φονῶντα κατ'
such-as against-the Romans us marched raging-for-blood against
ἀλλήλων, ὀλλύμενα δυνάμει Χριστοῦ τοῦ διασκορπίζοντος
one-another being-destroyed by-power of-Christ the scattering
ἔθνη τὰ τοὺς πολέμους θέλοντα καὶ μὴ χαίροντος
nations the(-ones) the wars wishing and not rejoicing
αἵμασιν, ὃς καὶ δίκαιον ἐπ' ἀσπίδα καὶ βασιλίσκον δείκνυσιν
in-bloods who also just-man on asp and basilisk shows
ἐπιβαίνοντα καὶ λέοντα καταπατοῦντα καὶ δράκοντα.
treading and lion trampling and dragon